INTRODUCTION
TO
GENERAL CHEMISTRY

———

McCOY *and* TERRY

/
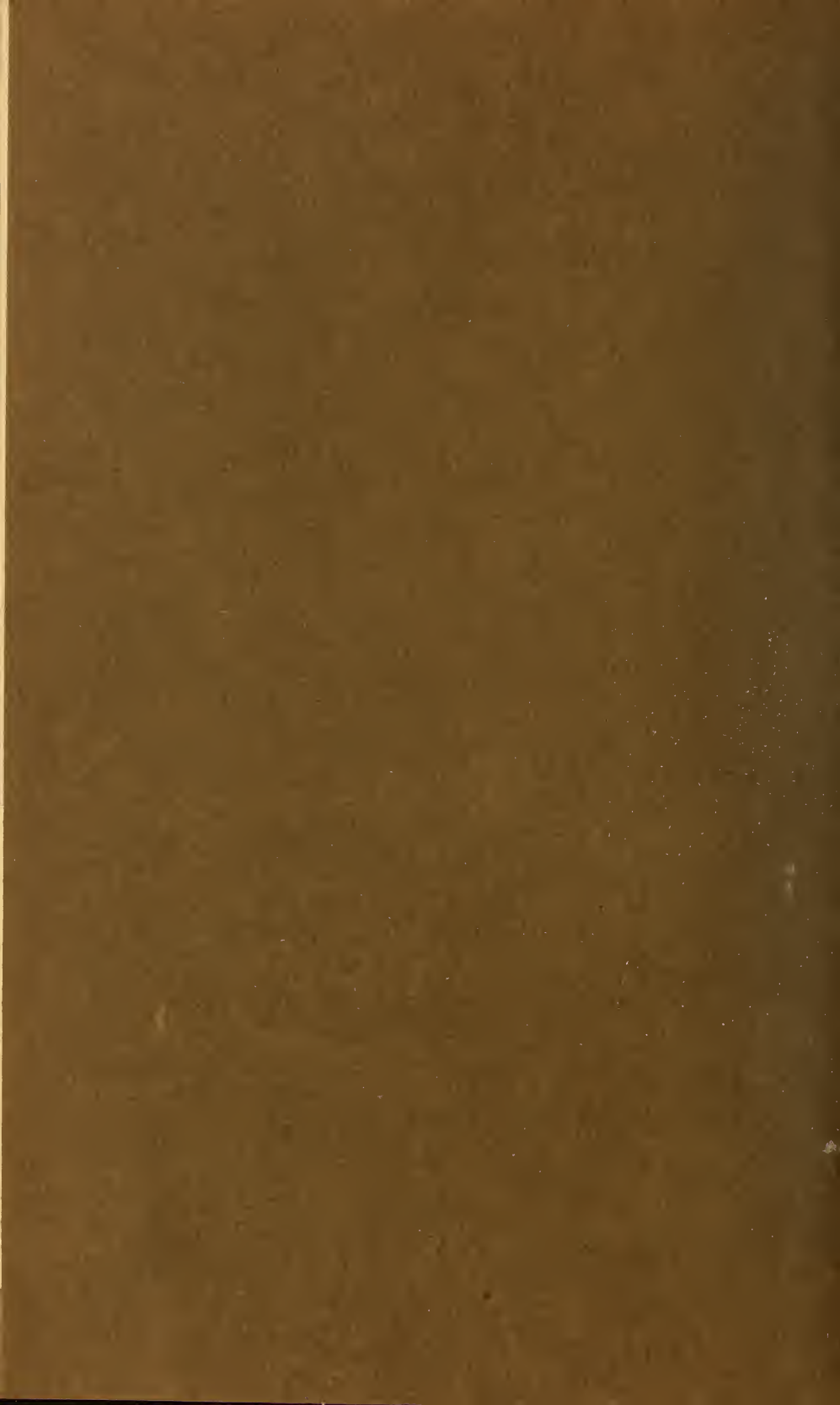
INTRODUCTION
TO
GENERAL CHEMISTRY

By

HERBERT N. McCOY

and

ETHEL M. TERRY

—

no 1

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION—LAWS OF GASES

1. A Knowledge of Physics Prerequisite for Chemistry.—
The sciences of physics and chemistry are so closely related that
the latter may be considered an extension of the former. A
knowledge of physics is therefore necessary for an adequate
understanding of chemistry, and it is to be assumed that the
student taking up chemistry has had at least a one-year high-
school course in physics.

2. The Three Forms of Matter: Gases.—In his work in
physics, the student will have learned the meaning of the term
matter, which may be defined as anything which occupies space
and has weight. He will have learned, also, that matter may
exist in three forms: solid, liquid, and gaseous. Since gases are
less tangible than solids and liquids, we shall first take up the
study of air, the most familiar of all gases. That
air has the two attributes just mentioned as belong-
ing to all forms of matter may readily be shown by
experiment.

3. Air Occupies Space and Has Weight.—If a
drinking glass or beaker be thrust, mouth down-
ward, into a vessel of water, the water does not
enter until the glass is tilted to allow the air to
escape. This shows that air occupies space.

That air has weight may be shown by weighing
a flask, first empty and afterward filled with air.
The flask (Fig. 1) should be round-bottomed and
have a capacity of 250 to 500 c.c. It is fitted with
a tight rubber stopper carrying a glass stopcock. The air is
first pumped out by means of an efficient air pump; the stop-
cock is then closed and the flask counterbalanced with weights.
When the stopcock is opened the inrush of air can be heard,
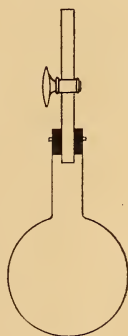and it is easy to observe that there is an appreciable increase

Fig. 1

1

in weight.   *Since air occupies space and has weight, it is un-
doubtedly a form of matter.*

One liter of air weighs more than a gram and the air contained
in a room 12 feet square and 12 feet high would weigh about 100
pounds.   At the earth's surface air exerts a pressure of about
15 pounds on every square inch of surface.   The existence of
this pressure may readily be shown by means of the following
experiment.   A tin can with a narrow neck (such as is often used
for shipping alcohol, etc.) and of about 1 gallon capacity is
fitted with a stopper carrying a glass tube, by means of which
the air filling the can may be pumped out.   Usually, before the
exhaustion of the air is complete, the can is crushed by the
pressure of the air on the outside—a pressure which is now
no longer balanced by the equal and opposite pressure on the
inside.

4. The Effect of Pressure on Volume: Boyle's Law.—The
atmospheric pressure is measured by means of the barometer.
At the sea-level the normal barometric pressure serves to support
a column of mercury 76 cm. high.   The effect of pressure upon
the volume of air was first studied by Robert Boyle in the seven-
teenth century.   Boyle found that the volume of a given portion
of air was inversely proportional to the pressure.   This relation
is known as Boyle's law.   If we represent the pressure by P and
the volume by V, then $PV =$ a constant.

**5. The Effect of Temperature on Volume: The Law of
Charles.**—In scientific work we use the Centigrade thermometer,
the scale of which is so constructed that the freezing-point of
water is 0°, while the boiling-point is 100°.   The effect of tempera-
ture upon the volume of a given portion of air at a fixed pressure
was studied over a century ago by Charles and by Gay-Lussac.
It was found that the volume of the air increased 1/273 of its
volume at zero for each increase of 1° C.   This statement is
known as the law of Charles, or sometimes also as the law of
Gay Lussac.

6. The Gas Thermometer: Absolute Temperature.—An
experiment will show that if 273 c.c. of air contained in a flask
or cylinder at 0° C. is heated to 100° C. the volume will change to

373 c.c. Such an apparatus is called an air thermometer and temperatures may be measured in this way instead of by the expansion of mercury, as in ordinary thermometers. At 1° C. the volume of the air is 274 c.c.; at 2° it equals 275 c.c. and thus the volumes in the following table correspond to the temperatures given.

TABLE I

Volume in c.c.	Degrees Centigrade	Volume in c.c.	Degrees Centigrade
373 minus 273 = 100		293 minus 273 = 20	
372 " " = 99		283 " " = 10	
363 " " = 90		273 " " = 0	
323 " " = 50		263 " " = −10	
313 " " = 40		253 " " = −20	
303 " " = 30		243 " " = −30	

Since the zero of the Centigrade thermometer is arbitrarily chosen, being the temperature of the freezing of water (the student is already familiar with the Fahrenheit zero, which is at a lower temperature), it would be possible and convenient to use a temperature scale in which the volumes of the air in the air thermometer as described are taken as the temperatures. Since temperatures on the Centigrade scale are obtained by subtracting 273 from the corresponding air thermometer temperatures, the zero of the air thermometer or gas scale must be 273 degrees lower than the Centigrade zero, or 273 degrees below the freezing-point. These air-thermometer temperatures are usually called the absolute temperatures; the absolute temperature may therefore be defined as the Centigrade temperature plus 273 degrees. Since most other gases act like air they may be used in the gas thermometer, and it is evident that if a certain amount of gas is used in such an experiment, no matter what its volume may be at the freezing-point of water, the volume will always vary with the temperature in the same ratio as the absolute temperature, provided the pressure on the gas is kept constant.

7. Problems.—We may now consider a few simple problems based on the two laws of gases just discussed.

Problem 1: The volume of a certain amount of air at 27° C. is 1,000 c.c. What would its volume be at 127° C. if the pressure is kept constant?

Centigrade temperature + 273 = absolute temperature

$$27° + 273 = 300$$
$$127° + 273 = 400$$

The volume of the gas must therefore increase in the ratio of 400 to 300, or it will become

$$1000 \text{ c.c.} \times \frac{400}{300} = 1333.3 \text{ c.c.}$$

Problem 2: Let the original pressure on the gas in Problem 1 be 60 cm. of mercury (or $\frac{60}{76}$ of the ordinary pressure of the atmosphere). What will be the final volume of the gas if the pressure is increased to 100 cm. of mercury? An increase of pressure must decrease the volume of the gas, and in the ratio of the pressures, 60 to 100, or by $\frac{60}{100}$.

a) Let the change of pressure come after the change of temperature as given in Problem 1:
then

$$1333.3 \text{ c.c} \times \frac{60}{100} = 800 \text{ c.c. (final volume)} \quad Ans.$$

b) Let the change of pressure take place first:

$$1000 \text{ c.c} \times \frac{60}{100} = 600 \text{ c.c., volume after the pressure change.}$$

The temperature change would then change the volume as follows:

$$600 \text{ c.c.} \times \frac{400}{300} = 800 \text{ c.c. (final volume)} \quad Ans.$$

It is thus seen that the same answer is obtained, no matter which step in the problem is worked first, so the whole problem, 1 and 2 together, may be stated in one expression as follows:

$$1000 \text{ c.c.} \times \frac{400}{300} \times \frac{60}{100} = 800 \text{ c.c.} \quad Ans.$$

Problem 3: Suppose that 1,000 c.c. of air at 20° C. and 70 cm. pressure is cooled to 0° and that at the same time the pressure is increased to 76 cm. Find the final volume.

When a gas is at the temperature of 0° C. and under a pressure of 76 cm. (the normal atmospheric pressure at sea-level) it is said to be at **standard conditions.**

Problem 4: Find the volume at standard conditions of 400 c.c. of air measured at 30° and 72 cm.

8. Steam Is the Gaseous Form of Water.—It is well known that when water is heated it passes into steam. The white cloud which is frequently spoken of as steam is not really steam, but is composed of minute droplets of water. If we boil water in a glass flask the space above the water is filled with steam, but we notice that the steam is entirely invisible and that the visible cloud forms only when the steam cools and condenses to liquid droplets. Water in the form of steam is, like air, a gas. When we boil any liquid like alcohol or mercury the liquid passes into the state of a gas or vapor, as it is sometimes also called. The gas or vapor when cooled condenses to the liquid form of the substance.

9. Change of Form of Matter with Change of Temperature.— Just as water when cooled solidifies to ice, so every other liquid substance solidifies when sufficiently cooled. We speak of steam and ice as the gaseous and solid forms respectively of water. The substance known as moth-balls is called naphthalene by the chemist; it is a solid at ordinary temperatures, but when heated it melts to a colorless liquid, and when heated still hotter it boils, giving a colorless vapor, which is naphthalene in the form of a gas. When this gas is cooled it condenses to a liquid, which when cooled still further solidifies or freezes, giving solid naphthalene again. Behavior like that of water and naphthalene is met with in the case of very many other substances. They can exist in three different forms, gas, liquid, and solid, according to the temperature.

CHAPTER II

THE BURNING OF SUBSTANCES—OXYGEN

10. Burning Substances Require Air.—The history of chemistry shows that the discovery of the real nature of the process of burning was one of the most important, if not the most important, in the development of the whole science. That air is needed for the burning 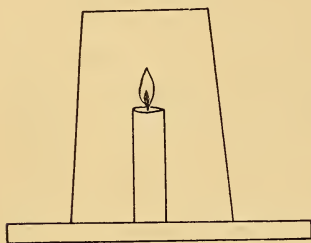of a substance is, in general, well known, and can easily be shown by many simple experiments. For example, if we place an inverted drinking-glass over a burning candle standing on a table (Fig. 2), the flame quickly grows smaller and smaller and soon goes out, the glass having cut off the needed supply of air.

FIG. 2

A still more interesting and instructive experiment may be made with phosphorus, a substance which burns very readily in the air, giving off clouds of white smoke. A piece of phosphorus of the size of a pea is placed on a cork floating on water and covered with a bell-jar (Fig. 3). When a heated wire passing through the tight-fitting stopper of the jar is brought in contact with the phosphorus the latter takes fire and burns with the production of light and heat and the formation of a cloud of white smoke. At the same time the level of the water

FIG. 3

inside the bell-jar first falls a little and later rises; but while there is still a large volume of air left above the water on which the cork floats, the flame dies out and the burning ceases. By
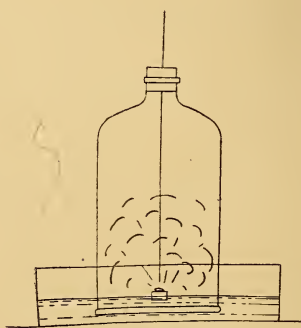
the time the bell-jar and its content have become cold, the cloud has disappeared and the water has risen on the inside so that the volume of the remaining air is seen to be about four-fifths of the original volume. It follows that about one-fifth by volume of the air has disappeared.

Further examination also shows that much of the phosphorus still remains unburned. Why, then, should the burning stop while there is still four-fifths by volume of the air left in the jar? The answer to this question may be made when we find that, try as we may, we cannot make phosphorus or anything else burn in the air remaining in the jar. We therefore conclude that *the remaining air is different from common air.* The correctness of this conclusion is supported by the fact that small animals, such as mice, suffocate at once if allowed to breath this remaining portion of the air. The facts just considered make it seem probable that one-fifth of the air is different from the balance, and that it is this portion which takes part in the burning of substances and which is necessary for the respiration of animals.

Everyday experience would seem to indicate that wood, coal, paper, gasoline, etc., are completely destroyed when they are burned. Wood and coal leave a small amount of ash when burned, but nothing visible remains in the case of gasoline and other oils. Since we have found that water in the form of steam is invisible, it is possible that the substance burned may have passed into an invisible form and thus escaped notice.

There are many substances which burn very readily and in so doing leave behind large amounts of ash; the experimental study of the burning of such substances leads to important conclusions. We may now consider two typical cases of this sort.

11. The Burning of Magnesium.—The metal magnesium, which is used in photographic flash lights, will burn very readily in air, either in the form of powder or thin ribbon. In either case we notice that a white ash is left. If we collect and weigh the ash from the burning of a weighed piece of magnesium ribbon we find that the ash weighs more than the original metal ribbon. The actual experiment is best carried out by placing about one

gram of magnesium, in the form of wire (Fig. 4) or ribbon, in a porcelain crucible, having a cover, and then weighing crucible and

FIG. 4

contents. The magnesium is then ignited and the cover so adjusted that some air can enter, but that the dense cloud of white smoke is largely held back in the crucible. After the burning is finished and the crucible has cooled and the whole is again weighed, it will be found that *there has been a considerable increase in weight.*

12. The Burning of Iron.—Iron powder or filings burn readily when thrown into a flame, and in a similar manner we find that the burned iron or iron ash, as we might possibly call it, is heavier than the original metal. In order to show this by experiment, we may suspend on one side of a balance (Fig. 5) a horseshoe
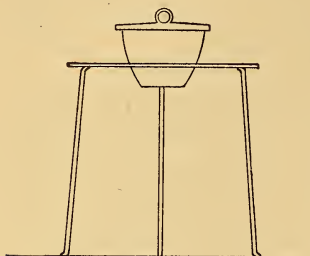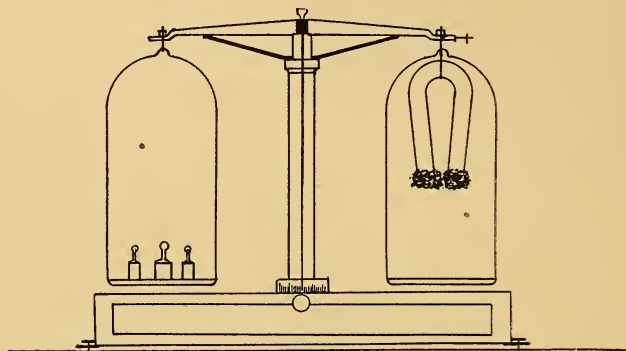

FIG. 5

magnet which has been dipped in iron filings, and counterpoise the magnet and adhering iron by adding small shot or sand to the other pan of the balance. By the application of a flame, the iron, which now presents a large surface to the air, may be ignited. As it burns with a dull glow we observe a gradual *increase in its weight*, and, while there is no noticeable change in its volume, the cold residue, which we may call iron ash, is

seen to have lost its metallic luster and taken on a dead black color. We find, thus, that *iron ash is heavier than the iron burned.* If we seek the cause of this increase in weight, we may get a hint when we remember that for the burning of a candle air is required, and that, moreover, part of the air disappeared when phosphorus was burned in it. What, then, becomes of the weight of the one-fifth of the air that disappeared? Is it added to the weight of the iron, so as to increase the weight of its ash? The facts presented in the next paragraph will furnish the required answers.

13. Lavoisier's Experiment with Mercury.—An experiment which turned out to be one of the most important made in the early development of the science of chemistry was carried out by the great French chemist, Lavoisier, in the latter part of the eighteenth century. The arrangement in this classic experiment is shown in Fig. 6. The retort (the glass vessel with the long bent neck) was partly filled with mercury (quicksil-
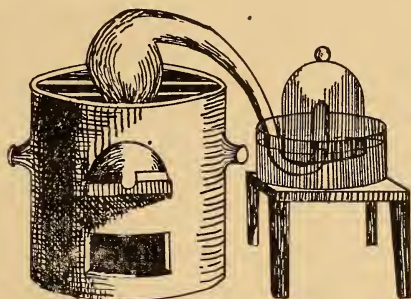

Fig. 6

ver); the space above the mercury contained ordinary air, which also filled the bell-jar with which the neck of the retort communicated. The bell-jar stood in a shallow vessel containing mercury, which served to prevent outside air from passing into or out of the jar. The mercury in the retort was now heated by means of a charcoal stove for a period of several days. The heating first caused an expansion of the air; but as time went on a gradual contraction occurred, which entirely ceased after several days, whereupon the heating was stopped. *The volume of the air left in the entire apparatus when brought to its original temperature and pressure was practically four-fifths of what it had been at the start.* The surface of the mercury in the retort was found to be covered with a **red powder,** which may be considered

as analogous to the white ash formed in the burning of
magnesium or the black ash formed by the burning of iron
filings.

14. Heating the Red Ash of Mercury.—If we take some of the
red ash of mercury, place it in a glass test tube, and heat it very
strongly (Fig. 7), we find that it changes in a remarkable way:
first it turns black, and then at red heat it gradually grows
smaller, until after a few minutes none of it remains.   At the
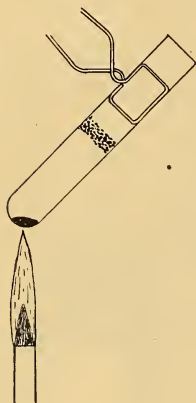same time, however, on the cooler part of the
wall of the tube a silvery-looking coating has
appeared, which when the tube has cooled
may be brushed to the bottom of the tube,
and is then readily seen to consist of drops of
liquid **mercury.**   *Thus by heating the red
powder to a higher temperature than that used
in its formation, mercury is reproduced.*   But
this is only half the story.

The more important part remains to be
told.   Lavoisier reasoned about the matter
somewhat as follows: If burning substances
require air; if a part of the air disappears (in
some cases at least) during burning; if in the
burning of metals like magnesium and iron the ash is heavier than
the metal burned; if, as is indeed a fact, air has weight; is it not
possible that the burning substance unites with a part of the air
to form a new kind of substance, and that this new substance,
for example, magnesium ash, is heavier than the substance
burned because it contains not only the latter but also a part of
the air?   Perhaps also the red ash formed by the gentle heating
of mercury in contact with air is also made up of mercury and
something taken from the air.   Perhaps the one-fifth of the air
that vanished has combined with the mercury to form the red
ash.   If all these suppositions are true, perhaps when the red
ash was changed again into mercury by being strongly heated
there was set free at the same time the part of the air which by
originally uniting with the mercury produced the red ash.   If
all this were true, how could it be proved?   Let us see.

FIG. 7

15. The Active Part of the Air: Oxygen.—The part of the air which disappeared may be just that part which causes substances to burn. If it were to be obtained pure, free from the inert four-fifths which does not support burning (combustion), *it ought to support combustion far better than common air.* This is a matter easily put to the test of experiment. Let us again heat some of the red powder in a test tube and at the same time thrust into the tube a burning wood splint. We see that it burns much more fiercely and brightly than in common air. Furthermore, if we have no flame, but only a tiny spark on the end of the splint, we see that when thrust into the tube above the heated red ash *the spark bursts into a vigorous flame.* The suppositions seem to be true. Lavoisier was led in this way to the discovery of **the secret of the nature of burning.** He called the gas formed by the heating of the red powder **oxygen.** *This gas forms one-fifth by volume of the air and is the part of the air which is necessary for the burning of substances.* The other four-fifths by volume of the air is inert; it does not support combustion; neither does it support the respiration of animals. Lavoisier called it *azote;* we call it **nitrogen.**

16. The Properties of Oxygen.—**Oxygen** is an invisible gas like air; it has no odor and it supports combustion far better than

FIG. 8

does air. By the same method as that employed in the case of air (chap. i), we may readily find that 1 liter of oxygen at a temperature of 0° and 76 cm. pressure weighs 1.43 g. It has, therefore, a somewhat greater density than air, of which 1 liter weighs 1.29 g. Further evidence that the explanation of the nature of burning, given in the preceding paragraph, is the correct one is furnished by experiments which we may now consider.
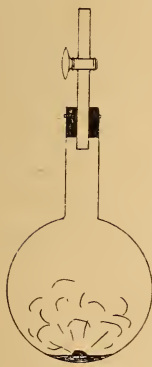
17. Burning Iron in Oxygen.—If we place a gram or two of iron filings and a minute piece of phosphorus on a piece of asbestos paper in the bottom of a 300-c.c. round-bottomed flask filled with pure oxygen and fitted with a rubber stopper and a glass stopcock

(Fig. 8), we shall find that the weight of the flask with its contents does not change if by heating we cause the iron to burn in the oxygen. Now, we know that when iron burns, the product weighs more than the original iron. We know also that oxygen has weight and that the total weight of the flask with its contents has not changed during the burning. What then is the cause of the increase of the weight of iron when burned? If we open the stopcock while its open end is held under water, we find that the water nearly fills the flask. We must conclude that the oxygen has disappeared. Is it not reasonable to suppose that *the ash resulting from the burning of iron is composed of the iron originally taken and the oxygen which has disappeared?* Our experiment has shown that *the weight of this ash is precisely the same as the combined weights of the iron and the oxygen which disappeared in the burning.*

It will readily be seen that the experiment with iron is similar to that made by Lavoisier with mercury—with the difference that iron burns rapidly, whereas mercury changes but slowly in oxygen. Furthermore, the fact that the red ash of mercury when strongly heated gives again mercury and oxygen makes it practically certain that the red ash was formed by the combination or union of mercury with oxygen which composed part of the original air used in Lavoisier's experiment. Instead of iron, in the experiment described, we might have substituted magnesium or phosphorus, or indeed any one of a large number of other substances. In each case the result would have been similar to that in the case of iron and oxygen and a similar conclusion would have been forced upon us. In all such cases we would conclude that *the process of burning consists in the combination or union of gaseous oxygen with the solid substance burned to form the product of the combustion.*

18. Burning Charcoal in Oxygen.—If we put a piece of burning charcoal into a bottle containing oxygen we notice that it burns even more rapidly in oxygen than in the air. In this case there is but a trifling amount of ash left compared with the amount of charcoal burned. In order to see whether an invisible product may have been produced we may make the following experiment. If we pour a little **limewater** into a bottle contain-

ing oxygen and shake the limewater with the oxygen we notice
no change. If now we pour limewater into a bottle in which
charcoal has been burned in oxygen and again shake the con-
tainer, *the limewater becomes milky in appearance.* We must con-
clude that some invisible substance, different from oxygen, has
been produced in the latter case. If the burning of charcoal is
thought to be analogous in nature to the burning of iron, then
we might expect that the product would be something composed
of carbon and oxygen and that its weight should be equal to the
combined weights of the carbon burned and the oxygen taken up.
We can get some evidence that this is the case by means of the
following experiment.

19. Carbon Dioxide.—A small quantity of charcoal is placed
near one end of a hard glass tube, the other end of which contains
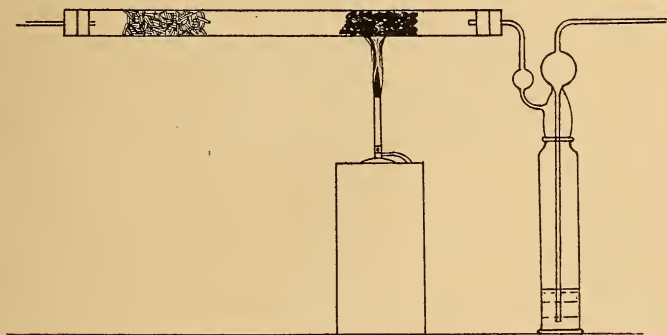pieces of **caustic soda** (Fig. 9). If we now weigh the tube, which

Fig. 9

may be fitted at the end containing the charcoal with a stopper
and a small glass tube, and then cause the charcoal to burn in a
stream of oxygen gas which we may pass through the tube, we
shall find that there is an increase of weight, due to the fact that
the product formed by burning the charcoal has been absorbed
by the caustic soda in the tube. If we place some caustic soda
in a beaker, dissolve it in water, and add some **hydrochloric acid,**
we can see no marked change. If we treat the material from the
charcoal experiment in the same way, we notice that a gas is
given off when we pour the acid into the solution. A test of this
gas with limewater shows that it behaves like that obtained

when charcoal is burned directly in oxygen. The results of these experiments lead us to conclude that when charcoal is burned an invisible gas is produced, and that this gas is heavier than the charcoa burned; and, in fact, if charcoal had been burned in a closed vessel with oxygen, we should find that the weight of vessel and contents had not changed during the burning, and would be forced to conclude that *the weight of the invisible product was just equal to the sum of the weights of the charcoal burned and the oxygen which had united with it.* This gaseous product of the burning of charcoal was formerly called carbonic acid gas, but is now usually called **carbon dioxide.**

20. Experiments with a Burning Candle.—We find by experiment that carbon dioxide is formed when wood, coal, illuminating gas, gasoline, etc., burn. We may easily show by the limewater test that it i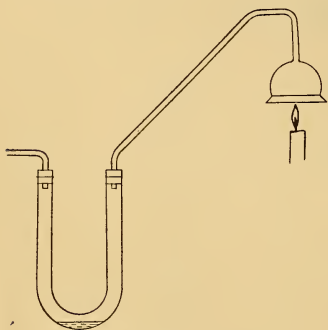s also formed during the burning of a candle. We may also show that another well-known substance is produced when the candle burns. If we burn the candle under an inverted funnel connected by means of a glass tube with a U-tube which is cooled by immersion in a vessel of mercury and draw air through the funnel and U-tube we find that *a colorless liquid collects in the cold U-tube* (Fig. 10). This liquid is **water.** *The burning of the candle gives, then, both carbon dioxide and water.* We may readily show that the weight of the products of a burning candle, if these are suitably collected, is greater than the weight of the candle burned.

Fig 10

To do this we make use of the arrangement shown in Fig. 11. The candle is inclosed in a glass cylinder, closed below by a cork having three or four holes for the admission of air. The top of the cylinder is filled with pieces of a solid substance (**caustic potash**) which readily absorbs both carbon dioxide and water, but not oxygen or nitrogen, the components of air. The apparatus thus arranged is suspended on one side of a balance and counterpoised.

The candle is now lighted and allowed to burn for ten or fifteen minutes, whereupon it will be found that *the apparatus has become appreciably heavier.* The increase in weight is due to the fact that *the carbon dioxide and water formed weigh more than the candle burned.* In fact, the excess weight is exactly the weight of the oxygen which has been consumed in the burning. Under ordinary circumstances the carbon dioxide and water escape our notice because both, the latter being in the form of steam, are invisible gases.
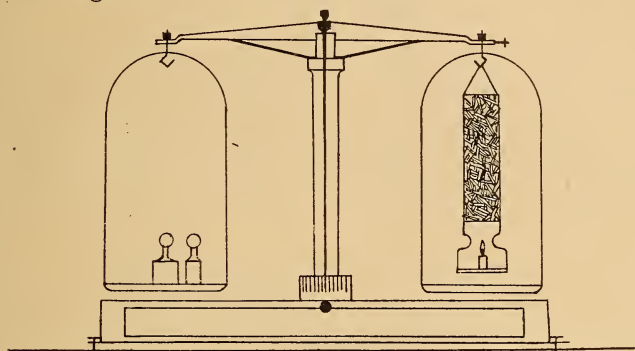

FIG. 11

21. The Law of the Conservation of Matter.—By the study of such facts as those discussed in the preceding paragraph and many others of a similar nature, Lavoisier arrived at the conclusion that *when a substance burns it unites with the oxygen of the air, and that the weight of the product is always exactly equal to the weight of the substance burned plus the weight of the oxygen which unites with the burned substance during the combustion.* The product may be a solid, a liquid, or a gas. If it is a volatile liquid or a gas it usually escapes notice because it is invisible. *Burning, therefore, consists in a union of the substance burned with oxygen.* In this sense *a substance which is burned is not destroyed;* the material or matter composing it merely passes into another form, the quantity of matter in all cases being measured by its weight. These facts are briefly summed up in the statement that *matter is indestructible,* a statement which is frequently referred to as the *Law of the Conservation of Matter.*

CHAPTER III

PURE SUBSTANCES—ELEMENTS

22. Bodies and Substances.—We use the words "substance" and "body" in chemistry in very definite senses. We speak of things like watches or knives as "bodies." We say that the blade of the knife is steel, the handle is pearl. We say that a watch has a case of gold and a watch crystal of glass. We call steel, pearl, gold, and glass "substances." A **substance** is thus a particular kind of material, a **body** is an object which may be composed of one or many kinds of substances. Water, salt, and sugar are further examples of substances in the sense of this definition.
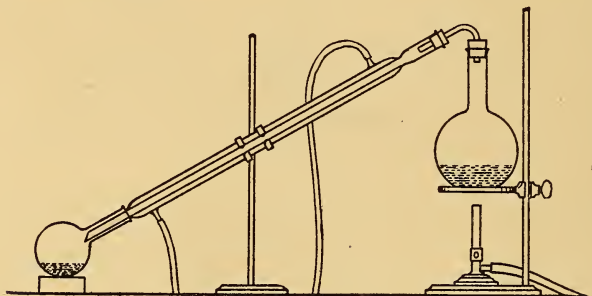

Fig. 12

23. Pure Substances.—We find that natural waters, as those of lakes, rivers, and springs, are not all alike. It now becomes important to discover the cause of the differences between waters from different sources. If we boil a quantity of lake water we find when the water has entirely disappeared that a solid residue is left. If the steam from the boiling water is condensed by cooling it, as by means of a condenser (Fig. 12) through the outer tube of which a stream of cold water flows, we obtain what is called **distilled water.** If we now evaporate to dryness a quantity of this distilled water we find that no residue is left. If we prepare distilled water from any natural water we find that

it will always evaporate completely, leaving no solid residue. We find further that different kinds of natural water leave different proportions of solid residue upon evaporation and that the nature of the solid material left also differs in different cases, but that the distilled water in one case cannot be distinguished in any way from that obtained in another. We say then that distilled water is pure water, a **pure substance,** and the natural waters are not pure water, but that they contain dissolved foreign substances. If the natural water is muddy, that is, if it is not
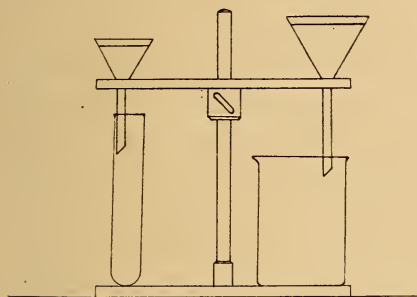
clear, the foreign material which causes it to appear muddy can be separated by filtration (Fig. 13), a process in which the liquid is allowed to seep through a piece of filter paper folded so as to fit snugly into a funnel. The mud remains on the filter paper. However, filtration will not

FIG. 13

remove any of the dissolved material, but only that which is suspended in the water.

24. Pure Salt Made from Rock Salt.—Common salt is found in nature as a mineral known as rock salt. We find that different samples of rock salt differ in color, taste, specific gravity, and in other ways. If we mix rock salt with water we find that a large part dissolves in the water. In general a small amount of material, sand, etc., will not dissolve, even though we take a large amount of water. If we filter the solution we separate the water and dissolved material from the part which has not dissolved. That which runs through the filter paper is called the **filtrate;** it is the solution of the salt in water. If we boil away the water we find that the salt is left in the solid form and that the material is now free from color, that is, that it is white, and that it will dissolve completely in water. The salt so prepared is purer than the rock salt taken. Just as it is possible to prepare pure water from any natural water, so analogously it is possible to prepare

pure salt from any natural salt.   Pure salt is always exactly the same in taste, color, specific gravity, etc., from whatever source it may have been obtained.   The process for the purification of salt, described in the statement above, gives in all cases a much purer product than the original rock salt—pure enough for table use, but not a perfectly pure substance.   It still contains very small amounts of some foreign substances; but even these can be removed by well-known methods which the student will learn later.   *A pure substance is a substance which consists of one sort of material.*   It always has definite physical properties, from whatever source it may be obtained.

25. Decomposition of Substances.—It was found that the red ash formed by heating mercury in contact with air was changed, upon being heated still more, into mercury and oxygen.   We say in this case that the red ash of mercury has been decomposed into mercury and oxygen.   We can accomplish the decomposition of many substances in an equally simple fashion.

We will now consider a few such cases as illustrations.

26. Decomposition of Sal Soda.—If we place in a test tube a crystal of common washing-soda, also known as sal soda, and heat it gently over a Bunsen flame, we find that water is produced as steam, and that it condenses in the cold end of the test tube.   An opaque solid is left in place of the clear crystal of sal soda taken.   We say that the sal soda has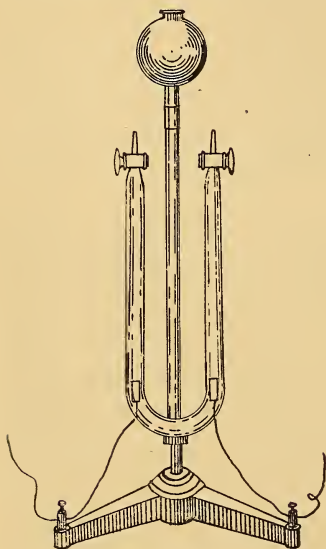 been decomposed into dry soda and water.   It would be easy to show that the weight of the water and dry soda formed is equal to the weight of sal soda taken.   In other words, the sal soda has been decomposed into dry soda and water.

Fig. 14

27. Electrolysis of Water.—If we pass an electric current through some water (Fig. 14) to which we have added a few drops of sulfuric acid, we find that gases are produced at the platinum electrodes. The decomposition of a substance by an electric current is called **electrolysis.** If we collect each of these gases separately we find that one of them is oxygen. The other gas, the volume of which is double that of the oxygen, has quite different properties; it is called **hydrogen.** If we bring a lighted splinter into the oxygen, the splinter continues to burn with increased brilliancy and rapidity. If we repeat this test with hydrogen, we find that *the hydrogen itself catches fire,* just as illuminating gas would do, and that the splinter itself no longer burns in the hydrogen gas. These facts may be concisely stated by saying that *oxygen supports combustion,* while *hydrogen burns but does not support combustion.* It would be possible to show by experiment that the weight of the water decreases during the passage of the electric current through it, and that this decrease in weight is just equal to the combined weights of the oxygen and hydrogen formed. The total amount of sulfuric acid added to the water remains in the water at the end of the electrolysis and would serve to promote the decomposition of any desired amount of water. The complete explanation of the behavior of the sulfuric acid cannot be given at this point, but we know that the hydrogen and oxygen formed come exclusively from the water and not from the acid nor the platinum nor the glass of the vessel used. We conclude that *water is decomposed by the electric current into hydrogen and oxygen.* Therefore we may say that water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen or that *water is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen.* As a matter of fact, when hydrogen burns in air water is formed. If a cold beaker is held over a jet of burning hydrogen, water will be seen to condense in a mist on the surface of the beaker.

28. Magnesium Burned in Steam.—That water is composed of oxygen and hydrogen may be shown in many other ways, one of which is the following. When a piece of magnesium ribbon burns in air the magnesium unites with the oxygen of the air to form a white solid which we call magnesium oxide. Now,

magnesium will also burn in steam (Fig. 15) nearly as readily as it does in the air or in pure oxygen, and we find that the white solid which is again formed is also magnesium oxide. In addition, hydrogen gas is produced and may easily be collected over water. Since magnesium oxide is composed of magnesium and oxygen, and we obtain from magnesium and water magnesium oxide and hydrogen, we are again led to the conclusion that water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen.

29. Steam Passed over Hot Iron.—An entirely analogous experiment may be carried out with iron and steam. In this
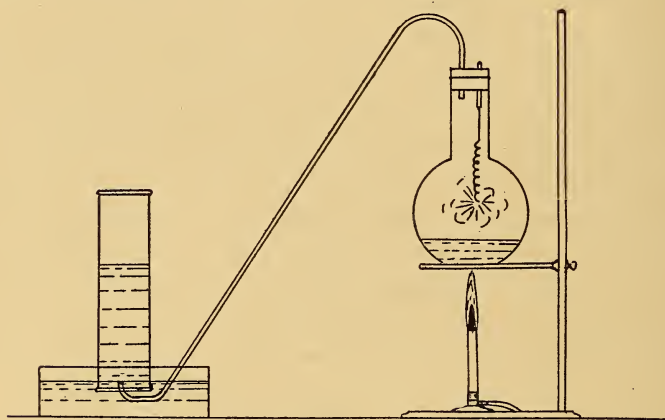

FIG. 15

case iron turnings or fine iron wire is strongly heated in an iron or glass tube (Fig. 16). When steam is passed through the tube, iron oxide and hydrogen are produced, a result which leads to the same conclusion as before regarding the composition of water.

30. Magnesium Burned in Carbon Dioxide.—The composition of carbon dioxide may be discovered by burning magnesium in this gas. We find that magnesium oxide and a product resembling charcoal are formed. The latter substance is carbon, of which charcoal is a nearly pure form. We conclude, therefore, that carbon dioxide is composed of carbon and oxygen or is a compound of carbon and oxygen.

The facts already considered lead to the conclusion that the red ash obtained when mercury is heated gently in air is com-

posed of mercury and oxygen; briefly, that it is a compound of mercury and oxygen—a fact represented by the chemical name of the red ash, **mercuric oxide.**

31. Elements.—The substances mercury, oxygen, hydrogen, and carbon have never been decomposed into simpler substances. We say that hydrogen and oxygen are the **elements** of which water is composed; that carbon and oxygen are the elements composing carbon dioxide.

We may discover of what elements a substance is composed in two ways: either by the decomposition of the substance into the
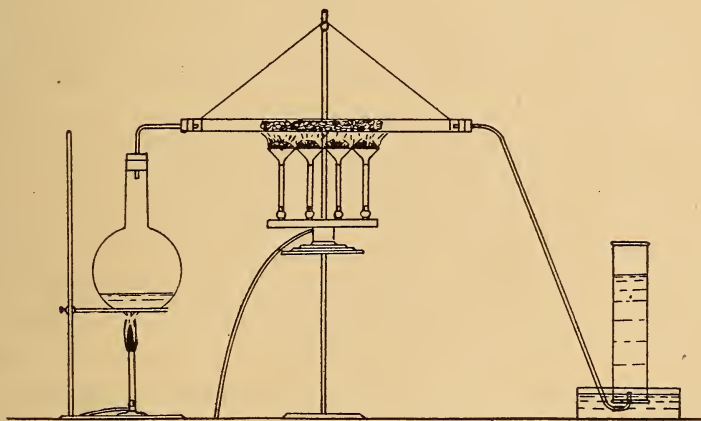

FIG. 16

simpler ones which compose it—the process called **analysis,** or by causing known elements to unite in the formation of the original—the process called **synthesis.** As a result of the electrolysis of water we have concluded that water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen. This conclusion may now be tested by seeing whether water can be obtained from hydrogen and oxygen. We found that hydrogen burns readily. If we burn a jet of hydrogen under an inverted funnel and draw the product through a cooled U-tube, as in the experiment with the candle, we shall find that liquid water collects in the U-tube and that the most careful search fails to reveal any other substance as the product of the burning of hydrogen in air or in pure oxygen. *Water is, therefore, a compound of the elements hydrogen and*

oxygen. Since the burning of charcoal, which is a nearly pure form of the element carbon, gives carbon dioxide and nothing else, we know that *carbon dioxide is a compound of the elements carbon and oxygen.*

32. The Burning of Copper; Copper Oxide.—If the metal copper, in the form of fine wire or filings, is heated in air or in oxygen, it is slowly changed into a black substance quite different in appearance from metallic copper; but during this change we do not observe the production of any light. By means of the balance we may find that the black substance formed is heavier than the copper taken, and we at once suspect that the copper has united with oxygen to form a compound. If the heating of the copper had been carried out in a sealed glass vessel containing oxygen, as in the earlier experiment with iron powder, it would have been found that gaseous oxygen had disappeared and that the weight of the black product was exactly equal to the weight of the copper taken plus the weight of the gaseous oxygen which had disappeared. The black substance would seem, therefore, to be **a compound of copper and oxygen.** We know that when the red mercury oxide is strongly heated it is decomposed into mercury and oxygen. If we heat the black product from copper to the highest temperature we can obtain with the Bunsen burner, we find that it remains unaltered in weight and appearance and that no oxygen is given off. This fact might lead us to suspect that the black substance is not a compound of copper and oxygen, since its behavior is not analogous to that of mercury oxide. In this connection the following experiment will prove of interest.

33. Hydrogen Passed over Hot Copper Oxide.—If we put two or three grams of the black copper product in a porcelain boat in a "hard" or difficultly fusible glass tube, heat the tube and contents by means of a Bunsen flame, and then pass a current of hydrogen through the tube, we observe that the solid glows or seems to burn (Fig. 17). At the same time we notice that liquid water condenses in the colder part of the glass tube. After a few minutes the glow has disappeared, even though the stream of hydrogen has continued. At this point the heating may be

discontinued and the solid which is left in the boat allowed to cool in the stream of hydrogen gas. We now observe that the solid has the appearance and properties of metallic copper, which in fact it is. However, the copper is not in a single compact lump, for a reason which must be evident. Metallic copper can be melted, but the melting-point is a very much higher temperature than that attained in the preceding experiment. Only by heating the copper to a point above this melting temperature could the material be obtained in a single lump. This could easily be accomplished by directing an intense blowpipe flame upon the metal particles contained in the porcelain boat.

We may now consider the nature of the changes which occured in this experiment. Since we obtained water and copper, and
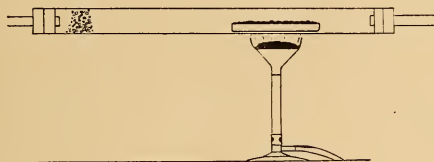

FIG. 17

since we know that water is a compound of the element hydrogen with oxygen, we conclude that the oxygen was originally united with the copper and that the black substance must have been a compound of copper and oxygen. This substance is called **copper oxide.** We might express the result in the following simple fashion: **Copper Oxide+Hydrogen→Water+Copper**; or instead of "Water" we might write "Hydrogen Oxide," the true chemical name for water. This statement would then show at a glance the nature of the chemical change which had occurred.

34. Discovery of the Elements Composing a Substance: the Analysis of Malachite.—There is an almost innumerable variety of bodies on and in the earth, but these are composed of a very much smaller number of definite chemical substances. However, the number of definite substances is still very great, many thousands having been carefully described. *Chemistry has for its object the systematic study of pure substances, their properties,*

and their behavior toward one another.   Happily the study of this immense number of substances is greatly simplified by the fact that *they are all made up of a relatively small number of elements.* The way in which the elements composing a substance of unknown composition are discovered may be illustrated by means of an experiment with the mineral known as **malachite.**   Malachite is a beautiful crystalline substance often used as an ornamental stone and also as one of the sources from which a familiar metal is obtained.   If we place in a test tube, fitted with a cork and a bent glass tube, a few grams of malachite and heat the substance gently in a flame, we notice that a change in color from green to black occurs and at the same time that water condenses in the colder part of the glass tube and a gas is also given off.   If we pass this gas into limewater we find that it behaves like carbon dioxide, which in fact it is.   By means of the balance we might find that the combined weights of the carbon dioxide, water, and black product equal the weight of the original malachite.   Since we know of what elements carbon dioxide and water are composed, it only remains to find the composition of the black substance in order to have a complete knowledge of the elements composing malachite.   If this black substance were heated in a stream of hydrogen, it would be found to yield water and a red metallic-looking substance which could easily be recognized as copper.   Therefore, the black substance must have been copper oxide.   The results may then readily be interpreted.   Malachite when heated is decomposed into carbon dioxide, water, and copper oxide.   Knowing as we do the elements composing each of these three products, we are led to the conclusion that *malachite is a compound of the elements carbon, oxygen, hydrogen, and copper.*   Chemists have so far been unable to decompose copper into anything simpler.   It is, therefore, known as an elementary or simple substance, and we say that malachite is a compound of the four elements, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and copper.

35. Some Common Elements.—The total number of known elements is about eighty-five, of which less than thirty are common.   In the following partial list of commoner elements, the

student will find the names of ten or twelve familiar **metals.** Carbon and sulfur, which are well known to everyone, are not metals; they are classed as **non-metals.**

A FEW COMMON ELEMENTS

Silver	Copper	Nickel	Carbon
Gold	Lead	Magnesium	Sulfur
Platinum	Tin	Zinc	Oxygen
Iron	Aluminum	Mercury	Hydrogen

CHAPTER IV

THE LAW OF DEFINITE COMPOSITION

36. The Percentage Composition of Water.—We have already seen that when an electric current was passed through water, the latter was decomposed into two gases, hydrogen and oxygen. It was found that the volume of the hydrogen was double that of the oxygen obtained in the electrolysis. This was not a matter of accident, for it is always found that the same result is obtained whenever water is electrolyzed. Since water is composed only of hydrogen and oxygen, we may calculate the percentages of hydrogen and oxygen by weight if we know the weight of a liter of each of these gases. Direct weighing of the gases has shown that 1 liter of hydrogen weighs 0.090 g. and 1 liter of oxygen weighs 1.429 g., the gases being weighed at 0° and 76 cm. pressure. From these figures it is easy to calculate that water is composed of 11.2 per cent of hydrogen and 88.8 per cent of oxygen by weight. *Pure water prepared from any source whatever always has exactly this composition.*

The percentage composition of water may also be found in another way. It was found in section **33** that water and copper are formed when hydrogen is passed over heated copper oxide. If this experiment be carried out with a weighed quantity of copper oxide, and the weight of copper which remains after the experiment is found, the difference in the two weights will represent the weight of oxygen contained in the water which has been formed. If the weight of the water is determined, then the percentage of oxygen in water may readily be calculated. In this case we find precisely the same result as that given in the preceding paragraph.

The details of the experiment are as follows.

37. The Quantitative Synthesis of Water.—About one gram of pure copper oxide is placed in a weighed porcelain boat and heated sufficiently to drive off the moisture which it may con-

tain.[1] The boat and contents are weighed as soon as cool and placed at once in a hard glass tube. This tube (Fig. 18) is connected at each end with U-tubes filled with calcium chloride, a substance that absorbs water with great readiness. One of these U-tubes is connected with a source of hydrogen gas and serves to remove all moisture (water vapor) from the hydrogen. The other U-tube will serve to absorb the water formed in the chemical reaction between the copper oxide and the hydrogen.
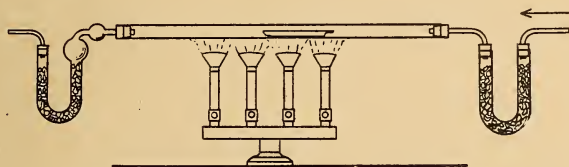

FIG. 18

This second U-tube is accurately weighed at the beginning of the experiment.

When all is ready, the stream of hydrogen is started and continued until all air is driven from the tubes. The tube containing the boat is now heated until the reaction begins, and kept hot enough beyond the boat to prevent the condensation of the steam formed, which is carried by the stream of hydrogen into the weighed U-tube.

When all the copper oxide has been changed into copper and the water has all been driven over into the U-tube, the heating is discontinued and the copper allowed to cool in a stream of hydrogen. The hydrogen is then driven out by a stream of air, and the U-tube detached and weighed. The object in replacing the hydrogen by air is readily understood when one recalls that hydrogen is far lighter than air. Therefore the weight of the tube filled with hydrogen would be appreciably less than if it is filled with air. The increase in weight is the weight of the water formed. The boat containing the copper is also weighed. The loss in weight is the weight of oxygen contained

---

[1] Most substances, especially if porous or in the form of powder, absorb more or less moisture from the air.

in the water formed. The results of an actual experiment were as follows:

Boat and copper oxide...............	9.523 g.
Boat..............................	8.451
Copper oxide...................	1.072 g.
Boat and copper...................	9.311 g.
Boat..............................	8.451
Copper.......................	0.860 g.
Tube and water...................	18.665 g.
Tube.............................	18.426
Water........................	0.239 g.

Since 1.072 g. — 0.860 g. = 0.212 g., we conclude that 0.239 g. of water was formed from 0.212 g. of oxygen, which at the beginning was in combination with the copper in the form of copper oxide.   Therefore water consists of 0.212 g. ÷ 0.239 g. = 0.887 = 88.7 per cent oxygen. The difference between the weight of water formed and that of the oxygen used is the weight of hydrogen, which is 0.239 g. — 0.212 g. = 0.027 g.   This is readily found to be 11.3 per cent of the weight of the water. Very carefully peformed experiments, made in this way, show that water contains 88.8 per cent by weight of oxygen and 11.2 per cent of hydrogen; the difference of 0.1 per cent between the values found in the lecture experiment quoted and those obtained in the most accurate experiments made by skilled chemists working with greatest care and under ideal conditions is due to the experimental errors in the rather crude lecture experiment.

38. The Percentage Composition of Copper Oxide.—It is also easy to see that we may find the percentage composition of copper oxide from the data just considered. Thus 1.072 g. of copper oxide gave 0.860 g. of copper by loss of 0.212 g. of oxygen; from which we find that copper oxide is composed of 80.2 per cent copper and 19.8 per cent oxygen. The most accurate experiments made in this way give 79.9 per cent copper and 20.1 per cent oxygen, the difference being due to experimental error in the lecture experiment.   *Pure copper oxide always has exactly the composition shown by these figures.*

39. The Percentage Composition of Carbon Dioxide.—We have found that carbon in the form of charcoal burns readily in air or in oxygen with the formation of a colorless gas called carbon dioxide. The percentage composition of carbon dioxide may be found by burning a known weight of pure carbon in oxygen gas and finding the weight of carbon dioxide formed. It will be recalled that carbon dioxide is easily absorbed by solid caustic soda. It is also readily absorbed by a solution of caustic potash in water, while neither oxygen nor air is absorbed by such a solution. If the gases formed by the burning of carbon in a stream of oxygen are passed through a suitable bulb containing caustic potash solution, all of the carbon dioxide will be retained by the solution and the oxygen will pass through unabsorbed. The increase in weight of the bulb will represent the weight of the carbon dioxide formed by the burning of the carbon.
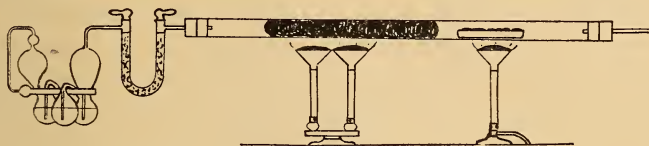

FIG. 19

The arrangement of the apparatus is shown in Fig. 19. About 0.2 g. of pure carbon, made from sugar, is contained in a porcelain boat which is placed in a hard glass tube connected at one end with a supply of pure oxygen and at the other with a calcium chloride tube and a weighed potash bulb, which contains a 30 per cent solution of caustic potash. The middle part of the tube should contain a column of copper oxide, to insure the complete conversion of the carbon into carbon dioxide. The calcium chloride tube serves to catch any moisture present. The carbon is ignited by heating the tube with a gas burner; after the carbon has completely burned and all of the carbon dioxide formed has been driven over into the potash bulb by the stream of oxygen, a slow stream of air is blown or drawn through the apparatus to replace the oxygen by air. The potash bulb is then detached and weighed. In an actual lecture experiment 0.194 g. of carbon yielded 0.701 g. of carbon dioxide;

from which we find that this gas contains 27.6 per cent of carbon and 72.4 per cent of oxygen. The most accurate experiments of skilled chemists show the correct percentages to be 27.3 per cent carbon and 72.7 per cent oxygen.

40. The Action of Sodium on Water: Caustic Soda.—It is a matter of importance to know the exact percentage composition of pure substances and a great variety of methods must be employed in the making of such determinations. It often happens that the method which would seem to be most direct and desirable is not practicable because the violence of the interaction of the elements which we bring together would cause loss of some of the material taken. This may be illustrated by an experiment with the element **sodium.** If we throw a piece of this metal upon water, we observe that the action is a violent one which ordinarily ends in an explosion that throws part of the substance out of the beaker in which it was contained. We may carry out the same reaction without loss of material and obtain precisely the same product if the piece of sodium is exposed to water vapor instead of being thrown upon liquid water. In this case the reaction requires much more time, but it proceeds quietly and without loss of material. The white solid so obtained is **caustic soda.**

41. The Action of Hydrochloric Acid on Caustic Soda: Common Salt.—If we add to a solution of caustic soda contained in a beaker a sufficient amount of pure **hydrochloric acid** and evaporate the resulting solution to dryness, we find that the product is one with which we are well acquainted. It is nothing more nor less than **common salt,** and if the materials used are all pure the product will be chemically pure salt. We discover in this way that the metal sodium is one of the constituents of common salt. In fact, metallic sodium may be obtained by the electrolysis of molten salt, although this is not the most satisfactory method of making this metal. The percentage of sodium in salt may readily be found if the weights of sodium taken and of salt obtained are determined.

42. The Percentage of Sodium in Common Salt.—In an actual experiment 0.483 g. of metallic sodium was weighed in a

stoppered test tube (to prevent action of the moisture of the air). The sodium was placed on a strip of silver foil which rested on the edges of a small porcelain dish containing about 10 c.c. of water, and covered with a beaker. In the course of a few hours the sodium had reacted completely with the water vapor to form a solution of caustic soda which dripped into the dish. A little of the solution adhering to the foil was rinsed into the dish with a little water. Sufficient pure hydrochloric acid was then added and the solution evaporated by steam heat in the manner shown in Fig. 20. The beaker contained ordinary water. By this mode of evaporation of the solution in the dish we avoid loss by spattering that would occur if we should boil the solution by heating the dish directly with the flame. When the salt appeared to be dry, the dish was heated very cautiously with the direct flame, to drive off the small amount of remaining water. When cold, the dish and contents were weighed. It was found in this way that 0.483 g. of sodium gave 1.217 g. of common salt, which indicated that salt

Fig. 20

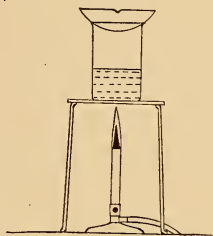contains 39.7 per cent of sodium. The correct result is 39.4 per cent.

43. The Electrolysis of Hydrochloric Acid: Chlorine.—It is, of course, obvious that the sodium in common salt must be combined with one or more elements and the student will readily guess that a clue to the other constituents of common salt may be gained by a knowledge of the constituents of hydrochloric acid. If we pass an electric current through a concentrated solution of hydrochloric acid contained in the apparatus shown in Fig. 21, we find that two gaseous products are obtained, the volumes of which are practically equal. One of these is colorless. It is lighter than air and burns with a hot but non-luminous flame and in so doing yields water; these properties show the colorless gas to be hydrogen. The other gas·is pale yellow in color; it is heavier than air, one liter weighing 3.22 g., and has an exceedingly disagreeable, irritating odor. This gas is known

as **chlorine.** Inasmuch as chlorine has never been separated into simpler substances, we conclude that it is an element.

44. The Union of Hydrogen and Chlorine: Hydrogen Chloride Gas.—Since the hydrochloric acid which was electrolyzed contained water, we should not be warranted in concluding that hydrogen is a constituent of hydrochloric acid;
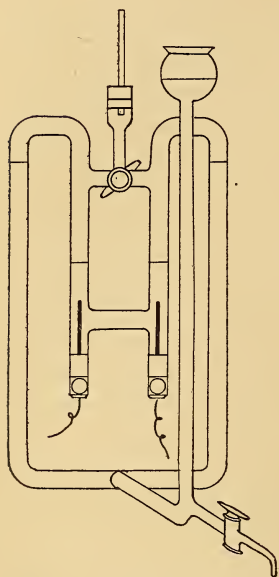

FIG. 21.—Brownlee's apparatus.

for, as we know, hydrogen is also one of the constituents of water. If we bring together equal volumes of the gases hydrogen and chlorine and allow them to mix, and if we allow the vessel to stand in diffused light for a day or two, we notice that the yellow color of the chlorine has disappeared. We find that a colorless gas remains which dissolves with the greatest ease in water, and that neither hydrogen nor chlorine is left. Since water which has dissolved the gas has all of the properties of a solution of pure hydrochloric acid, we interpret the results as showing that equal volumes of hydrogen and chlorine gases combine to form a new gas which we call **hydrogen chloride gas,** and that the latter when dissolved in water constitutes **hydrochloric acid.** Hydrogen chloride gas may be distinguished from the other gases which we have met in several ways, notably by its marked, choking odor, by the fact that it fumes or gives a white cloud in moist air, and it dissolves with great ease in water, as well as in several other ways.

45. Salt a Compound of Sodium and Chlorine.—The fact that hydrochloric acid is known to be a compound of chlorine suggests that common salt may also contain this element. This is in fact the case. It can readily be shown by experiment that common salt results from the union of chlorine gas with metallic sodium. Inasmuch as nothing else is needed and no other

product than salt is formed, we must conclude that salt is a compound of the elements sodium and chlorine. This fact is indicated by the chemical name of common salt, **sodium chloride.** Since salt contains 39.4 per cent of sodium, the percentage of chlorine must be 60.6.

46. The Law of Definite Composition.—The preceding paragraphs of this chapter are intended to illustrate how we may arrive at a knowledge of the nature and percentage by weight of each element entering into the composition of a pure substance. It is possible, by well-known methods, to do this for all pure substances. As a result of countless thousands of such quantitative experiments made by chemists, the conclusion has been reached that *the percentage composition of every pure substance is perfectly definite for that substance* and is found to be the same by whatever method we may make the determination. This is one of the most important laws of chemistry. It is usually spoken of as the **Law of Definite Composition or of Definite Proportions.** This explains why a pure substance always has definite properties, from whatever source it may be obtained.

47. Hydrogen and Its Gaseous Compounds.—We have already become acquainted with hydrogen and one of its gaseous compounds, hydrogen chloride, a water solution of which is known as hydrochloric acid. Hydrogen forms many compounds which are gaseous at ordinary temperatures. We shall now take up a study of some of these, with the object in view, first, of discovering the nature of the other element combined with the hydrogen; secondly, of discovering the percentage composition; and, finally, of disclosing a very remarkable relation between the weights of hydrogen contained in equal volumes of these gases.

48. Hydrogen Chloride.—We have found that equal volumes of hydrogen and chlorine combined to form hydrogen chloride gas. Since we know that 1 liter of hydrogen weighs 0.090 g. and that 1 liter of chlorine weighs 3.220 g., we find by calculation that hydrogen chloride contains 2.76 per cent by weight of hydrogen. By direct weighing of pure hydrogen chloride gas it is found that 1 liter weighs 1.642 g. Since 2.76 per cent of 1.642 g. is 0.045 g., it follows that 1 liter of hydrogen chloride

gas contains 0.045 g. of combined hydrogen. It has already been stated that 1 liter of hydrogen gas weighs 0.090 g., which weight we see is *exactly double the weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of hydrogen chloride gas.*

49. Acetylene: a Compound of Carbon and Hydrogen.— Let us next consider the gas **acetylene** which is extensively used for illumination. This gas is obtained by allowing water to drop on **calcium carbide.** We find that it is a colorless gas with a peculiar odor. Everyone knows that it burns in air, giving an exceedingly bright flame. If we collect and test the products coming from the acetylene flame we find carbon dioxide and water. We find the same products and no others when acetylene is burned in pure oxygen gas, and therefore conclude that *carbon*

Fig. 22

and hydrogen are constituents of acetylene; but the experiment obviously does not decide whether oxygen is or is not also a constituent of acetylene. This question could be decided if we knew the percentages of carbon and hydrogen in the gas.

50. The Analysis of Acetylene.—We may find the percentages of carbon and hydrogen by means of the following experiment. A tube of hard glass a centimeter or more in diameter and 30 cm. long (Fig. 22) is partly filled with pure dry copper oxide. The tube is then heated red hot and a measured volume of acetylene at a known temperature and pressure is caused to pass through the tube and over the heated copper oxide. It is found that carbon dioxide and water are formed and that part of the copper oxide is changed into metallic copper. A U-tube filled with calcium chloride, for the absorption of the water formed, is attached to the exit of the hard glass tube. Beyond this, attached by rubber tubing, we have a bulb containing caustic potash solution to absorb the carbon dioxide. After

all of the acetylene has been driven over into the combustion tube holding the copper oxide, by allowing mercury from the attached reservoir slowly to displace the acetylene, a slow stream of pure dry oxygen is passed into the combustion tube to insure the complete burning of the carbon of the acetylene. Finally, the oxygen is displaced by a stream of air.

The increase in weight of the calcium chloride tube represents the weight of water formed. Similarly the increase in weight of the caustic potash bulb represents the weight of carbon dioxide obtained. Now we know that water contains 11.2 per cent of hydrogen and that carbon dioxide contains 27.3 per cent of carbon. We may then calculate the weights of hydrogen and carbon corresponding to the weights of water and carbon dioxide obtained. If we know that 1 liter of acetylene under standard conditions, that is, at 0° and 76 cm. P, weighs 1.190 g., we have all the data needed to enable us to calculate the percentages of hydrogen and carbon in acetylene. In an actual lecture experiment 200 c.c. of pure dry acetylene at 18° and 75.4 cm. gave 0.150 g. of water and 0.751 g. of carbon dioxide. From the data above we find that the weight of the acetylene taken was 0.222 g., and that the weights of hydrogen and carbon contained in the water and carbon dioxide respectively were 0.0168 g. and 0.205 g., respectively. Therefore acetylene contains (according to this analysis) 7.5 per cent of hydrogen and 92.3 per cent of carbon. The correct percentages are 7.7 and 92.3 respectively; and since the sum of these percentages is 100, we know that *hydrogen and carbon are the only elements contained in acetylene.* We may also calculate from the same data the weight of combined hydrogen in one liter of acetylene under standard conditions. We find in this way 0.090 g. of hydrogen.

51. Ammonia.—Let us next take up the study of **ammonia.** Common household ammonia, which is familiar to everyone, is a solution in water of the substance, ammonia, which is a gas at ordinary temperature and pressure. If we warm such a solution of ammonia, a gas having an intense odor is given off. When this gas, ammonia, is strongly compressed, it condenses to a colorless liquid which we speak of as liquid ammonia. This is

a commercial article which is shipped in heavy steel cylinders six feet long and a foot in diameter. The liquid ammonia exists under considerable pressure in such cylinders. If the valve of the cylinder is opened gaseous ammonia escapes. We may use a small cylinder of liquid ammonia as a convenient source of ammonia gas.

If we fill a glass cylinder with mercury, invert it in a dish of mercury, and allow ammonia gas to escape under the mouth of the cylinder, the mercury is displaced by the ammonia gas. We notice that the gas is invisible, like air. It is to be distinguished from air, however, by its intense odor, as well as in other ways. If we dip the mouth of the cylinder, which has been closed by a glass plate, into a vessel of water, we find that the water rushes into the cylinder almost as readily as if the space were a vacuum. An examination of the water now shows that it has new properties. The water now has the odor of ammonia, it has a peculiar disagreeable taste, and changes the color of immersed red litmus paper blue. If we bring a burning candle into a cylinder of ammonia the flame of the candle is extinguished but the ammonia does not take fire. These properties distinguish ammonia from oxygen, hydrogen, and acetylene.

52. Ammonia a Compound of Nitrogen and Hydrogen.—We may now inquire, What is the chemical composition of ammonia? Is it an elementary substance or a compound, and, if a compound, of what elements is it composed? If ammonia gas is passed through a heated glass tube containing copper oxide we observe that a colorless liquid condenses in the cold part of the tube. This liquid proves to be water. We find also that a colorless, odorless gas is formed. If we pass this gas into limewater we observe no result and conclude, therefore, that this gas is not carbon dioxide. We find that the gas is not appreciably soluble in water, so that it cannot be unchanged ammonia gas. If we test the gas with a burning candle we find that it neither burns nor supports combustion. The student will doubtless recall (**10**) that this gas has just those properties which the portion of the air left after the removal of oxygen by mercury or phosphorus possesses. It would seem, therefore, to be **nitrogen.**

The identity of the gas with nitrogen is confirmed by a determination of the density; whereupon it is found that a liter weighs 1.251 g. Since water and copper were formed from ammonia and copper oxide, we conclude that ammonia has furnished the hydrogen which united with the oxygen supplied by the copper oxide to form the water obtained in the preceding experiment. *Ammonia must be a compound containing nitrogen and hydrogen.* It has been shown in many ways by experiments, which we need not consider at present, that nitrogen and hydrogen are the only constituents of ammonia.

53. The Percentage Composition of Ammonia.—The percentage of hydrogen in ammonia may be found by carrying out the experiment above described with a known volume of ammonia measured at a known temperature and pressure. If we cause the ammonia to pass through the heated copper oxide tube, driving out water vapor completely by means of air after all of the ammonia has passed into the tube, and if the products are caused to pass through a calcium chloride tube connected to the copper oxide tube as in the determination of the composition of acetylene, the increase in weight of the calcium chloride tube gives us the weight of water formed from the hydrogen of the ammonia used. Knowing as we do the percentage of hydrogen in water, if we know the weight of a liter of ammonia gas (0.772 g.) we may calculate the percentage of hydrogen in ammonia and also the weight of combined hydrogen in 1 liter of ammonia gas measured under standard conditions. We find this latter weight to be 0.135 g.

54. Methane, Another Compound of Carbon and Hydrogen.—The chief component of **natural gas** is a substance called **methane.** This same gas methane often escapes in bubbles when the decaying vegetable matter in marshes is disturbed. For this reason methane is also known as **marsh gas.** We may prepare methane artificially in the laboratory by methods which we need not now discuss. It may be collected over water, as its solubility in water is slight. We note that it is a colorless gas, that it is lighter than air, since the gas will escape rapidly from an open cylinder when the mouth of the cylinder is turned upward,

but will not escape if the mouth is downward. One liter of methane weighs 0.721 g., which is but little more than half of the weight of the same volume of air. If we bring a lighted candle into a cylinder of methane we find that the gas burns with a slightly luminous flame but that the candle flame is extinguished.

55. The Quantitative Analysis of Methane.—If we examine the products of combustion from a methane flame we find water and carbon dioxide, from which we know that methane is a compound of carbon and hydrogen with or without other elements. We may determine the quantitative composition of methane by precisely the same method as that used for the quantitative analysis of acetylene, whereupon we find that methane contains 75.0 per cent of carbon and 25.0 per cent of hydrogen by weight. Since the sum of these percentages is 100 we know that *methane must contain only the elements carbon and hydrogen.* From the data obtained in the analysis of methane we may also calculate that 1 liter of methane under standard conditions contains 0.180 g. of combined hydrogen.

56. The Weight of Hydrogen in One Liter of Gaseous Hydrogen Compounds.—By a study of the composition of the four gases, hydrogen chloride, acetylene, ammonia, and methane, as well as of hydrogen itself, we have found the weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of each. These results may now be tabulated as in Table II. An inspection of the results given in the table reveals

TABLE II

Hydrogen chloride.................	0.045 g.
Hydrogen........................	0.090
Acetylene.......................	0.090
Ammonia........................	0.135
Methane........................	0.180

a remarkable fact. *The weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of hydrogen chloride is less than that in any other case. The weight per liter of hydrogen gas itself is double the weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of hydrogen chloride. Likewise the weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of acetylene is exactly equal to the weight of a liter of free hydrogen and*

also double the weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of hydrogen chloride. The weight of hydrogen in 1 liter of ammonia is three times that in 1 liter of hydrogen chloride, while in the case of methane the weight of hydrogen per liter is four times the weight of this element in the same volume of hydrogen chloride.

If we consider the weight of hydrogen in a liter of hydrogen chloride as unity, we find that the weights in the same volumes of the other gases are expressed by the numbers 2, 3, or 4. It is obvious that the relations we discussed would also hold equally well if we dealt with weights of hydrogen contained in any other fixed volume, as a cubic foot or a cubic meter. We could express the facts by saying that *the weight of hydrogen contained in a fixed volume of any of these gases is in each case a multiple of the minimum weight,* which is found in the case of hydrogen chloride gas. Since 1 liter of hydrogen chloride gas contains 0.045 g. of hydrogen, 1 g. of combined hydrogen would be contained in **22.4 liters**[1] of hydrogen chloride. *In the same volume of the other gases the weights of hydrogen would be 2 g., 3 g., or 4 g.*

[1] In reality 1÷0.045 gives 22.2 instead of the correct value 22.4 liters. The discrepancy is caused by the fact that the members used are only approximate. This subject is discussed further in section 222.

CHAPTER V

SYMBOLS AND CHEMICAL FORMULAE

57. Gaseous Carbon Compounds.—We may now inquire whether the remarkable relations between the weights of hydrogen in equal volumes of compounds of hydrogen hold good in the case of compounds of other elements. We have already studied three gaseous compounds of carbon: carbon dioxide, acetylene, and methane, and have seen how the percentage composition of each is determined. Before discussing the results so obtained, let us consider two new gaseous compounds of carbon: propane and trimethylamine.

58. Propane: a Compound of Carbon and Hydrogen.—Propane is found in small amounts in the natural gas of some wells and also dissolved, in small quantities, in crude petroleum. It may also be obtained artificially by methods well known to the chemist, the nature of which we need not now consider. We observe that propane is a colorless, odorless gas which is somewhat heavier than air, 1 liter under standard conditions weighing 1.97 g. We find that propane resembles methane in its chemical behavior, since it extinguishes a burning candle but takes fire itself at the same time, burning with a slightly luminous flame and yielding carbon dioxide and water as the only products of combustion. The analysis of propane may be carried out in precisely the same manner as our analysis of methane and acetylene. We find in this way that propane contains 81.8 per cent of carbon and 18.2 per cent of hydrogen. Since the sum of these percentages is 100, it follows that *carbon and hydrogen are the only constituents of propane.*

59. Trimethylamine: a Compound of Carbon, Hydrogen, and Nitrogen.—Trimethylamine is a colorless gas about twice as heavy as air, 1 liter weighing 2.65 g. Its odor is very powerful and somewhat disagreeable, but if inhaled in small quantities the gas is not poisonous nor irritating, as is, for example, chlorine gas. The odor is that of decaying fish. In fact, the gas can be

obtained from products separated from herring brine. We find that the gas is very easily soluble in water and that the solution turns red litmus paper blue, just as ammonia does; but the gas may be distinguished from ammonia by the fact that it will burn, whereas ammonia will not. It is easy to discover that water and carbon dioxide are formed when trimethylamine is burned in air or in oxygen. If we pass trimethylamine through a tube containing heated copper oxide we obtain, in addition to water and carbon dioxide, a colorless, odorless, incombustible gas which can easily be identified as nitrogen. These facts show that *trimethylamine contains the elements carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen.* We could determine the percentages of carbon and hydrogen by finding the weights of carbon dioxide and water formed by the action of the gas on hot copper oxide, as in analyses previously made. We might also find the percentage of nitrogen by finding the volume of nitrogen which we could obtain from a known volume of the gas. The percentages of carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen would be found to be 61.0, 15.3, and 23.7 respectively.

60. The Weights of Carbon in 1 Liter and in 22.4 Liters of Gaseous Carbon Compounds.—Let us now consider the facts presented in Table III. The weight of 1 liter and the percentage

TABLE III

	Weight of 1 Liter	Percentage of Carbon	Weight of Carbon in 1 Liter	Weight of Carbon in 22.4 Liters
Methane..............	0.72	75.0	0.54	12
Carbon dioxide........	1.97	27.3	0.54	12
Acetylene.............	1.19	92.3	1.08	24
Propane..............	1.97	81.8	1.62	36
Trimethylamine........	2.65	61.0	1.62	36

of carbon in each of the five gaseous compounds of carbon we have studied are given in the first and second columns of figures. The product of the weight of 1 liter of a gas by the percentage of carbon it contains gives the weight of combined carbon in 1 liter. These products are given in the third column. The weights of carbon in 22.4 liters, as given in the last column, are found by multiplying the corresponding weights in the third column by 22.4.

We see by a glance at the last column of the table that 22.4 liters of carbon dioxide and methane contain 12 g. of combined carbon, that the same volume of acetylene contains 24 g. of carbon, while the weight of combined carbon in 22.4 liters of propane and trimethylamine is 36 g., and therefore that *the weight of carbon in 22.4 liters of any of these gases is either one, two, or three times 12 g.* In the case of gaseous hydrogen compounds, we found that the weight of hydrogen was either one, two, three, or four times 1 g., which was the minimum weight of this element found in any case. We thus find that *in 22.4 liters of various pure gases the minimum weight of hydrogen is 1 g. and the minimum weight of carbon 12 g.*, and, further, that *if a greater weight of either of these elements is contained in this volume of any pure gas, the weight is a multiple of the minimum weight by a small whole number.*

Let us now consider the weights of carbon and hydrogen contained in 22.4 liters of the three gaseous compounds which contain only carbon and hydrogen, namely, methane, acetylene, and propane. In 22.4 liters of methane we find 12 g. of carbon combined with 4 g. of hydrogen. In the same volume of acetylene, 24 g. of carbon combined with 2 g. of hydrogen, and in the case of propane 36 g. of carbon combined with 8 g. of hydrogen. Without considering at present the theoretical significance of the remarkable facts which these figures show, we may consider a practical application of the facts which will enable us to express the composition of these gases in a simple fashion.

The student must realize that since we have three compounds all consisting of carbon and hydrogen and having different properties, the difference in percentage composition must be an important factor in determining the properties of the substance. He will also understand that a knowledge of the percentage composition is a matter of prime importance for the chemist, and that any scheme by means of which a knowledge of the composition by weight could be easily memorized would be important.

61. Symbols.—Suppose we represent 1 g. of hydrogen by a sign or **symbol** and choose the letter H for this purpose. We could, then, represent by H taken four times the weight of hydro-

gen contained in 22.4 liters of methane; by H taken twice, or
2H, the amount of hydrogen in 22.4 liters of acetylene; and
similarly by 8H, the amount of hydrogen in 22.4 liters of propane.
Suppose that, on the other hand, we represent 12 g. of carbon by
the sign or symbol C, then C, 2C, and 3C will represent the
weights of carbon in 22.4 liters of methane, acetylene, and
propane respectively. *The weights of carbon and hydrogen in
22.4 liters of methane may then be represented by writing 1C
together with 4H.* As a matter of convenience the multiples 1
for the C and 4 for the H, are written as **subscripts;** so that
instead of 1C and 4H we write C_1H_4. In practice no subscript
is used when the multiple is 1. The composition of methane is
represented simply by CH_4.

62. Chemical Formulae.—In a similar way we may represent
the weights of carbon and hydrogen in 22.4 liters of acetylene by
C_2H_2 while the composition of the same volume of propane may
be represented by C_3H_8. *We call H the symbol for hydrogen*, and
for the present we may consider that H or 1H represents 1 g.
of hydrogen and similarly that C, the symbol for carbon, repre-
sents 12 g. of that element. We call the expressions CH_4, C_2H_2,
and C_3H_8 the **formulae** of methane, acetylene, and propane
respectively. We shall now proceed to show how this system
may be extended to all gaseous compounds of any element what-
ever.

Chemists are familiar with a large number of gases in addi-
tion to those which we have already studied. Some of these are
of much practical importance while others are chiefly of interest
to the chemist for scientific reasons. In every case it is a simple
matter to determine the weight of 1 liter of the gas under stand-
ard conditions, the method of making the determination being
essentially the same in all cases. Furthermore, by methods
which are well known to chemists we may determine what ele-
ments compose any gas, and by means of a quantitative analysis
we may determine the percentage of each element in the gas.
If we calculate in the case of each gas the weight of each element
contained in 22.4 liters of the gas, we obtain results like those
shown in Table IV.

63. The Minimum Weights of Oxygen, Nitrogen, and Chlorine.—An inspection of the results given in Table IV shows that the same regularity in the weights of hydrogen and carbon holds in all cases, as we have observed it to hold in the few cases discussed in the preceding paragraphs. We notice also that the minimum weight of oxygen in 22.4 liters of any of its gaseous

TABLE IV

WEIGHTS OF CONSTITUENTS IN 22.4 LITERS OF GASES

Substance	Oxygen	Hydrogen	Carbon	Nitrogen	Chlorine	Formula
Oxygen..............	2×16	....	....	....	....	O_2
Carbon monoxide.......	1×16	....	1×12	....	....	CO
Carbon dioxide.........	2×16	....	1×12	....	....	CO_2
Nitrous oxide...........	1×16	....	....	2×14	....	N_2O
Nitric oxide............	1×16	....	....	1×14	....	NO
Nitrosyl chloride........	1×16	....	....	1×14	1×35.5	$NOCl$
Hypochlorous oxide......	1×16	....	....	....	2×35.5	Cl_2O
Chlorine dioxide........	2×16	....	....	....	1×35.5	ClO_2
Phosgene..............	1×16	....	1×12	....	2×35.5	$COCl_2$
Methyl ether...........	1×16	6×1	2×12	....	....	C_2H_6O
Hydrogen..............	....	2×1	....	....	....	H_2
Hydrogen chloride.......	....	1×1	....	....	1×35.5	HCl
Prussic acid.............	....	1×1	1×12	1×14	....	HNC
Ammonia..............	....	3×1	....	1×14	....	NH_3
Methane...............	....	4×1	1×12	....	....	CH_4
Acetylene..............	....	2×1	2×12	....	....	C_2H_2
Ethylene...............	....	4×1	2×12	....	....	C_2H_4
Ethane................	....	6×1	2×12	....	....	C_2H_6
Propylene.............	....	6×1	3×12	....	....	C_3H_6
Propane...............	....	8×1	3×12	....	....	C_3H_8
Methyl chloride.........	....	3×1	1×12	....	1×35.5	CH_3Cl
Ethyl chloride..........	....	5×1	2×12	....	1×35.5	C_2H_5Cl
Methylamine...........	....	5×1	1×12	1×14	....	CH_5N
Nitrogen...............	....	....	....	2×14	....	N_2
Cyanogen..............	....	....	2×12	2×14	....	C_2N_2
Cyanogen chloride.......	....	....	1×12	1×14	1×35.5	$ClNC$
Chlorine...............	....	....	....	....	2×35.5	Cl_2.
Trimethylamine.........	....	9×1	3×12	1×14	....	C_3H_9N

compounds is 16 g., and that this weight is found in many cases, while in others the weight is twice 16. In the case of the compounds of nitrogen we note that the minimum weight is 14 g. and that in other cases the weight is double this minimum weight. In the case of chlorine compounds the minimum weight of chlorine is 35.5 g., while those compounds with a larger proportion of chlorine contain double the minimum weight.

64. The Law of Minimum and Multiple Weights.—Entirely analogous regularities will be found if we consider the data obtained from a study of the gaseous compounds of any other elements. *For each element we find a minimum weight in the volume of 22.4 liters of any of its gaseous compounds under standard conditions and also find that the weight if greater than the minimum would be 2, 3, or 4, or some small multiple of this minimum.* This last statement may be called the **Law of Minimum and Multiple Weights.**

65. The Chemical Unit Volume: 22.4 Liters.—The volume 22.4 liters thus becomes a kind of **unit volume** for the chemist, this particular volume having been chosen because it contains 1 g. of hydrogen in the case of those hydrogen compounds which contain the minimum weight of this element. In this volume no other element has a minimum weight as small as that of hydrogen.

66. Symbols Represent Minimum Weights.—In the same manner as that suggested in a preceding paragraph for hydrogen and carbon, we may represent the minimum weight of each of the other elements by a symbol. Table V shows the **minimum weights** of the five elements we have been considering, together with the corresponding symbols.

TABLE V

MINIMUM WEIGHTS IN 22.4 LITERS, AND SYMBOLS

Hydrogen................	1.0 g.	H
Carbon..................	12.0	C
Nitrogen................	14.0	N
Oxygen.................	16.0	O
Chlorine................	35.5	Cl

67. Making Formulae.—We see from Table IV that 22.4 liters of carbon dioxide contain 12 g. of carbon combined with 2×16 g. of oxygen. We may, therefore, represent the composition of the quantity of carbon dioxide in 22.4 liters by the formula CO_2. In an analogous fashion we may obtain as the formula representing the composition of 22.4 liters of ammonia, NH_3, and as the formula for hydrogen chloride, HCl. By making

use of this system the student will now have no difficulty in writing down at once the formula of each of the gases from the data contained in Table IV. He will also readily see that it is a much less difficult task to learn the formulae of such gases than to learn their percentage composition; that is to say, it is an easier tax upon the mind to remember the formula HCl than to remember that hydrogen chloride contains 2.76 per cent of hydrogen and 97.24 per cent of chlorine.

68. The Practical Use of Formulae.—A review of the methods employed in arriving at the results represented by the formula of any substance shows that in each case we have made use of the knowledge, first, of the weight of 1 liter of the gas, and, secondly, of the percentage of each of its elementary constituents. Conversely, if we know the weights which the symbols of the elements represent, and know the formula of a gas, we may by working backward find its percentage composition. For example, suppose that we remember that the formula of methane is CH_4 and know that H stands for 1 g. of hydrogen and C for 12 g. of carbon. Then 22.4 liters of methane contain 4 g. hydrogen combined with 12 g. of carbon. The proportion of hydrogen is, therefore, 4/16, or 25 per cent, and of carbon 12/16, or 75 per cent, the weight of 22.4 liters being 16 g., and 1 liter weighs 16/22.4 = 0.72 g. In calculating in this way the density and percentage composition of methane we are merely reproducing the results which originally were obtained by experiment. In order to find the formula of any gas, we must know its density and the percentage of each elementary constituent. We find by actual experience that we can represent by a formula, usually of a very simple character, the composition of 22.4 liters of any gaseous substance.

69. Formulae of Liquids and Solids.—The system which we have just considered is capable of extension to liquid and solid substances, in which case, however, the formula may have a slightly less definite meaning. We may illustrate this by considering the cases of water and mercury oxide. We have found that water is composed of 11.2 per cent of hydrogen and 88.8 per cent of oxygen, from which we observe that the weight of

the oxygen is 8 times the weight of the hydrogen with which it is united. This ratio of hydrogen and oxygen might be represented by H_2O, since this formula would mean that 2 g. of hydrogen are united with 16 g. of oxygen, which weights of hydrogen and oxygen are in the ratio of 1 to 8, but the formulae H_4O_2 and H_6O_3 would also represent equally well the proportion of hydrogen and oxygen actually found in water.

70. The Formula of Water.—We may be led to choose a consistent formula for water by the consideration of the density of water vapor or steam; but in this case the density determination must be made at a temperature above the boiling-point of water, if we work at atmospheric pressure. Since the effect of changes of pressure and temperature upon the volume of a given quantity of steam are the same as upon an equal volume of any gas which would not liquify if cooled to 0° at 76 cm. pressure, we might calculate by the laws of Boyle and Charles what the volume of the known weight of steam measured at a high temperature and known pressure would be if the steam were under standard conditions, that is, at 0° and 76 cm. pressure. It has been found in this way that 1 liter of water vapor if it did not condense to a liquid would weigh 0.806 g. under standard conditions, which corresponds to a weight of 18 g. for 22.4 liters. Now, 11.2 per cent of 18 g. is 2 g. and 88.8 per cent of 18 g. is 16 g. From these results we conclude that if water vapor could exist under standard conditions as a gas that 22.4 liters would contain 2 g. of combined hydrogen and 16 g. of combined oxygen, which amounts would be exactly represented by the formula H_2O.

71. Formulae of Volatile Liquids and Solids.—In a perfectly analogous fashion we could find the formula for any other volatile substance, the density of whose vapor we could measure experimentally. Such a procedure would enable us to represent by a formula the composition of a great number of volatile chemical substances which are not gaseous, but are liquid or solid under ordinary conditions of temperature and pressure.

72. Formulae of Involatile Substances.—There are, however, many chemical substances which are not volatile or which cannot be volatilized at temperatures at which we could make

experimental determinations of their vapor densities. There are other solids and liquids which would be decomposed if strongly heated. For such substances we could not find chemical formulae in the same way as for gases or volatile substances. However, we can and do represent by formulae the composition of such involatile substances.

73. The Formula of Red Oxide of Mercury.—The method of obtaining the formula of such a substance may be illustrated by the case of the red oxide of mercury, which, it will be remembered, is readily decomposed when heated into mercury and oxygen. We find by analysis that this compound contains 92.6 per cent of mercury and 7.4 per cent of oxygen. By the experimental study of volatile mercury compounds, as well as of mercury itself, we find that the minimum weight of mercury in 22.4 liters is 200 g., and therefore represent this weight of mercury by the symbol Hg. It now remains to discover what multiples of 200 for the mercury and of 16 for the oxygen are in the same ratio as the percentages of mercury and oxygen in mercury oxide. We find very easily that 200 is to 16 as 92.6 is to 7.4, and from this we write the formula HgO.

We could of course represent the same proportions of mercury and oxygen by the formula Hg_2O_2. But we are not able to decide which of these to choose as in the case of a volatile substance where the formula represents the quantity of material in 22.4 liters of the gas or vapor under standard conditions. In such a case we *choose the simpler formula*, in this case HgO, but we must bear in mind that the formula does not mean quite as much in such a case as in that of a gas or volatile substance, where it always represents in addition to the true proportion of the constituent elements the actual weights of each in 22.4 liters of the gas under standard conditions.

74. Symbol Weights and Formula Weights.—The letter or pair of letters which represents the minimum weight of an element in 22.4 liters of any of its gaseous compounds is called the **symbol** of that element and the weight which this symbol represents may then be called the **symbol weight.** Each of the eighty-five or more known elements has been assigned a definite

symbol which represents a definite symbol weight. We have seen (**62**) how the quantities of each element in 22.4 liters of a compound gas may be represented by a formula made up of symbols, each symbol being multiplied by a factor which shows how many times the minimum weight of the element is present in 22.4 liters of the gaseous compound. The sum of the weights represented by the various symbols each multiplied by its factor is naturally the weight of 22.4 liters of the gas, represented by the formula. This weight is often spoken of as the **formula weight**. In the case of an involatile solid substance the formula weight is the weight represented by the formula but indicates only theoretically the weight which we should expect 22.4 liters of the substance to have if it were a gas under standard conditions.

75. The Formulae of Some Elementary Gases.—It is important to note that 22.4 liters of the gases hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, and chlorine weigh 2, 32, 28, and 71 g. respectively (**63,** Table IV). These weights are for each element just double the minimum weights which we find in numerous compounds of the elements and therefore in each case just double the weight represented by the symbol. We must therefore write, as the formulae of these gases, H_2, O_2, N_2, and Cl_2, respectively. The formula of an elementary gas in the free state will then represent the quantity of that gas in 22.4 liters. We must here point out that not every element in the form of gas or vapor is to be represented by a formula composed of its symbol taken twice. For example, the vapors of mercury and sodium have the single symbol formulae Hg and Na, respectively; on the other hand, the formulae of the vapors of the elements phosphorus and sulfur are P_4 and S_8.

CHAPTER VI

CHEMICAL EQUATIONS

76. Equations.—In this chapter we shall see how it is possible to represent in a very simple way the quantities of substances entering into and formed in a chemical reaction. Let us consider the case of hydrogen and chlorine which has already been studied experimentally. We have learned that hydrogen and chlorine unite to form hydrogen chloride (44). Furthermore we find by experiment that one volume of hydrogen and one volume of chlorine give two volumes of hydrogen chloride; so that if 22.4 liters of hydrogen united with 22.4 liters of chlorine we should obtain 44.8 liters of hydrogen chloride. Now we may represent 22.4 liters of hydrogen by the formula H_2 and 22.4 liters of chlorine by Cl_2, while for twice 22.4 liters of hydrogen chloride we put the **coefficient,** 2, in front of the formula and write 2HCl. We may then express the facts by stating that H_2 plus Cl_2 gives 2HCl or

$$H_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2HCl$$
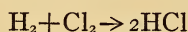
which may also be written

$$H_2 + Cl_2 = 2HCl.$$
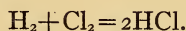
We call either of these expressions the **equation** for the reaction between hydrogen and chlorine.

77. What an Equation Means.—The equation

$$H_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2HCl$$
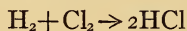
expresses the fact that the quantity of hydrogen represented by the formula H_2 or 2 g. unites with the quantity of chlorine represented by Cl_2 or 71 g. to give the quantity of hydrogen chloride represented by 2HCl or 73 g. It also expresses the fact that 22.4 liters of hydrogen unite with 22.4 liters of chlorine to give 2×22.4 liters of hydrogen chloride, or in general that one volume of hydrogen and one volume of chlorine unite to give two volumes of hydrogen chloride, the volumes being those of

the gases measured in all cases under standard conditions. In reactions involving gases the volume of each gas taken or formed is always shown by the coefficient in front of its formula in the equation for the reaction.

78. The Equation for the Burning of Carbon.—Some free elements like carbon are not sufficiently volatile to enable us to find the formula of the element from measurements of the vapor density of the free element, and in such a case we use the symbol of the element in writing equations involving its reactions. When carbon is burned we find that 12 g. of carbon require 32 g. of oxygen occupying a volume of 22.4 liters, and producing 44 g. of carbon dioxide occupying also a volume of 22.4 liters. These facts may therefore be represented by the equation

$$C + O_2 \rightarrow CO_2.$$
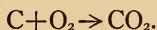
Here the equation expresses directly the weights of carbon and oxygen which unite as well as the weight of carbon dioxide formed. At the same time it also shows that 22.4 liters of oxygen when completely combined with sufficient carbon gives 22.4 liters of carbon dioxide, but since the carbon is not in the gaseous state the equation does not indicate anything regarding the volume of the solid carbon which unites with the volume of oxygen represented by the formula O_2.

79. Solving Problems.—If we remember that the equation for the burning of carbon in oxygen is

$$C + O_2 \rightarrow CO_2$$
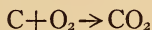
we may make use of the facts represented by the equation in the solution of problems such as the following: How many liters of oxygen are required for the burning of 5 g. of carbon? To solve this problem we first write down the equation which represents the reaction. This shows that the quantity of carbon represented by the symbol C, namely, 12 g., requires for its combustion the volume of oxygen represented by the formula O_2, namely, 22.4 liters. Therefore 5 g. of carbon would require the volume determined by the proportion

$$12 : 5 :: 22.4 : x$$

where x is the number of liters of oxygen necessary for the combustion of 5 g. of carbon.   In an analogous manner we may calculate what volume of carbon dioxide is produced by the burning of a known weight of carbon.

We may also calculate what weight of oxygen is required or carbon dioxide produced in the burning of 5 g. of carbon.   If 12 g. of carbon require 32 g. of oxygen, as our equation indicates, then we have only to solve the following proportions in order to find the weight of oxygen required for 5 g. of carbon:

$$12:5::32:y$$

where y is the required answer.

80. The Burning of Magnesium.—Suppose we desire to find by experiment the formula of the product formed by burning magnesium in oxygen.   It will be recalled that the metal magnesium in the form of wire or powder burns with great ease in oxygen, forming a white solid substance which we have called magnesium oxide (**28**).   We find by experiment that 10 g. of magnesium when burned yields 16.6 g. of magnesium oxide. Let us suppose that we have discovered by careful experiment that magnesium oxide contains only the elements magnesium and oxygen.   The difference between the weight of the magnesium oxide formed and the magnesium taken must represent the weight of oxygen which has combined with the 10 g. of magnesium.   This we find to be 6.6 g.

Suppose we know that the symbol weight of magnesium is 24.3 g. or

$$Mg = 24.3 \text{ g.}$$

It is now required to calculate the relative numbers of symbol weights of magnesium and oxygen that unite to form magnesium oxide.   We know that 10 g. of magnesium unite with 6.6 g. of oxygen.   We may then make the proportion

$$10:6.6::24.3:z$$

from which we find that $z = 16$.   Therefore 16 g. of oxygen represented by O, combine with the weight of magnesium repre-

sented by the symbol Mg, and consequently we may represent
the composition of magnesium oxide by the formula MgO and
write the equation for the burning of magnesium thus:

$$Mg + O \rightarrow MgO$$

or better

$$2Mg + O_2 \rightarrow 2MgO,$$
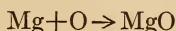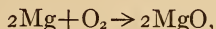
the latter equation having the advantage in that it shows the
volume of oxygen, 22.4 liters, as well as its weight required for
the burning of the weight of magnesium represented by 2Mg.
But since both magnesium and magnesium oxide are solid
involatile substances the equation does not show the volumes of
these solids entering into the reaction, as it would in the case of
gaseous substances.

81. The Burning of Iron.—It will be recalled (**17**) that iron
burns in oxygen, giving iron oxide, the formula for which we
may now calculate. In an experiment in which 12.6 g. of iron
was burned the weight of iron oxide produced was 17.4 g., from
which we find, by subtracting the weight of the iron burned, the
weight of the oxygen to be 4.8 g. These weights of iron and
oxygen must be in the same ratio that some number of times
56, the symbol weight of iron, is to some number of times 16
where these numbers are small integers. Dividing 12.6 by 56
we get 0.225. Dividing 4.8 by 16 we get 0.300. Since these
numbers 0.225 and 0.300 are not equal, the formula cannot
be FeO. It will, however, readily be found that 0.225 is to
0.300 as 3 is to 4, and therefore that $12.6:4.8::3\times56:4\times16$,
which shows that the formula of the oxide of iron formed by
burning iron in oxygen is Fe_3O_4. We may then write the equa-
tion for the burning of iron as follows:

$$3Fe + 2O_2 \rightarrow Fe_3O_4.$$
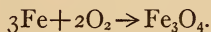
82. The Action of Hydrogen on Copper Oxide.—It will be
remembered that we found earlier that heated copper oxide and
hydrogen give metallic copper and water (**33**). In a quantitative
experiment it was found that 2.387 g. of copper oxide yielded
1.907 g. of copper and 0.54 g. of water. From the weights of

copper and copper oxide, together with a knowledge of the fact
that copper oxide is composed of copper and oxygen only, we may
discover very readily that the formula of copper oxide is CuO,
knowing the symbol weight of copper to be 63.6.   Furthermore,
since water contains only hydrogen and oxygen and 0.54 g. of
water has been formed from 2.387—1.907 or 0.48 g. of oxygen,
the weight of hydrogen present in the 0.54 g. of water must have
been 0.06 g.   Making a calculation analogous to that made in
finding the formula for iron oxide, we find that 0:06:0.48::2×
1:1×16 and that therefore the composition of water is repre-
sented by the formula H_2O.   We may now write, as the equation
for the reaction between copper oxide and hydrogen,

$$CuO + H_2 \rightarrow Cu + H_2O.$$
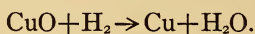
83. The Action of Acetylene on Copper Oxide.—From what
has preceded the student will understand that in order to be able
to write the equation for any reaction we must know all of the
substances entering into the reaction and all of the products.   In
addition we must know the formula of each substance.   We may
illustrate the method then employed by means of reaction
between acetylene and copper oxide which we have already
studied.

When acetylene is passed over heated copper oxide we obtain
carbon dioxide and water, while metallic copper is left behind,
these three substances being the sole products of the reaction (**50**).
The formula of acetylene is C_2H_2 (**62**).   The quantity of carbon
represented by C_2 would give the quantity of carbon dioxide
represented by $2CO_2$; and the quantity of hydrogen represented
by H_2 would give the quantity of water represented by H_2O, so
that the quantities of carbon and hydrogen represented by one
formula weight of acetylene C_2H_2 would yield the quantities of
carbon dioxide and water represented by $2CO_2 + H_2O$.   The
quantity of oxygen contained in the quantities of carbon dioxide
and water represented by $2CO_2 + H_2O$ is represented by $5O$,
which quantity is contained in the amount of copper oxide
represented by $5CuO$.   It will thus appear that the quantity
of acetylene represented by C_2H_2 will require the quantity of

copper oxide represented by 5CuO, and there will be produced
the quantities of the three products represented by

$$2CO_2 + H_2O + 5Cu.$$

The equation is therefore

$$C_2H_2 + 5CuO \rightarrow 2CO_2 + H_2O + 5Cu.$$

84. The Action of Ammonia on Copper Oxide.—In an analogous manner we may obtain as the equation for the reaction
which occurs when ammonia gas is passed over heated copper
oxide, in which case water, nitrogen, and metallic copper are
formed,

$$2NH_3 + 3CuO \rightarrow 3H_2O + 3Cu + N_2. \qquad (52)$$
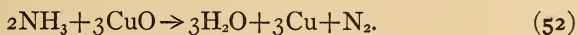
85. The Meaning of an Equation.—Since chemists make
extensive use of equations, it is of fundamental importance that
the student should understand exactly how equations are obtained and what they mean. In every case before the equation
for the reaction can be written the reaction must have been
thoroughly investigated by experiment in the manner illustrated
in the preceding examples. The equation then shows at a glance
what substances enter into and are formed as a result of the
reaction. It also shows the composition of each of the substances
concerned and the proportions in which they take part in the
reaction, it being assumed in all cases that we know the weight
for which the symbol of each element stands.

86. An Equation Balances.—It is one of the most fundamental facts in chemistry that in chemical change no material is
destroyed but that the elements merely change their forms of
combination with one another. This important fact, which we
know as the **Law of the Indestructibility of Matter,** is also represented in every chemical equation. For we notice that in each
equation we have on each side the same number of symbol
weights of each element. Thus in the equation

$$C_2H_2 + 5CuO \rightarrow 2CO_2 + H_2O + 5Cu$$
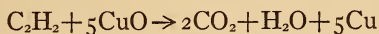
we see that there are on each side two symbol weights of carbon,
two symbol weights of hydrogen, five symbol weights of copper,

and five symbol weights of oxygen.   This fact is usually expressed by saying that *the equation balances*.

All of the reactions which we have studied up to this time have been thoroughly investigated by chemists and for each the reaction equation has been discovered. We may now give, in Table VI, a list of such equations for purposes of reference.   It is not to be expected, however, that the student should make great effort to memorize all of these equations, although such a task would not be very difficult, for, as a little inspection will show, there are certain regularities observable which make this a less difficult task than might at first sight seem to be the case.

TABLE VI

EQUATIONS OF OTHER REACTIONS STUDIED

$$2Hg + O_2 \rightarrow 2HgO$$
$$2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O$$
$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2$$
$$NaOH + HCl \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O$$
$$2Na + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2NaCl$$
$$Mg + H_2O \rightarrow MgO + H_2$$
$$3Fe + 4H_2O \rightarrow Fe_3O_4 + 4H_2$$
$$CH_4 + 2O_2 \rightarrow CO_2 + 2H_2O$$
$$C_3H_8 + 10CuO \rightarrow 3CO_2 + 4H_2O + 10Cu$$
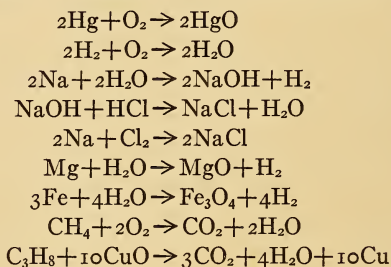
87. Problems

1. What weight of mercury can be obtained by the decomposition of 10 g. of mercuric oxide?

2. What volume of oxygen at 0° and 76 cm. can be made from 8 g. of mercuric oxide ?

3. What weight of sodium must be acted on by water to yield 500 c.c. of hydrogen at 0° and 76 cm.?

4. What weight of common salt can be made from 10 g. of metallic sodium?

5. What volume of hydrogen at 20° and 72 cm. would be formed by the action of sufficient steam on 6 g. of magnesium?

6. What weight of copper oxide would be required for the oxidation of 200 c.c. of propane measured at 25° and 74 cm.? (See last equation of Table VI above.)

What weight of water would be formed?

CHAPTER VII

ACIDS, BASES, AND SALTS—I

88. Caustic Soda or Sodium Hydroxide.—Let us now consider the chemical changes which occurred in the formation of common salt from metallic sodium, which we have already studied experimentally. It will be recalled that sodium reacted violently with water, giving hydrogen and sodium hydroxide, the reaction being represented by the equation

$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2. \tag{40}$$
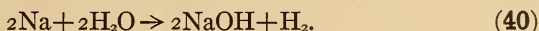
If we repeat the experiment and evaporate the water we find that **sodium hydroxide** (also known as **caustic soda**) is left as a white solid which is readily soluble in water. This solution feels "soapy" to the fingers and if greatly diluted with water is found to have an unpleasant "soapy" taste. (It must not be tasted unless greatly diluted with water, since the concentrated solution acts powerfully on the mucous membrane.) *A piece of red litmus paper is turned blue if dipped in the solution.* We know many other substances which have properties similar to those of sodium hydroxide. Such substances are called **bases;** they also have other characteristic properties, the most important of which we may now consider.

89. Bases Neutralize Acids.—We have learned (41) that **caustic soda** and **hydrochloric acid** (which is a solution of hydrogen chloride in water) react to give **common salt.** The equation for this reaction is

$$NaOH + HCl \rightarrow H_2O + NaCl.$$
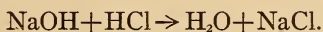
If we add more than sufficient of the acid and then evaporate the solution to dryness, the excess of hydrogen chloride will pass off with the water and nothing but pure salt, the chemical name of which is **sodium chloride,** will remain. *If we test hydrochloric acid with blue litmus we find that the latter is turned red,* even by a very dilute solution. But we find that *a solution of*

pure common salt in water has no effect on either blue or red litmus: it is neutral.

90. Properties of Acids.—If we again add, drop by drop, a solution of hydrogen chloride to one of sodium hydroxide to which a few drops of a solution of litmus have been added, we find that the change of color from blue to red is produced *suddenly* and *not gradually*, a single drop being sufficient to cause the change. If we stop adding hydrogen chloride at this point we find that the solution consists only of pure salt and water (with but a minute amount of litmus). It no longer has the taste of the sodium hydroxide, but only that of salty water. A diluted solution of hydrogen chloride has a rather agreeable *sour taste*, reminding one of vinegar or lemon juice. Our experiment has shown that both the taste and the behavior toward litmus of sodium hydroxide and hydrogen chloride have been changed in their interaction. We say that they have **neutralized** each other. We know very many substances which will neutralize sodium hydroxide; all of these have a sour taste and color litmus red. We call such substances **acids,** the common name of hydrogen chloride solution being **hydrochloric acid.**

91. Another Base; Ammonium Hydroxide.—As we have already seen (**51**), **ammonia** gas dissolves readily in water, giving a solution which turns litmus blue, and we are not surprised to find that it neutralizes hydrochloric acid. If we evaporate the neutralized solution we obtain a white crystalline substance, the composition of which is represented by the formula NH_4Cl. Since ammonia gas has the formula NH_3 and hydrogen chloride the formula HCl, we might be inclined to write the equation

$$NH_3 + HCl \rightarrow NH_4Cl,$$
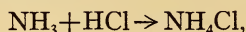
and, in fact, just this reaction takes place if we bring the two gases together, a dense white cloud of the solid product being formed. However, if a very concentrated solution of ammonia in water is cooled to a very low temperature, we may obtain crystals of a substance having a composition represented by the formula NH_4OH and called **ammonium hydroxide.** This substance is formed thus:

$$NH_3 + H_2O \rightarrow NH_4OH.$$
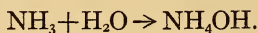
We might think to obtain it by the evaporation of the water solution of ammonia; but instead we get only ammonia gas and water vapor. In fact, the crystals of ammonium hydroxide obtained at a low temperature undergo a similar change if they are not kept very cold. We say that *ammonium hydroxide dissociates readily into ammonia and water.* Chemists think that in a water solution of ammonia part of the latter is combined with water to form ammonium hydroxide. It is this substance which is thought to act directly on red litmus, changing it to blue, and to act on hydrochloric acid as follows:

$$NH_4OH + HCl \rightarrow NH_4Cl + H_2O.$$
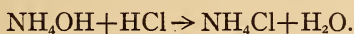
We therefore call ammonium hydroxide a base.

92. **Ammonium Chloride, Salts.**—The substance NH_4Cl is called **ammonium chloride.** In appearance, taste, and other properties to be studied later, sodium chloride and ammonium chloride closely resemble one another. They are examples of an important class of chemical substances called **salts.**

A review of the two neutralizations just discussed will show that they have much in common: in each case *a base reacts with an acid to form a salt and water.* Somewhat later, other important facts regarding neutralization will be discovered. Before discussing such matters we will first become acquainted with a few other important acids, bases, and salts.

93. Sulfuric Acid.—One of the most important, if not the most important, of all acids is a substance which is known as oil of vitriol or **sulfuric acid.** It is manufactured in immense quantities and is very cheap, the commercial grade selling for less than one cent a pound. We shall not now consider the method of its manufacture further than to state that it is made from sulfur. Its composition is represented by the formula H_2SO_4. It is a colorless liquid of "oily" consistency, but is not really an oil, as it will mix with water in all proportions. **It must be handled with caution,** since it can cause **bad burns** if it is spilled on the skin. (*In case of accident, wash off the acid in much running water, immediately.*) When sulfuric acid is mixed with water, the mixture gets *boiling hot,* for which reason the acid

should be added very slowly, with stirring, to the water, if a dilute solution is to be made.

94. Neutralization of Sulfuric Acid, Sodium Sulfate.—We find that the dilute solution has a sour taste and that it turns litmus red. We may next try whether it will neutralize a solution of sodium hydroxide, for which purpose we may add to a dilute solution of sulfuric acid a few drops of litmus solution and then run in sodium hydroxide solution drop by drop until neutrality is reached. If the neutral solution is now boiled until a solid begins to appear and then is left to evaporate at room temperature, large, transparent, glassy-looking crystals will be formed. These crystals dissolve readily in water to form a neutral solution, which does not have a sour taste.

If we allow the dry crystals to remain in the open air we find that they lose weight rapidly and turn white upon the surface, forming a fine white powder. Finally nothing is left of the large, clear, glassy crystals; only the powder remains, the weight of which is much less than that of the original material. What is the cause of this curious change? Let us put one of the large clear crystals into a dry test tube and heat gently the lower end of the tube containing the crystal, while the tube is held nearly horizontally. We soon see that water has collected in large amount in the cold end of the tube, while only a white powder is left behind. It is now easy to understand what occurred when the large crystal was exposed in the open air. It **dissociated** into the white powder and water which disappeared as vapor. The analysis of the thoroughly dried powder would show that it contains only sodium, sulfur, and oxygen, and in the proportions represented by Na_2SO_4, and since the clear crystals yielded only Na_2SO_4 and water, their composition must be represented by $Na_2SO_4 \cdot xH_2O$, where x is a whole number which must be found by means of a quantitative analysis. We call the original substance the **hydrate** of **sodium sulfate,** a hydrate of a salt being a compound of the salt with water.

We may now make the equation for the formation of this salt from sulfuric acid. We took H_2SO_4 and NaOH and got Na_2SO_4, from which we see that if two formula weights of water

were formed from one formula weight of H_2SO_4 and two of NaOH, the whole of the material taken would be accounted for thus:

$$H_2SO_4 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + 2H_2O.$$
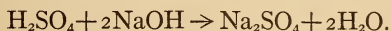
This conclusion is rendered probable by the fact that in the other neutralizations we have studied water was always one of the products; it may be confirmed by mixing with dry sodium hydroxide pure sulfuric acid, whereupon water and Na_2SO_4 will result. The salt Na_2SO_4 is called **sodium sulfate.** Crystals of anhydrous sodium sulfate are different in form from those of the hydrate.

95. Quantitative Analysis of a Hydrate.—Let us now consider the quantitative composition of the large, glassy crystals which yielded Na_2SO_4 and water. If we weigh a crystal contained in a porcelain dish and allow it to stand a day or two at room temperature we find that only the white powder remains. If we now heat the dish and contents over a flame in order thoroughly to dry the powder, and let it cool and weigh it again, it is obvious that the loss of weight will represent the weight of water originally combined with the weight of dry Na_2SO_4 left in the dish.

96. Sodium Sulfate Decahydrate: $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$.—Now suppose that 5.796 g. of the hydrate of sodium sulfate yielded 2.556 g. of dried sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4, what is the formula of the hydrate? In other words, what is the numerical value of x in the formula $Na_2SO_4 \cdot xH_2O$? The weight of water driven off was $5.796 - 2.556 = 3.240$ g. We may therefore write the proportion, 2.556 is to 3.240 as the formula weight of sodium sulfate is to the x times the formula weight of water. Now, the formula weight of sodium sulfate is $2 \times 23 + 32 + 4 \times 16 = 142$ and that of water is $2 \times 1 + 16 = 18$. Therefore $2.556 : 3.240 :: 142 : 18x$, from which we find that $x = 10$, and are thus led to the conclusion that the hydrate of sodium sulfate has the formula $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$. If the reaction between sulfuric acid and sodium hydroxide is represented by the equation $H_2SO_4 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + 2H_2O$, then the hydrate $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$ must have resulted from the union of the sodium sulfate with part of the water which formed the solution, thus:

$$Na_2SO_4 + 10H_2O \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 . 10H_2O.$$
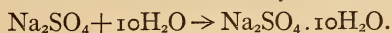
This substance is called **sodium sulfate decahydrate** (*deca* meaning ten).

97. Hydrates.—Sodium sulfate forms other compounds with water, namely $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ and $Na_2SO_4 \cdot H_2O$; but the decahydrate is the common one. Many other salts form hydrates and some form a series of hydrates, as this salt does. But it must not be supposed that all salts form hydrates. For example, sodium chloride and ammonium chloride do not.

Solutions of the hydrated salt have exactly the same properties as those of solutions of the anhydrous salt.

98. Sodium Hydrogen Sulfate: $NaHSO_4$.—If we exactly neutralize a definite quantity of sulfuric acid with a solution of sodium hydroxide, noting the volume of the latter used, and again add to a second portion of sulfuric acid, exactly equal to the first, exactly half as much sodium hydroxide solution as that used in the first case, we find that the first solution yields when evaporated pure sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4; while the second gives crystals having a different shape and appearance, and different chemical properties. Analysis shows that the composition of these crystals is represented by the formula $NaHSO_4$. The substance is called **sodium hydrogen sulfate.** The equation for the reaction in the second case is

$$H_2SO_4 + NaOH \rightarrow NaHSO_4 + H_2O.$$
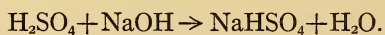
99. The Law of Definite Composition Again.—We may now consider one of the most important and fundamental of all chemical questions, namely, whether the proportions of the elementary constituents of a substance are dependent upon the proportions which we take to the substances from which we form the substance in question. For example, we may inquire whether we could get a sulfate of sodium with a somewhat larger or smaller percentage of sodium if we had used, in the preceding experiment, other proportions of acid and base. Experiment will show, however, that if we had added a little more or less sodium hydroxide we would still have been able to obtain much $NaHSO_4$, but that in such cases there would also be some Na_2SO_4 formed or a little free sulfuric acid left after all

the $NaHSO_4$ had been separated from the water. Facts like these which are met with on every hand give a special significance to the **Law of Definite Composition.**

100. Acid Properties of Sodium Hydrogen Sulfate.—We see that sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4, contains exactly twice the weight of sodium for a given weight of sulfur and oxygen as does sodium hydrogen sulfate, $NaHSO_4$. Moreover, we have become acquainted with the important fact that *sulfuric acid can form two sorts of sodium salts.* If we dissolve crystals of sodium hydrogen sulfate in water, we find that the dilute solution has a sour taste and it turns litmus red, for which reasons we should be inclined to say that it has *acid properties.* In accord with this view, we find that the solution will readily neutralize a solution of sodium hydroxide, giving sodium sulfate and water, thus:

$$NaHSO_4 + NaOH \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + H_2O.$$
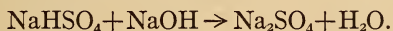
101. Ammonium Sulfate and Ammonium Hydrogen Sulfate.—If we completely neutralize sulfuric acid with a solution of ammonium hydroxide, we obtain a salt called **ammonium sulfate** $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, thus:

$$H_2SO_4 + 2NH_4OH \rightarrow (NH_4)_2SO_4 + 2H_2O;$$
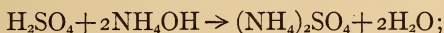
while with half the proportion of ammonium hydroxide we obtain **ammonium hydrogen sulfate,** thus:

$$H_2SO_4 + NH_4OH \rightarrow NH_4HSO_4 + H_2O.$$

102. Monobasic and Dibasic Acids: Acid Salts and Neutral Salts.—Hydrochloric acid reacts with sodium hydroxide only in one proportion, thus:

$$HCl + NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O,$$
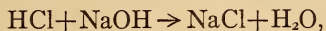
for which reason we call it a **monobasic acid;** but since one formula weight of sulfuric can unite with a maximum of two formula weights of sodium hydroxide we call sulfuric acid a **dibasic acid.** Salts in which but half the maximum quantity of base has been neutralized are usually called **acid salts,** because they still have acid properties. Thus we frequently speak of **sodium acid sulphate,** meaning $NaHSO_4$. Chemists know many

other dibasic acids, all of which also can form acid salts as well as **neutral salts,** as salts like Na_2SO_4 are called.

103. Making Hydrochloric Acid from Common Salt.—If we place in a flask (Fig. 23) 58 g. of dry common salt and 100 g. of sulfuric acid, to which 30 g. of water have been added, and warm the mixture, a change occurs with the production of a colorless gas which dissolves in water very readily, giving a solution which we can easily recognize as **hydrochloric acid.** After the action of the sulfuric acid on the salt is complete, a white solid is left in the flask, which may easily be dissolved in water. By evaporating part of the water, and letting the solution stand a while, we may obtain colorless, transparent crystals of sodium hydrogen sulfate. The following equation represents the reaction:

$$NaCl + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow NaHSO_4 + HCl.$$
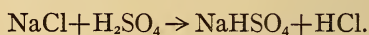
We have to deal here with *a new sort of chemical change*—one in which an acid acts upon a salt of another acid to give a salt of the first acid and to produce the acid corresponding to the first salt. This is a very important kind of chemical reaction, which we shall frequently make use of, since by its means we may make acids from their salts.
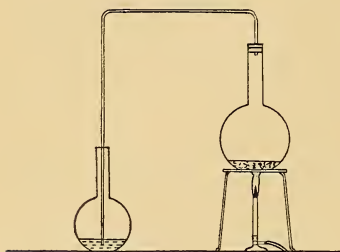
104. Making Nitric Acid from Chile Saltpeter.—We shall now use the method just described for the preparation of a new acid from a white, crystalline substance called **Chile saltpeter,** which is found in large quantities as a mineral substance in the desert region of Chile.

If we place 85 g. of Chile saltpeter in a retort (Fig. 24), add 100 g. of sulfuric acid, mixed with 30 c.c. of water, and then heat the mixture gently, a yellow-colored liquid may be collected in a cooled flask. This yellow liquid gives off a brown gas and becomes colorless when boiled a few minutes. Its analysis shows its formula to be HNO_3 and it is called **nitric acid.** It is a colorless liquid which may be boiled and distilled in glass vessels.

Pure or concentrated **nitric acid is even more dangerous than sulfuric acid, causing serious burns and destroying clothing, and must be handled with greatest care.** It will mix with water in all proportions, giving a solution which, when very dilute, has a sour taste and turns litmus red.

When nitric acid is mixed with sodium hydroxide solution the latter is neutralized, a salt of the composition $NaNO_3$ and water being the only products, as represented by the equation

$$HNO_3 + NaOH \rightarrow NaNO_3 + H_2O.$$
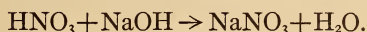
The salt, which is called **sodium nitrate,** is found to be identical with purified Chile saltpeter. The action of sulfuric acid on saltpeter leaves in the retort a white solid which closely resembles that left when salt is heated with sulfuric acid, and, in fact, the residue is easily found to be the same substance, sodium hydrogen sulfate, $NaHSO_4$. The equation for the reaction is therefore

Fig. 24

$$NaNO_3 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow NaHSO_4 + HNO_3.$$
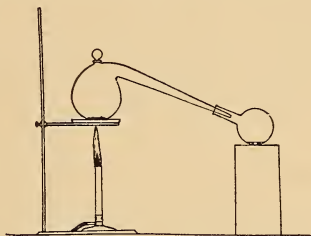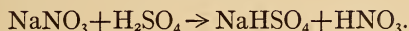
105. The Action of Nitric Acid on Ammonium Hydroxide.— We may now propose a question to be answered, not after direct experiment, but as a result of the general knowledge we have gained regarding the behavior of the acids and bases already studied. It is: What would be the result of mixing nitric acid and ammonium hydroxide? We recall that hydrochloric acid and sodium hydroxide, a base, give sodium chloride and water, thus:

$$HCl + NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O;$$
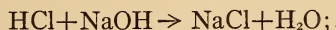
that the same acid gives with ammonium hydroxide, also a base, ammonium chloride and water, thus:

$$HCl + NH_4OH \rightarrow NH_4Cl + H_2O.$$
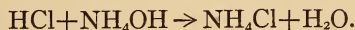
Furthermore, we have just seen (**104**) that nitric acid and sodium hydroxide give sodium nitrate and water, thus:

$$HNO_3 + NaOH \rightarrow NaNO_3 + H_2O,$$
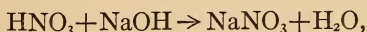
and we would certainly expect that nitric acid and ammonium hydroxide would behave analogously and give **ammonium nitrate** and water, thus:

$$HNO_3 + NH_4OH \rightarrow NH_4NO_3 + H_2O.$$
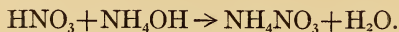
Now this is precisely what takes place when we test our prediction by experiment. We seem, therefore, to have discovered the secret of the way in which acids and bases act toward each other. It may be summed up in the statement, **An acid and a base neutralize each other, forming a salt and water.**

106. A New Base: Caustic Potash or Potassium Hydroxide. —Let us now take up the study of a new base, **caustic potash,** which closely resembles caustic soda (sodium hydroxide). It will be remembered that the metal sodium reacts violently with water, giving sodium hydroxide and hydrogen gas, thus:

$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2 \tag{88}$$
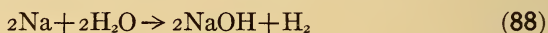
Now, chemists know another metallic element, **potassium,** which closely resembles sodium. Like sodium, it is a silver-white metal, soft enough to be cut easily with a knife and tarnishing very rapidly in the air. For a reason that we shall soon learn it is kept covered with oil in a carefully stoppered bottle. If we throw a small bit of potassium into a beaker of water, it bursts into a flame of lavender color, spinning and darting to and fro on the surface of the water and completely disappearing in a few moments. Examination of the water shows that it will turn litmus blue, that it has a "soapy" taste, like a very dilute solution of sodium hydroxide, and that a white solid is left when the solution is evaporated to dryness. This solid is found by suitable methods of analysis to contain the elements potassium, oxygen, and hydrogen in the proportion represented by the formula KOH, and is called **potassium hydroxide.**

If instead of throwing the bit of potassium on the surface of the water we bring it under the mouth of an inverted cylinder filled with water, with the mouth immersed in a vessel of water, the potassium rises to the top of the water in the cylinder, producing a gas which displaces the water in the cylinder, but does

not take fire.   The gas is easily identified as hydrogen, while the water contains dissolved potassium hydroxide as before.   The equation for the reaction in the cylinder is

$$2K + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2KOH + H_2.$$

When the action takes place in the open beaker, the **heat produced** sets fire to the hydrogen, which burns, together with a small portion of the potassium.

107. Potassium Salts.—On account of the behavior of a solution of potassium hydroxide toward litmus and also because of its "soapy" feel and taste, we should conclude that it is a base and if so that it should form salts with acids.   We might even venture to predict the formulae of the salts it would be expected to form with hydrochloric, sulfuric, and nitric acids, and to write the equations as follows:

$$HCl + KOH \rightarrow KCl + H_2O$$
$$H_2SO_4 + 2KOH \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + 2H_2O$$
$$H_2SO_4 + KOH \rightarrow KHSO_4 + H_2O$$
$$HNO_3 + KOH \rightarrow KNO_3 + H_2O.$$
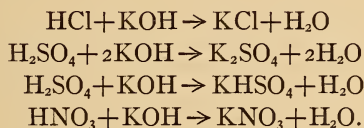
And in every case these predictions would be found by experiment to be correct!   The potassium salts so formed are all white crystalline solids and are all soluble in water.   All except potassium hydrogen sulfate give solutions which are neutral to litmus, while this salt has acid properties like those of sodium hydrogen sulfate.

CHAPTER VIII

WATER AND SOLUTIONS

108. Water.—We have already learned that pure water is readily obtained by the distillation of natural waters (**23**), and that it is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen, the composition of which is represented by the formula H_2O (**70**). In describing a substance we shall often mention its physical and chemical properties. The properties of a substance embrace: the state (whether solid, liquid, or gaseous); crystalline form, if solid; specific gravity or density; color; odor; taste; conductivity for heat and electricity; boiling-point; freezing-point, etc. The chemical properties of a substance are those which it exhibits in its typical chemical reactions.

109. The Physical Properties of Water: Color.—We know that according to the temperature water can exist as solid, liquid, or gas. The color of liquid water is a *very faint blue;* so faint, in fact, that it cannot be noticed in a glass of water, but is obvious in a white bathtub full of clear water. The color of large bodies of clear water is usually blue, but it may be of any other shade if dissolved or suspended impurities (mud) are present. The yellow color of the waters of many rivers is due to suspended clay; such water is not clear, but muddy or turbid. Streams and lakes in hemlock forests often contain perfectly clear water having the color of tea, due to coloring-matter dissolved from the hemlock. The clear green color of some waters is usually the result of the blending of the natural blue color of the water with the yellow light reflected from the sand beneath.

110. Specific Gravity or Density.—At the temperature of 4° C., 1 c.c. of water weighs 1 g. Since the specific gravity or density of any substance may be defined as the weight of 1 c.c., it follows that water has a specific gravity of 1.000 at 4° C. Or, we may say that the specific gravity or density of a substance is found by dividing its weight by the weight of an equal volume of water. Water has its greatest density at 4°; if a given volume

of water at 4° is either heated or cooled, it expands and therefore decreases in density.

111. Specific Heat.—The quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of 1 g. of water 1° C. is by definition called one **calorie.** Water is said to have a specific heat of one or unity. *The specific heat of any substance is the quantity of heat in calories required to raise the temperature of one gram of it one degree.* Nearly all substances have specific heats less than unity.

112. Vapor Pressure.—Water contained in an open vessel evaporates at all temperatures, but the more rapidly in proportion as the temperature is higher, other things being equal. If water evaporates into an evacuated space the pressure within the space increases to a value which is dependent only upon the temperature, being greater in proportion as the temperature is higher. The pressure so produced is called the **vapor pressure** of water; it may easily be demonstrated by means of a barometer tube filled with mercury. If we prepare two such tubes (Fig. 25) and introduce a few drops of water into one by means of a suitably shaped glass tube, the water will rise until it floats on the surface of the

mercury. At the same time the level of the mercury will fall 2 or 3 cm., showing that a pressure has been produced above the mercury in the space which has been a vacuum. If the tube into which the water is introduced has a glass jacket into which warm water can be poured, it will be found that *the higher the temperature is, the higher the vapor pressure will be.* If we should raise the temperature to 100°, the level of the mercury in the barometer tube would sink to that of the surface of the mercury in the dish in which the tube stands, thus showing that *the vapor pressure at 100° is equal to the pressure of the atmosphere.* Table VII shows the vapor pressure of water at various temperatures between 0° and 100°.

When the atmospheric pressure is 760 mm., water boils at 100°. Now, we see from the table that at 100° the vapor

pressure is 760 mm., therefore *the boiling-point is that temperature at which the vapor pressure becomes just equal to the normal atmospheric pressure*, 760 mm., which is the average pressure at sea-

TABLE VII

Temperature	Pressure	Temperature	Pressure
0°.......	4.6 mm.	60°.......	149.2 mm.
10........	9.2	70........	233.8
20........	17.4	80........	355.5
30........	31.6	90........	526.0
40........	55.0	99........	733.2
50........	92.2	100........	760.0

level. At higher altitudes, at which the atmospheric pressure is less than 760 mm., water boils at temperatures lower than 100°. Thus if the pressure is 733.2 mm., the boiling-point is 99°. Since the atmospheric pressure at a given place is variable through a range of 20 mm. or more, the boiling-point at this place is not constant, but varies with the rise and fall of the barometer.

113. Correction of the Volume of a Gas for Vapor Pressure.— Gases like hydrogen and oxygen, which are not very soluble in

FIG. 26

water, are often measured in tubes in which the gases are confined by means of water. *Such gases always contain water vapor*, and part of the total pressure exerted by the gas is due to the vapor pressure of the water. The part of the pressure (**partial pressure**) exerted by the gas itself is found by subtracting from the total pressure the vapor pressure of the water. For example, suppose that some hydrogen is collected over water in a graduated glass tube (Fig. 26). If the position of the tube is adjusted so that the level of the water is the same inside the tube as outside, the total pressure within must be exactly equal to the atmospheric pressure, as shown by the barometer. Suppose that the barometric pressure is 748.6 mm. and the temperature 20°. Table VII shows that at 20° the vapor pressure of water is 17.4 mm., therefore the pressure due to the

hydrogen is $748.6 - 17.4 = 731.2$ mm. If the observed volume was 30 c.c., the volume, V, at standard conditions would be

$$V = \frac{30 \times 731.2 \times 273}{760 \times 293} = 26.9 \text{ c.c.}$$

114. Vapor Pressure of Liquids and Solids in General.—Liquids in general readily pass into the form of vapor, and just as in the case of water, a given pure liquid has, at each temperature, a definite vapor pressure; but the vapor pressure of one liquid—say alcohol—is not in general the same at a given temperature as that of another liquid—say water. In every case, however, *the boiling-point of the liquid is that temperature at which its vapor pressure equals 760 mm.* Many solids, for example, camphor and naphthalene (moth-balls), have appreciable vapor pressures at room temperature; but the vapor pressures of most solids at such temperature are too small to be noticeable.

115. Latent Heat of Evaporation.—If it is true that water boils at 100° because at this temperature the vapor pressure of water just equals the normal atmospheric pressure, it may be asked why the whole of the water does not change at once into steam as soon as its temperature is raised to 100°. We know, of course, that this does not occur, and, further, that the rapidity with which water boils away is greater, the greater the amount of heat applied. The explanation is found in the fact that *it requires a large amount of heat to change water at 100° into steam at the same temperature.* In fact, 540 calories of heat are required for the conversion of 1 g. of water at 100° into steam. The heat so used up does not raise the temperature of the substance. It is consumed in changing the liquid water into the gaseous state; it is said to become **latent,** and in consequence we say that *the latent heat of evaporation of water is 100 calories.* Every pure liquid has a latent heat of evaporation. This differs from one substance to another.

116. Use of Steam for Heating.—When steam cools to 100° it begins to condense to liquid water, and for every gram of steam that condenses 540 calories of heat are given out. The heat

so given out may be considered to be that which became latent when the water was, by being heated, converted into steam. *It is on account of the latent heat given out upon condensation that steam is so effective in the heating of buildings:* every gram of steam that condenses in the radiator liberates *540* calories of heat. Of course, the further cooling of the water in the radiator gives out some additional heat.

117. Burns Produced by Steam.—It is a well-known fact that serious burns result when steam comes in contact with the skin. At first thought, this result seems to be out of harmony with the fact that air at 100° can be borne by the hand without discomfort. The explanation of this difference is found in the fact that gases (including the vapors of boiling liquids) are *very poor conductors of heat* as compared with liquids. Steam at 100° partly condenses on striking the skin and wets it with a layer of boiling-hot water, which is a good conductor of heat. Furthermore, since 540 calories of heat are given out by every gram of steam condensed to water, the latter is kept at 100° as long as steam is present. On the other hand, air is so poor a conductor of heat that the skin is not burned by a brief exposure to it at 100°.

118. Latent Heat of Fusion of Ice.—Ice melts at 0°; but all of a given mass of ice does not melt immediately when its temperature is raised to zero. Just as heat is required to change liquid water into vapor, so also heat is needed to change ice at zero into water at the same temperature. The heat so absorbed is called the **latent heat of fusion** of ice. It requires 79 calories to melt 1 g. of ice; therefore the latent heat of fusion of ice is 79 calories. Every solid has a definite and characteristic latent heat of fusion.

119. The Density of Ice.—The density or specific gravity of ice is 0.917. It is for this reason that ice floats on water. The expansion which occurs when water freezes exerts very great pressure, illustrations of which are often seen in the bursting of water pipes and other vessels when water freezes in them. Not all liquids expand upon freezing; in many cases contraction occurs, thereby giving rise to solids which sink in the corresponding liquids.

120. Solutions and Suspensions.—The mixture which results upon dissolving salt in water is called a **solution** of salt in water. The terms "dissolve" and "solution" are used in chemistry with definite meanings. If, upon mixing a solid with a liquid, the former partly or wholly disappears and the resulting liquid is still clear and transparent and not cloudy or muddy, and if, moreover, upon allowing the liquid to evaporate we regain the unchanged solid substance, we say that the solid had dissolved in the liquid to form a solution. Either or both of the substances may be colored and still a clear (although colored) solution may result. The liquid in which a substance is dissolved is called the **solvent.**

If we stir up some common clay with water, much of the clay fails to settle out of the water at once, and we get a cloudy or muddy fluid, like the water of a muddy river. In this case we do not say that the clay has dissolved in the water or that we have a true solution of the clay. We say that the clay is **suspended** in the water, and call the muddy water a **suspension.** Clay suspended in water will settle out very slowly and finally leave clear water above a layer of mud.

121. The Concentration of Solutions.—A solution containing a small proportion of a dissolved substance is said to be **dilute,** while one containing a large proportion is called **concentrated.** We dilute a concentrated solution by adding solvent to it, and concentrate a dilute solution by evaporating the solvent. We use the term **concentration** in discussing the relative amount of dissolved substances in a solution.

122. Solubility of Substances: Saturated Solutions.—It is easy to discover that the amount of a substance which will dissolve in a given amount of water, say 100 c.c., depends upon the nature of the substance and upon the temperature. If we mix some common salt with about double its weight of water and stir or shake the mixture a sufficient length of time (usually one to two hours), keeping the temperature constant all the while, and then, after allowing any suspended crystals to settle, draw off a portion of the clear solution, weigh it, and evaporate the water, we get the salt dissolved in the portion of the solution

taken. By weighing the salt we can readily find the weight of salt dissolved in a given weight of water at the temperature at which the experiment was made. We find in this way that 100 g. of water at 25° dissolves 37.6 g. of salt.

To make such a **solubility determination** we must observe several precautions: First, the amount of solid substance must be considerably greater than the amount of water taken will dissolve; secondly, the shaking must be continued as long as more substance dissolves—this is easily ascertained by prolonging the shaking and making additional determinations of the concentration of the solution; thirdly, the temperature must be kept constant.

A solution which at a fixed temperature will dissolve no more of a given substance is called a **saturated solution**. When we speak of the **solubility of a substance** we mean the amount of substance dissolved in a given amount of water in the case of the saturated solution. The following brief table gives the solubilities in water at 25° of several salts.

TABLE VIII

Grams of Substance in 100 g. of Water at 25°

NaCl............	37 g.	KCl...........	34 g.
$Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$	27	K_2SO_4.......	12
$NaNO_3$.......	92	KNO_3.......	37

123. Supersaturated Solutions.—At 25° 100 g. of water will dissolve 27 g. of sodium sulfate decahydrate, $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$, while at 30° the same amount of water will dissolve 40 g. of the salt. If we make a saturated solution of the salt at 30°, having an *excess* of crystals of the salt present, and then cool the whole to 25°, and keep it at 25°, *stirring or shaking it* for an hour or two, more solid is deposited and there results *a solution which contains just the same weight of the salt in 100 g. of water as a saturated solution at 25°*, namely, 27 g.

A slight change in the procedure gives a very different result and brings to light a new phenomenon. If the solution of sodium sulfate which is saturated at 30° *is freed from every particle of the*

solid crystalline substance and then allowed to cool to 25° or even lower, *without being stirred or shaken, it remains perfectly clear and does not deposit any crystals.* Such a solution contains at 25° much more sodium sulfate than a saturated solution prepared at 25° in the manner described in the preceding paragraph. This more concentrated solution is called a **supersaturated solution.** If we now drop into the supersaturated solution a crystal of sodium sulfate (and for this purpose an almost invisible fragment of the crystalline dust will be sufficient), *the formation of crystals will begin at once* and proceed until the amount of dissolved substance per 100 g. of water is reduced exactly to that of a saturated solution at the existing temperature.

Experience has shown that a supersaturated solution can only be obtained in the *complete absence* of the solid substance, and that a supersaturated solution begins to deposit its excess of dissolved substance when a crystal of this same substance is brought into the solution. The deposition of crystals by a supersaturated solution can also often be started by shaking or stirring the solution or by adding a crystal of another substance having the same crystalline form.

Not all substances form supersaturated solutions equally readily. The presence of impurities favors supersaturation. Syrups, preserves, and honey are often supersaturated with respect to the sugar dissolved in the water present. When such solutions "turn to sugar," this is only the crystallization of the excess of sugar above that required to make a saturated solution.

124. Solubility of Liquids in Liquids.—It is proverbial that "oil and water will not mix." On the other hand, some pairs of liquids will mix completely in all proportions; examples of such combinations are water and alcohol and water and sulfuric acid. We know other pairs of liquids that will not dissolve one another in all proportions, but that will dissolve one another partially. Water and ether belong to this class; 100 c.c. of water will dissolve 8 c.c. of ether, and 100 c.c. of ether will dissolve 3 c.c. of water. If we pour ether into water, we find that the former floats on the surface of the latter. If equal volumes of ether and

water are thoroughly shaken together, the former soon separates from the latter, and two distinct layers result as before. If, now, we examine each layer, we find that the water contains some dissolved ether and the ether some dissolved water. This is a case of **partial miscibility.**

125. Solubility of Gases in Liquids.—We have already learned that hydrogen chloride (44) and ammonia (51) are both very soluble in water. At 0° water dissolves 550 times its own volume of the first gas and 1,150 times its volume of the second. No gas which we have studied is completely insoluble in water; for example, 100 c.c. of water dissolves 2.1 c.c. of hydrogen and 4.8 c.c. of oxygen. Fishes depend for their existence upon the oxygen dissolved in water; by means of their gills they take from the water the oxygen they require.

126. Henry's Law.—The solubility of all gases decreases with rise of temperature. At a fixed temperature the weight of gas dissolved by a given volume of water of other liquid is dependent upon the pressure of the gas and is, in general, directly proportional to the pressure. This statement is known as **Henry's Law.** The law does not apply to very soluble gases, like ammonia, dissolving in water—probably because chemical union occurs, since we know that NH_4OH is formed in this case (91).

127. Heat of Solution.—If we shake some potassium nitrate or ammonium chloride, or indeed any one of many salts, with water, we find that as the substance dissolves *the solution becomes appreciably colder.* This indicates that *heat is required to change the solid into the dissolved state.* This phenomenon is analogous to that met with when a solid, like ice, melts. It requires 79 calories to melt 1 g. of ice, while 115 calories are absorbed when 1 g. of potassium nitrate dissolves. That is, we must supply 115 calories to 1 g. of the salt, and sufficient water, in order to prevent a fall of temperature when solution takes place. The heat so required is called **heat of solution.**

When any substance whatever melts, heat is required, or is absorbed, and we might expect, similarly, that heat will always be absorbed when a substance dissolves; but *this is not the case. Many substances, upon dissolving, give out heat.* In the case of a

few substances the absorption or evolution of heat upon dissolving is very small. Common salt dissolves in water with very small heat absorption.

128. Boiling-Point of Solutions.—It is very easy to show that a solution of a solid substance, like salt or sugar in water, boils at a higher temperature than pure water. This is an invariable rule for solutions of substances which are not readily volatile at the boiling-point of water. Now, we have in the first part of this chapter (112) considered the relationship between boiling-points and vapor pressures, and it will easily be understood that a solution will boil at the temperature at which the pressure of its vapor is equal to the atmospheric pressure.

129. The Lowering of the Vapor Pressure by Dissolved Substances.—If a solution must be heated above 100° to raise its vapor pressure to that which water has at 100°, it is clear that at this latter temperature *the solution has a lower vapor pressure than pure water*. It is also a fact that at every lower temperature the vapor pressure of a solution of an involatile substance is less than that of the pure solvent at the same temperature. This is a very important universal law. The law applies to solutions formed from all kinds of solvents.

130. Deliquescence.—In the case of a very soluble substance, like caustic soda, the vapor pressure of the saturated solution may be so small that it is below the partial pressure exerted by the vapor usually present in the air. If such a solution is exposed to the air, water vapor from the air will condense in it until the solution has become so dilute that its vapor pressure is just equal to the partial pressure of the water vapor in the air. Moreover, if such a very soluble substance is exposed to air containing moisture, water will condense on the solid, thus converting it slowly, first into a saturated solution, and finally into a dilute solution. This action is called **deliquescence.** We say caustic soda is a deliquescent substance. A little thought will lead to the conclusion that *deliquescence is the result of two concurrent conditions;* first, the possibility of the formation, by a substance, of a saturated solution which has a very small vapor pressure as compared with pure water—a condition usually

accompanying great solubility; and, secondly, the presence in the air of a sufficiently great water-vapor content. No substance is deliquescent in a perfectly dry atmosphere, while every soluble substance exhibits this property in air saturated with water vapor. *Deliquescence is, therefore, not a fixed property of a substance.* Thus common salt is usually decidedly deliquescent at the seashore, where the air contains much water vapor; but it never shows this property in a desert region.

In several experiments we have used caustic soda or calcium chloride to dry air or other gases or to absorb water vapor formed in the burning of hydrogen (**39, 50**). These **drying agents** are among the most deliquescent substances known.

131. Efflorescence.—In paragraph **94** the peculiar behavior of sodium sulfate decahydrate, Na_2SO_4, $10H_2O$, when exposed to the open air was described. We are now in a position to understand more about this spontaneous loss of water. If a crystal of the hydrate is floated on the surface of mercury in a vaccum tube like one of those shown in figure 25, the mercury level is depressed more than can be accounted for by the weight of the crystal. Apparently the latter is giving off water vapor and attempting to establish a saturation pressure. This pressure is called the **vapor pressure** of the hydrate. As a matter of fact all hydrates show this same behavior, with the difference that each has its own characteristic vapor pressure at a given temperature. With increased temperature the vapor pressure rises. If a hydrate is exposed to air in which the partial pressure of water vapor is less than the vapor pressure of this substance, the latter will give off water to the air just as a water surface does to air in which the partial pressure of water vapor is below the saturation value for water. Along with the loss of water, the crystals of the decomposing hydrate crumble to a powder. This process is called **efflorescence.** It is obvious that whether or not a given hydrate **effloresces** depends not only upon its own vapor pressure but upon the moisture content of the air surrounding it.

132. Effect of Temperature on Solubility.—The solubility of a substance, that is, the amount of the substance which dissolves

(to form a saturated solution) in a given amount of water, is dependent upon the temperature. Most substances are more soluble at a higher than at a lower temperature; but this is not always the case, as the solubility of some substances decreases with rise of temperature. In fact, gases are always less soluble at a higher temperature.
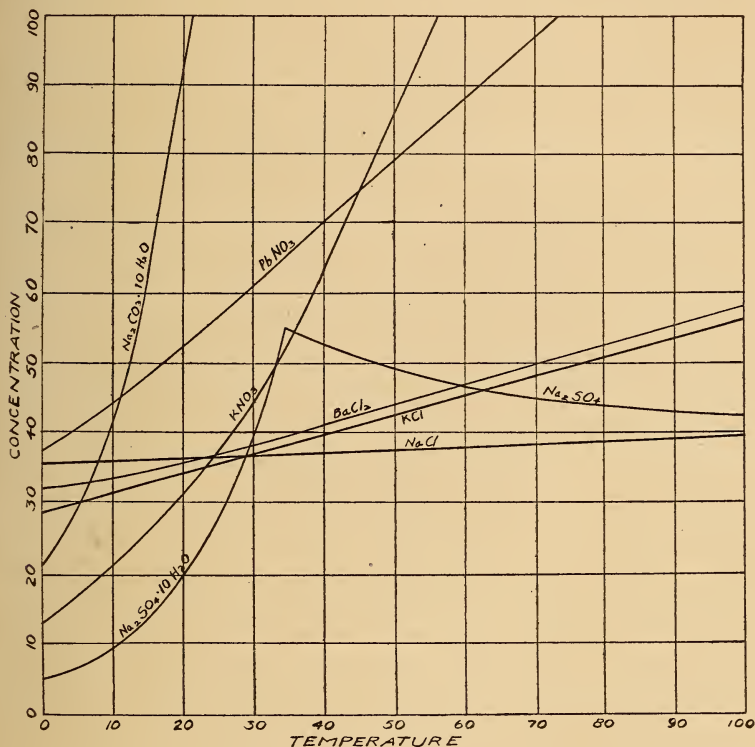
Fig. 27

The change of solubility with change of temperature can most easily be expressed graphically, that is, by means of so-called **solubility curves.** The accompanying diagram (Fig. 27) illustrates the method and gives the curves for water solutions of several substances.

133. Effect of Crystalline Form on Solubility.—Sodium sulfate has the formula Na_2SO_4. By the action of water we may

readily obtain the hydrate $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$ (96), which can easily be recrystallized from water, as described under "Supersaturated Solutions" in this chapter. We see that the solubility curve for $Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O$ rises rapidly until a temperature of 33° is reached. At this temperature the crystals melt and at the same time decompose into Na_2SO_4 and H_2O, thus:

$$Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + 10H_2O.$$
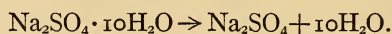
Above 33° we have the solubility curve of anhydrous Na_2SO_4 which is a different chemical substance from its hydrate. Thus we see that there are for the anhydrous salt and its hydrate two distinct solubility curves, and that these intersect at a point for which the temperature is that at which the hydrate changes into the anhydrous substance. This is a typical case. *Each hydrate of a substance has its own solubility curve; but these always intersect at the point corresponding to the temperature at which one substance changes into the other.* The difference in solubility is due to the fact that each has its own characteristic crystalline form.

134. Heat of Solution and Changes of Solubility with Temperature.—A question which will now very naturally occur to the student is: Why should the solubility of various substances change with temperature in different ways? Although a complete and satisfying answer cannot be given to this question, it is possible to find a connection between the shape of the solubility curve of a substance and another fundamental property. It will be recalled that potassium nitrate absorbs much heat upon dissolving in water, and we notice that its solubility curve rises rapidly with temperature. Sodium chloride dissolves with but slight absorption of heat, and its curve is nearly horizontal. Finally, when it is known that anhydrous sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4, dissolves at temperatures above 33° with production of heat, and that its curve falls with rising temperature, the general law becomes apparent. These are typical cases. If any substance dissolves with absorption of heat, its solubility curve rises with rise of temperature. If it dissolves with evolution of heat, then the curve falls with rise of temperature. The frac-

tional change of solubility with rise of 1° of temperature is in general proportional to the heat of solution. *In every case that change of solubility which will absorb heat will take place when the temperature is raised.* This will involve a decrease of solubility with rise of temperature, in the case of a substance like Na_2SO_4, above 33°, since, if heat is evolved when the substance dissolves, heat is absorbed in equal amount when the same weight of the substance crystallizes out of a solution.

In some cases where heat is evolved when a substance is dissolved, the observed heat is the result of the union of the solid with water to form a hydrate, which may dissolve with a small absorption of heat. In such cases the solubility of the hydrate increases with rise of temperature in strict accord with the law. For example when anhydrous calcium chloride is dissolved in water the mixture gets very hot. The saturated solution deposits crystals of $CaCl_2, 6H_2O$ on cooling. This hydrate dissolves in water with absorption of heat and its solubility increases with a rise in temperature. The heat given out on dissolving the anhydrous salt is the excess of the heat produced in the reaction

$$CaCl_2 + 6H_2O = CaCl_2, 6H_2O$$
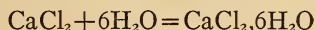
above the heat absorbed in the dissolving of the hydrate $CaCl_2$, $6H_2O$.

135. Two Apparent Kinds of Solubility.—In cases of ordinary solubility, evaporation of the water leads to the recovery unchanged of the substance originally dissolved. In other cases, evaporation of the solution obtained by the apparent dissolving of a substance leaves an entirely different substance. For example, if we throw a piece of sodium on water the former soon disappears and a solution results (**40, 88**). We might be inclined to say that the sodium has dissolved in the water; but there is another way of looking at the matter. We know that in this case a chemical change has occurred, as represented by the equation

$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2.$$
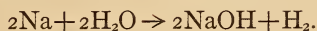
Furthermore, we know that by evaporation of the solution we get sodium hydroxide and not sodium; for this reason it seems

more logical to say that sodium and water react to give sodium hydroxide, which then dissolves in water, than to say that sodium itself is soluble in water. In fact, we know nothing about the solubility of sodium in water, since the two react as soon as they are brought into contact. We know a very great number of cases analogous to this one, and in all of them we recognize that we have to deal with chemical changes which give rise to soluble products.

136. Normal Solutions.—In the neutralization of hydrochloric acid by sodium hydroxide, which takes place according to the equation

$$HCl + NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O, \tag{89}$$
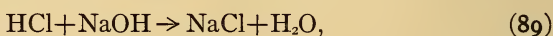
one formula weight of the acid (36.5 g.) requires one formula weight of the base (40 g.). If we make a solution of the acid of such concentration that 1 liter contains 36.5 g. of hydrogen chloride, and also make a solution of the base containing 40 g. of sodium hydroxide per liter, then upon mixing the liter of the acid solution with the liter of the basic solution exact neutralization will take place. It follows, of course, that, to neutralize a given volume of such an acid solution, exactly the same volume of the basic solution will be required. We call such solutions **normal solutions.**

If we wish to make a solution of nitric acid of such concentration that 1 liter of it will exactly neutralize 1 liter of normal sodium hydroxide, we see, in accord with the equation

$$HNO_3 + NaOH \rightarrow NaNO_3 + H_2O, \tag{104}$$
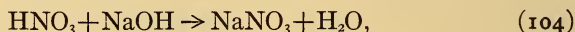
that one formula weight of HNO_3 must be contained in 1 liter of the solution. This gives a **normal solution of nitric acid.**

Now the case is a little different if a **normal solution of sulfuric acid** is to be made, since in this case we have

$$H_2SO_4 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + 2H_2O. \tag{94}$$
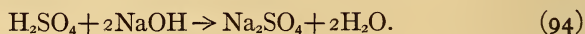
We see that one formula weight of sulfuric acid neutralizes two formula weights of sodium hydroxide, so that to neutralize 1 liter of normal sodium hydroxide, which contains but one formula weight of the base, only one-half a formula weight

($\frac{1}{2}$ of 98 g. or 49 g.) of sulfuric acid is required. Therefore if we dissolve 49 g. of the acid in sufficient water to make a liter of solution, this liter of acid solution will just neutralize 1 liter of normal sodium hydroxide. We call the sulfuric acid solution so made also a normal solution.

A normal solution of potassium hydroxide, KOH, would contain one formula weight (56 g.) per liter (**106**). *A normal solution of any acid always neutralizes an exactly equal volume of a normal solution of any base.* The term "normal" is usually abbreviated N, so that for a normal solution by hydrochloric acid we write N HCl.

Normal solutions are of great importance in practical work. Suppose we wish to know the concentration of a given solution of sodium hydroxide. We take, with a pipette (Fig. 28), a carefully measured volume, say 20 c.c., add to it sufficient
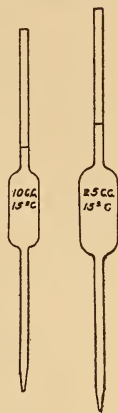
FIG. 28

litmus solution to produce a pale blue color, and then from a measuring tube, called a burette (Fig. 29), run in a normal solution of hydrochloric or other acid until the color just changes from blue to red. A little practice enables one to find, to within one drop or less, the volume of acid required. Let us say 42 c.c. of N HCl was required for the 20 c.c. of NaOH solution of unknown concentration. Our problem is to find the weight of sodium hydroxide in the 20 c.c. of solution taken. Now, 42 c.c. of N acid will neutralize 42 c.c. of N sodium hydroxide, of which 1 liter (= 1,000 c.c.) contains 40 g. of sodium hydroxide. There-
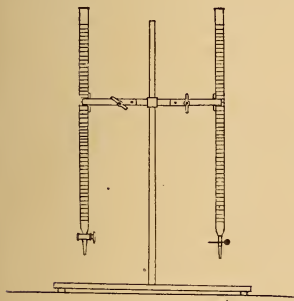
FIG. 29

fore the weight of sodium hydroxide in the 20 c.c. taken = 0.042 × 40 g. = 1.68 g. We also see that the sodium hydroxide solution is 42/20 = 2.1 times as concentrated as a normal solution of this base. We express its concentration by saying that it is 2.1 times normal in concentration.

It is often convenient in practice to use solutions of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{1}{10}$, or some other fraction of normal; we call these half-normal $\left(\frac{N}{2}\right)$, one-fifth normal $\left(\frac{N}{5}\right)$, and one-tenth or deci-normal $\left(\frac{N}{10}\right)$, respectively.

137. Acidimetry and Alkalimetry.—The analyses of acids and bases by means of normal solutions are called respectively **acidimetry** and **alkalimetry.** The act of running in a solution from a burette until the neutral or **end-point** is reached is called **titration.** The volume of solution used is called the **titer.** Instead of litmus we may use some other colored substance to indicate the end-point; such a substance is called an **indicator.** Other useful indicators are **methyl orange, phenolphthalein,** and **Congo red.**

138. Problems.—

1. How many c.c. of $\frac{N}{10}$ nitric acid are required to neutralize 50 c.c. of normal potassium hydroxide?   **(107)**

2. How many c.c. of $\frac{N}{5}$ sodium hydroxide are required to neutralize 20 c.c. of $\frac{N}{5}$ sulfuric acid?   **(94)**

3. If 16 c.c. of a solution of sulfuric acid of unknown concentration requires for its neutralization 36 c.c. of $\frac{N}{2}$ potassium hydroxide, (*a*) what is the weight of sulfuric acid in the 16 c.c. taken?   (*b*) what is the weight of sulfuric acid in 1 liter of this acid?   **(107)**

139. The Formation of Water.—We have, in earlier chapters, learned various ways in which water can be formed chemically. We may enumerate these by way of review.

Water is formed—

1. By the burning of hydrogen:

$$2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O.$$
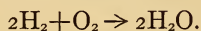
2. By the burning of a compound of hydrogen, for example, methane:

$$CH_4 + 2O_2 \rightarrow CO_2 + 2H_2O. \qquad (86)$$
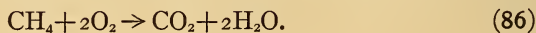
3. By the oxidation of hydrogen or its compounds by means of combined oxygen, as, for example, when ammonia is passed over hot copper oxide:

$$2NH_3 + 3CuO \rightarrow 3H_2O + 3Cu + N_2. \tag{84}$$
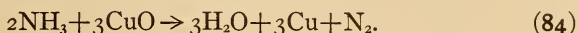
4. By the union of acids and bases, whereby a salt and water are always formed; for example:

$$HCl + NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O. \tag{89}$$

5. By the decomposition or dissociation of various unstable compounds, as, for example, sodium sulfate decahydrate into the anhydrous salt and water:

$$Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O \rightarrow NaSO_4 + 10H_2O. \tag{96}$$
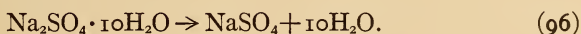
140. The Chemical Reactions of Water.—We have also studied some of the important kinds of reactions in which water takes part. We may now summarize these as follows:

1. Water unites with salts to form hydrates, thus:

$$Na_2SO_4 + 10H_2O \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 \cdot 10H_2O. \tag{96}$$
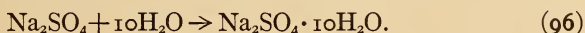
2. Ammonia and water unite to form ammonium hydroxide:

$$NH_3 + H_2O \rightarrow NH_4OH. \tag{91}$$
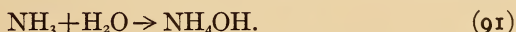
4. Water acts upon some metals to give hydroxides and hydrogen. Thus, sodium and cold water react very easily, giving sodium hydroxide and hydrogen:

$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2. \tag{88}$$
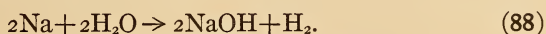
Magnesium does not act readily on cold water, but burns vigorously in steam giving the hydroxide and hydrogen:

$$Mg + 2H_2O \rightarrow Mg(OH)_2 + H_2. \tag{28, 86}$$
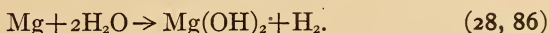
CHAPTER IX

ACIDS, BASES, AND SALTS.—II

141. New Acids, Bases, and Salts.—The present chapter will treat of three new acids, carbonic, H_2CO_3, acetic, $C_2H_4O_2$, and phosphoric, H_3PO_4, and the bases derived from the elements magnesium, calcium, barium, zinc, iron, aluminum, copper, silver, lead, and mercury, together with the more important salts which these bases form with the three acids studied in the first chapter on acids, bases, and salts, as well as with the three acids above-mentioned.

142. The Action of Water on Magnesium Oxide: Magnesium Hydroxide, $Mg(OH)_2$.—All of the three bases studied in the first chapter on "Acids, Bases, and Salts" are readily soluble in water. We shall next consider one which dissolves in water only to a very slight extent. If we shake, with water, a little **magnesium oxide (11, 80)**, obtained by burning magnesium, we find that the solution will turn red litmus blue, although but a small amount of the magnesium oxide has dissolved in the water, the larger part having remained undissolved. It has been found by careful experiment that magnesium oxide and water unite when brought together, giving a single new compound, the composition of which is represented by MgO_2H_2, which we may also write $Mg(OH)_2$, and call **magnesium hydroxide.** This is a white substance, with which the student may already be familiar under the name of "milk of magnesia." It is extensively used in medicine. It is to be classified as a base, since, like sodium hydroxide, it colors litmus blue and neutralizes hydrocloric acid. The equation for the action of water on the oxide is

$$MgO + H_2O \rightarrow Mg(OH)_2.$$
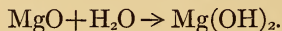
143. The Action of Hydrochloric Acid on Magnesium Hydroxide: Magnesium Chloride, $MgCl_2$.—Magnesium hydroxide is but very slightly soluble in water. However, if we add hydrochloric acid to the magnesium hydroxide formed from the mag-

nesium oxide and water until the solution just turns litmus red, we find that all of the solid dissolves, giving a clear, colorless solution which if left to evaporate in an open vessel will deposit colorless crystals. An investigation of this new substance shows that it is a compound of magnesium, chlorine, hydrogen, and oxygen, in the proportion indicated by the formula $MgCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O$. This hydrate of **magnesium chloride** is formed as a result of the following two reactions:

$$Mg(OH)_2 + 2HCl \rightarrow MgCl_2 + 2H_2O,$$
$$MgCl_2 + 6H_2O \rightarrow MgCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O.$$
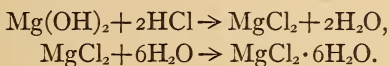
144. Magnesium Sulfate, $MgSO_4$.—If we now add diluted sulfuric acid to some magnesium hydroxide mixed with water, until all of the solid has dissolved and litmus shows the solution to be neutral, we may obtain from the solution by careful evaporation crystals of **magnesium sulfate** having the formula $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$, a substance much used in medicine and known as **Epsom salts.** The reaction occurs according to the equation:

$$H_2SO_4 + Mg(OH)_2 \rightarrow MgSO_4 + 2H_2O,$$
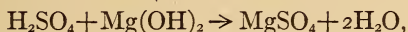
the $MgSO_4$ then combining with water from the solution, thus:

$$MgSO_4 + 7H_2O \rightarrow MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O,$$
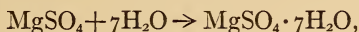
to form the hydrate. The latter, when heated, readily dissociates into $MgSO_4$ and $7H_2O$, a fact which may be expressed thus:

$$MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O \rightarrow MgSO_4 + 7H_2O.$$
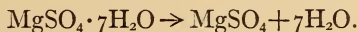
This, as we see, is just the reverse of the preceding reaction. The reactions of hydrates in solution are of course the same as those of the anhydrous salts, since solutions of the two cannot be distinguished. In what follows, the discussion of the hydrates formed will be omitted except in a single important instance.

145. Magnesium Nitrate, $Mg(NO_3)_2$.—Magnesium hydroxide is readily neutralized by nitric acid, with the formation of **magnesium nitrate**, which forms white crystals very easily soluble in water:

$$Mg(OH)_2 + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Mg(NO_3)_2 + 2H_2O.$$
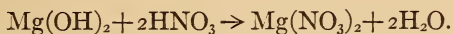
Magnesium oxide and dilute hydrochloric acid react to give magnesium chloride, which is the same compound as that formed from magnesium hydroxide and the same acid.   The equation for the reaction is

$$MgO + 2HCl \rightarrow MgCl_2 + H_2O.$$

The corresponding reactions take place with sulfuric and with nitric acid, and are represented by the equations

$$MgO + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow MgSO_4 + H_2O,$$
$$MgO + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Mg(NO_3)_2 + H_2O.$$
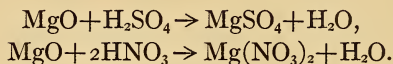
146. Monacid and Diacid Bases: Valence.—If we compare the formula of magnesium chloride, $MgCl_2$, with that of sodium chloride, $NaCl$, or potassium chloride, KCl, we see that, in the first case, one symbol weight of the metal is combined with two symbol weights of chlorine, while in the other two cases one symbol weight of metal is combined with but one symbol weight of chlorine.   In the cases of the neutralization of the hydroxides by hydrochloric acid we found that one formula weight of magnesium hydroxide required two formula weights of hydrochloric acid (**143**); while one formula weight of the hydroxide of either sodium or potassium required but one of hydrochloric acid (**102, 107**).   For this reason we call sodium and potassium hydroxides **monacid bases,** and magnesium hydroxide a **diacid base.** We also make use of the term **valence** in referring to facts like those just mentioned, saying that the valence of sodium or potassium is one, while that of magnesium is two, or that sodium and potassium are **univalent,** while magnesium is a **bivalent** element. Since hydrogen chloride has the formula HCl, we say that hydrogen has a valence of one, and we also say that the valence of chlorine is one.

147. Radicals and Their Valence.—We have already become acquainted with several ammonium compounds, as, for example, the chloride NH_4Cl (**91**) and the nitrate NH_4NO_3 (**105**).   We call the combination NH_4 the **ammonium radical;** it has never been obtained as a separate substance, but is known only as a component of ammonium compounds.   We know of many other such **radicals,** one of which is met with in sulfuric acid and sul-

fates, where we have found that sulfur and oxygen are always present in the ratio represented by SO_4. Here again we have a radical which is found in many salts, the sulfates, but is not known as a separate chemical substance. In nitric acid and the nitrates we have the radical NO_3. A radical is composed of two or more elements united in a definite proportion; consequently the composition of a radical can always be represented by a formula. We may consider that the combination of nitrogen and hydrogen, NH_4, taken as a radical, has a valence of one, since the weight of nitrogen and hydrogen represented by NH_4 taken once unites with one symbol weight of chlorine, giving NH_4Cl. Since sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4, forms such salts as Na_2SO_4, K_2SO_4 and $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, we say that the sulfate radical, SO_4, has a valence of two, a fact which is also shown by the existence of such salts as $NaHSO_4$, etc. Now if magnesium has a valence of two and the sulfate radical has also the valence of two, we see in the fact that magnesium sulfate has the formula $MgSO_4$, a broader meaning of the term valence. And so chemists often speak of the two valences of magnesium being satisfied by the two valences of the sulfate radical. The subject of valence will be considered again at the end of this chapter (**183**).

148. Zinc and Its Salts.—Zinc is an element and a very important metal; it is known in commerce as **spelter,** and is used in enormous amounts in making **galvanized iron,** which is iron coated with metallic zinc, in making **brass,** whose other component is copper, and for many other purposes. Zinc will burn when strongly heated in the air or in oxygen, giving a white oxide, the reaction being represented by the equation

$$2Zn + O_2 \rightarrow 2ZnO.$$
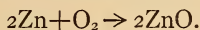
Zinc oxide is used extensively in making white paint.

It will be recalled that magnesium burns, giving an oxide (**11, 80**), and that this oxide reacts with acids giving salts, thus:

$$MgO + 2HCl \rightarrow MgCl_2 + H_2O. \qquad (143, 145)$$
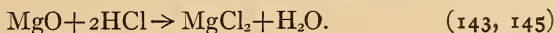
Zinc oxide behaves like magnesium oxide when treated with hydrochloric acid, giving **zinc chloride,** thus:

$$ZnO + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2O.$$

Zinc chloride is a salt which dissolves very readily in water, giving a clear, colorless solution. Zinc oxide gives **zinc sulfate** and **zinc nitrate** as follows:

$$ZnO + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + H_2O,$$
$$ZnO + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Zn(NO_3)_2 + H_2O.$$
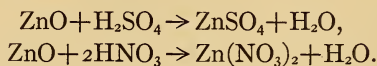
These are white salts, also easily soluble in water.

149. The Action of Hydrochloric Acid on Zinc.—If we pour some hydrochloric acid on zinc we observe a vigorous reaction; the zinc dissolves and a gas which proves to be hydrogen is given off. If, after the zinc has all dissolved, we evaporate the solution, we obtain a white solid which is found to be zinc chloride. The reaction is represented thus:

$$Zn + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2.$$
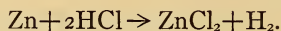
Comparing this equation with that for the action of zinc oxide on hydrochloric acid, we see that in the latter case the hydrogen of the acid, instead of passing off as gas, unites with the oxygen of the zinc oxide, giving water.

We might expect that metallic magnesium and hydrochloric acid would act thus:

$$Mg + 2HCl \rightarrow MgCl_2 + H_2,$$
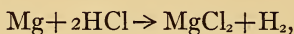
and it is easy to show by experiment that this is the case. With dilute sulfuric acid these metals behave as follows:

$$Mg + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow MgSO_4 + H_2,$$
$$Zn + H2SO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + H_2.$$
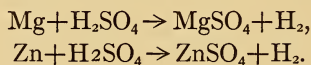
In making hydrogen in the laboratory we usually use zinc and hydrochloric acid.

150. Marble and Other Compounds of the Element Calcium.—Let us now consider the chemical behavior of **marble.** If we place some lumps of marble in a hard glass tube and heat strongly, a gas is given off, while the lumps change but little in appearance. This gas causes limewater to turn milky; it is **carbon dioxide (19).** If the lumps left after heating the marble are moistened with water, they grow very hot, swell up, and crumble to a white powder. It is evident therefore that the

marble has been changed chemically by the heating. The solid
left after the heating is the common substance, **quicklime.** The
action of water upon quicklime is called **slaking.** If the **slaked
lime** is shaken with a large amount of water, not much seems to
dissolve; but if we filter the mixture, a clear, colorless solution
is obtained. If some carbon dioxide gas is run into this clear
solution it turns milky, because this solution is **limewater (18)**,
of which we have so often made use. If we test the limewater
with litmus we find that it turns the latter blue, showing the
limewater to be a solution of a base. This base reacts with acids
to form salts. All of these products contain an element called
calcium, whose symbol is Ca. Calcium is a brassy-looking metal,
which will readily burn with a bright light if heated in air or
oxygen, giving calcium oxide:

$$2Ca + O_2 \rightarrow 2CaO.$$
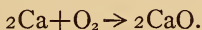
Calcium oxide, CaO, is quicklime; but the latter is never
made practically in this way, because metallic calcium is too
expensive, and because the oxide is made very cheaply by heating
marble or, more often, **limestone,** which is an impure form of the
same compound as marble. By heating marble, CaO and CO_2
are formed, and nothing else. By finding the percentage of
each we can easily calculate the formula for marble to be $CaCO_3$,
which is called **calcium carbonate;** the effect of the heating is,
therefore, represented thus:

$$CaCO_3 \rightarrow CaO + CO_2.$$
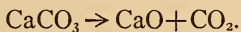
151. Calcium Hydroxide, Ca(OH)₂.—As has been stated,
when water acts on calcium oxide or quicklime, we get calcium
hydroxide or slaked lime, a solution of which is called limewater:

$$CaO + H_2O \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2.$$
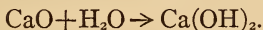
This reaction is analogous to the action of water on magnesium
oxide, which was studied earlier **(142)**. The action of hydro-
chloric acid on calcium hydroxide gives **calcium chloride** and
water:

$$Ca(OH)_2 + 2HCl \rightarrow CaCl_2 + 2H_2O.$$
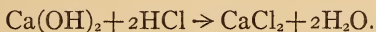
We are now in position to understand the cause of the milkiness produced when carbon dioxide acts on limewater. The white solid formed is really **calcium carbonate,** $CaCO_3$. The equation is

$$Ca(OH)_2 + CO_2 \rightarrow CaCO_3 + H_2O.$$
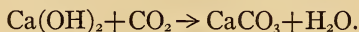
152. Carbonic Acid, H_2CO_3.—If we pass carbon dioxide into water, a solution results which has faint acid properties. This solution is in fact the well-known **plain soda** served at soda fountains. The dissolved carbon dioxide and water partially combine to form an acid called **carbonic acid:**

$$CO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2CO_3.$$
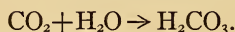
Therefore we may then consider that it is this acid which neutralizes the base calcium hydroxide, thus:

$$Ca(OH)_2 + H_2CO_3 \rightarrow CaCO_3 + 2H_2O.$$
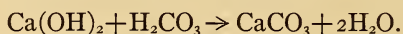
Calcium carbonate is a salt which is almost insoluble in water. In fact, salts exhibit all degrees of solubility in water. Some, like zinc chloride, dissolve in less than their own weight of water; others, like common salt, are much less soluble; while many, like calcium carbonate, are very nearly insoluble in water.

153. Calcium Sulfate, $CaSO_4$.—Calcium hydroxide and sulfuric acid form **calcium sulfate** and water:

$$Ca(OH)_2 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow CaSO_4 + 2H_2O.$$
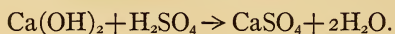
We find by experiment that the calcium sulfate so formed dissolves very slightly in water, 100 c.c. of water dissolving but one-fourth of a gram of the salt. On the other hand, calcium chloride is very soluble in water. If we add to a solution containing, say, 5 or 10 per cent of calcium chloride, a sufficient amount of sulfuric acid, we observe that a large amount of a white powder forms in the mixed solutions and soon settles to the bottom of the vessel, leaving a clear, colorless liquid above. The white powder proves to be calcium sulfate, which is formed thus:

$$CaCl_2 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow CaSO_4 + 2HCl.$$

154. Precipitation.—We often encounter chemical reactions in which, as in the action between calcium chloride and sulfuric acid, a solid is formed upon bringing together two solutions. A solid so thrown down is called a **precipitate;** and we speak of the **precipitation** of calcium sulfate. The formation of insoluble calcium carbonate by the action of carbon dioxide on limewater is another example of precipitation.

155. Gypsum and Plaster of Paris.—Calcium sulfate occurs in nature as the mineral **gypsum,** $CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$, which, if the water of hydration is driven off by heat, is converted into the well-known **plaster of Paris:**

$$CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O \rightarrow CaSO_4 + 2H_2O.$$
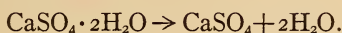
When powdered plaster of Paris is mixed with enough water to form a paste, it sets in the course of an hour into a solid mass which retains the form of the vessel or mold which holds it. **Plaster casts** are made in this way. The setting is due to the formation of interlacing crystal filaments of the hydrate $CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O$, formed by a reversal of the action by which plaster of Paris is formed from gypsum:

$$CaSO_4 + 2H_2O \rightarrow CaSO_4 \cdot 2H_2O.$$
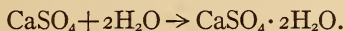
156. Calcium Bicarbonate and Hard Water.—A very interesting and important reaction occurs when carbon dioxide is passed for a long time into a sufficiently dilute solution of calcium hydroxide (limewater). At first a milkiness appears, due to the formation of calcium carbonate:

$$Ca(OH)_2 + CO_2 \rightarrow CaCO_3 + H_2O.$$
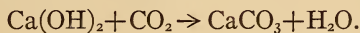
If we continue to pass in carbon dioxide, the precipitate slowly dissolves, giving finally a perfectly clear solution. If this solution is now boiled, carbon dioxide gas is given off and a white precipitate is formed. These facts are explained in the following way. Carbonic acid, H_2CO_3, like sulfuric acid, is a dibasic acid (**102**) and can form acid salts as well as neutral salts. Just as sulfuric acid yields Na_2SO_4 and $NaHSO_4$, so carbonic acid gives Na_2CO_3 and $NaHCO_3$, sodium carbonate and sodium acid carbonate, also known as bicarbonate (baking-soda).

The calcium salts corresponding to sodium carbonate and bicarbonate are $CaCO_3$ and $Ca(HCO_3)_2$. The difference in the formulae of the sodium and calcium salts is due to the fact that the valence of calcium is two, while that of sodium is one. Now when carbon dioxide, in excess, acts on calcium carbonate, **calcium acid carbonate,** called also **bicarbonate,** is formed, and this being soluble in water the precipitate goes into solution:

$$CO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2CO_3$$
$$CaCO_3 + H_2CO_3 \rightarrow Ca(HCO_3)_2.$$
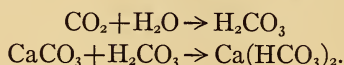
When the clear solution so obtained is boiled the following reaction occurs:

$$Ca(HCO_3)_2 \rightarrow CaCO_3 + H_2O + CO_2.$$

These reactions take place extensively in nature. Natural waters, e.g., those of springs and rivers, contain dissolved carbon dioxide, and therefore carbonic acid. Such waters passing over limestone, impure $CaCO_3$, dissolve it and take the $Ca(HCO_3)_2$ into solution, forming so-called **hard water.** When boiled, as in a teakettle, it gives off carbon dioxide and deposits the calcium carbonate.

157. Vinegar: Acetic Acid, $C_2H_4O_2$.—Acetic acid is the principal ingredient, other than water, in vinegar, of which it constitutes about 4 per cent. The formula of acetic acid is $C_2H_4O_2$. It neutralizes sodium hydroxide according to the equation

$$C_2H_4O_2 + NaOH = NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O.$$
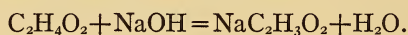
The salt $NaC_2H_3O_2$, sodium acetate, is the only sodium salt which can be made from this acid. Therefore the acid radical of acetic acid and its salts is $C_2H_3O_2$ and we may write the formula of the acid $HC_2H_3O_2$ to indicate that only one of the four hydrogen atoms of a molecule is replaceable in salt formation.

Pure acetic acid is a colorless liquid, miscible with water in all proportions. It is monobasic and forms with most bases salts called acetates.

158. Bone Ash: Calcium Phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$.—When bones are burned only the gelatinous matter and connective tissue are removed; the white material which is left is called

bone ash and consists essentially of **calcium phosphate,** $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$. If powdered bone ash, which is practically insoluble in water, is stirred with somewhat diluted sulfuric acid, the following reaction occurs:

$$Ca_3(PO_4)_2 + 3H_2SO_4 \rightarrow 3CaSO_4 + 2H_3PO_4.$$
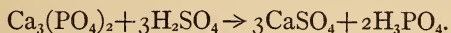
The calcium sulfate formed is difficultly soluble in water and may be filtered out, giving a clear, colorless filtrate containing dissolved **phosphoric acid,** H_3PO_4.

159. Phosphoric Acid: a Tribasic Acid.—This acid is a white crystalline solid, which is very soluble in water, frequently coming on the market in the form of a very concentrated solution of syrupy consistency. Its dilute solution has a pleasant sour taste and turns litmus red. With suitable proportions of sodium hydroxide it yields the three **salts,** Na_3PO_4, **trisodium phosphate,** Na_2HPO_4, **disodium hydrogen phosphate,** and NaH_2PO_4, **sodium dihydrogen phosphate.** The latter is a typical **acid salt,** having a sour taste and acid action on litmus. Phosphoric acid is therefore a **tribasic acid.** *It forms with bases three series of salts,* corresponding to those of sodium. To distinguish these classes of salts from one another they are called **primary, secondary,** and **tertiary,** that with the smallest proportion of base being the primary and that in which all hydrogen is replaced being the tertiary.

160. The Practical Importance of Calcium Phosphate.— Since **calcium phosphate,** $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, constitutes the mineral matter of bones, it is, of course, a substance of very great importance. Phosphates in small amounts are also indispensable constituents of most plants, and it is from these, especially from the seeds, like wheat, oats, and corn, that men and animals get their needed supply. Plants, in turn, get their phosphates from the soil, and do not thrive on soil deficient in phosphates. Such infertile soil may be greatly improved by the use of **fertilizers** containing phosphates. For this purpose, bone ash is often employed; but since bone ash is almost insoluble in water, it is not directly available for plant use. In order to make it available it is treated with sufficient sulfuric acid to convert it into

$Ca(H_2PO_4)_2$, usually known as **calcium superphosphate,** which is soluble in water:

$$Ca_3(PO_4)_2 + 2H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Ca(H_2PO_4)_2 + 2CaSO_4.$$
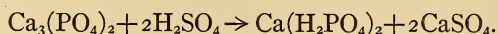
Immense deposits of calcium phosphate occur in Florida and Tennessee, as **phosphate rock.** These deposits have doubtless been formed in past geological ages from the bones of marine animals. Phosphate rock, after treatment with sulfuric acid as in the case of bone ash, is used in enormous quantities as a fertilizer.
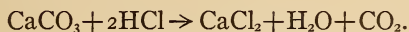
161. Sodium Carbonate and Bicarbonate.—The carbonates of sodium which were referred to above (**156**) may be obtained by passing carbon dioxide into sodium hydroxide solution; we get in this way either the carbonate Na_2CO_3, or the bicarbonate $NaHCO_3$, according to the proportion of carbon dioxide used. We may consider that the gas first unites with water to form carbonic acid, which then reacts with sodium hydroxide according to the two following equations:

$$2NaOH + H_2CO_3 \rightarrow Na_2CO_3 + 2H_2O,$$
$$NaOH + H_2CO_3 \rightarrow NaHCO_3 + H_2O.$$
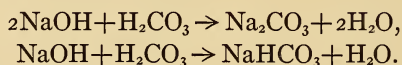
These carbonates of sodium are manufactured in immense quantities, as they are very important substances. In practice they are not made according to the reactions given, but by more economical processes, which will be considered later.

162. Potassium Carbonate and Bicarbonate.—Potassium also forms analogous carbonates, K_2CO_3 and $KHCO_3$; the former, commonly known as **potash,** is contained in wood ashes, from which it may be dissolved by water. Upon boiling down the solution known popularly as **lye,** a residue of crude **potassium carbonate,** K_2CO_3, remains. This, when more strongly heated to burn out brown tarry matters, gives white potash, so called from the fact that the evaporation of the lye is carried out in an iron pot. This lye is extensively used in the preparation of a crude **soft soap.** A purer form of potash is used in manufacturing **liquid soaps.** Common **hard soap** is made from sodium carbonate and fats of various kinds.

163. The Action of Acids on Carbonates.—If some hydrochloric acid is poured on a piece of marble (**150**), the liquid appears to boil, although the temperature does not rise noticeably. It is easy to show that the apparent boiling, called **effervescence,** is due to the escape of carbon dioxide gas. The marble dissolves completely if sufficient acid is used, and the evaporated solution leaves a residue of calcium chloride (**151**). The reaction is as follows:

$$CaCO_3 + 2HCl \rightarrow CaCl_2 + H_2O + CO_2.$$

Similar reactions take place between calcium carbonate and nitric and sulfuric acids:

$$CaCO_3 + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Ca(NO_3)_2 + H_2O + CO_2,$$
$$CaCO_3 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow CaSO_4 + H_2O + CO_2.$$
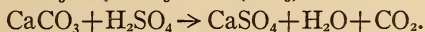
In fact, the carbonates of other elements all show this kind of a reaction with these acids; for example:

$$NaHCO_3 + HCl \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O + CO_2,$$
$$K_2CO_3 + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow 2KNO_3 + H_2O + CO_2.$$
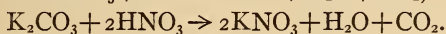
In general, carbonates are decomposed by acids.

164. Barium Sulfate: a Test for Sulfates.—The element **barium** resembles calcium (**150**) very closely in its behavior. Let us consider just one of its reactions at present, leaving a study of the others until a later time. **Barium sulfate,** $BaSO_4$, is a white solid which is as insoluble in water as glass; **barium chloride,** $BaCl_2$, is about as soluble as common salt. If we pour some sulfuric acid into a clear, colorless solution of barium chloride, a white precipitate of barium sulfate forms at once:

$$BaCl_2 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow BaSO_4 + 2HCl.$$

We should observe the similarity of this equation to that for the action of sulfuric acid on calcium chloride (**153**).

If we add to a solution of barium chloride a solution of sodium sulfate, or of magnesium sulfate, or in fact of any sulfate whatsoever, a precipitate of barium sulfate is formed. For example, with magnesium sulfate we have

$$BaCl_2 + MgSO_4 \rightarrow BaSO_4 + MgCl_2.$$

By means of this reaction we can tell at once whether any solution contains sulfuric acid or a sulfate: if no white precipitate is formed, sulfuric acid and sulfates are absent. We call this a **test** for sulfuric acid or sulfates.

165. Copper and Its Compounds.—The important, familiar metal **copper** is an element. We have already learned that when heated in air or oxygen it unites with oxygen to form **copper oxide** (**32, 33, 82**), a black solid:
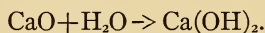
$$2Cu+O_2 \rightarrow 2CuO.$$
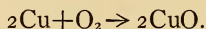
Copper oxide reacts with the corresponding acids to form the **chloride, nitrate,** and **sulfate,** thus:

$$CuO+2HCl \rightarrow CuCl_2+H_2O$$
$$CuO+2HNO_3 \rightarrow Cu(NO_3)_2+H_2O$$
$$CuO+H_2SO_4 \rightarrow CuSO_4+H_2O.$$
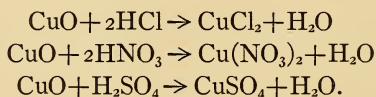
These salts are all easily soluble in water, giving blue solutions.

It will be recalled that calcium oxide unites with water to form the hydroxide, thus:

$$CaO+H_2O \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2.$$

On the other hand, if we bring copper oxide and water together, no union takes place. This might be taken to indicate that copper hydroxide, which we might expect to have the formula $Cu(OH)_2$, cannot be formed or does not exist. This, however, is not the case; it is a well-known substance which is easily obtained in another way. If we add to a solution of copper sulfate a solution of sodium hydroxide, a blue precipitate of **copper hydroxide** forms. This is a blue solid which is very nearly insoluble in water. Its formation takes place thus:

$$CuSO_4+2NaOH \rightarrow Cu(OH)_2+Na_2SO_4.$$
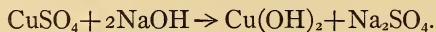
We may also get copper hydroxide by the interaction of solutions of copper chloride or nitrate with sodium hydroxide:

$$CuCl_2+2NaOH \rightarrow Cu(OH)_2+2NaCl.$$
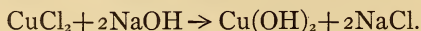
If the copper hydroxide formed in the last reaction is heated by boiling the mixture, the blue precipitate turns black. This

change in color is due to a change of part of the hydroxide into the oxide and water:

$$Cu(OH)_2 \rightarrow CuO + H_2O.$$
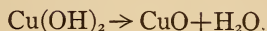
166. The Preparation of Difficultly Soluble Hydroxides.— Many hydroxides of elements are nearly insoluble in water. In such cases, the hydroxides are formed from a solution of a salt of the element by adding sodium hydroxide, or potassium hydroxide, or in many cases ammonium hydroxide, as illustrated by the following equations:

$$CaCl_2 + 2KOH \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2 + 2KCl,$$
$$MgSO_4 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Mg(OH)_2 + Na_2SO_4.$$
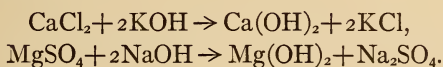
Such difficultly soluble hydroxides separate as precipitates, which may be filtered out.

167. Lead and Its Compounds.—The well-known metal **lead** is an element, which is used extensively in metallic form and also in the form of compounds. Lead unites with oxygen directly when heated in air or oxygen, giving, under suitable conditions, the pale yellow **oxide** PbO, known as **litharge.** This oxide, like those of magnesium, zinc, and copper, reacts with acids to form salts. Thus with nitric acid we get **lead nitrate:**

$$PbO + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Pb(NO_3)_2 + H_2O.$$
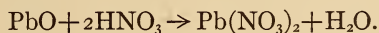
This salt forms large, white crystals which dissolve readily in water to form a colorless solution. If hydrochloric acid is added to a solution of lead nitrate, a white precipitate of **lead chloride** is obtained:

$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2HCl \rightarrow PbCl_2 + 2HNO_3.$$
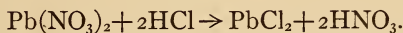
Lead chloride is only slightly soluble in cold water, but is much more soluble in hot water, from which, upon cooling, it separates again in white needle-shaped crystals. Lead chloride is also obtained from litharge and hydrochloric acid:

$$PbO + 2HCl \rightarrow PbCl_2 + H_2O.$$

Upon adding dilute sulfuric acid to a solution of lead nitrate, a white precipitate of **lead sulfate** forms:

$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2HNO_3.$$
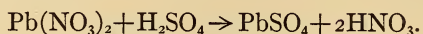
Lead sulfate is nearly insoluble in hot or cold water.

Metallic lead is acted upon very slowly by hydrochloric acid. With the cold dilute acid no appreciable action takes place; with boiling, concentrated acid, a very slow reaction occurs, thus:

$$Pb + 2HCl \rightarrow PbCl_2 + H_2.$$

By methods to be considered later, it is possible to prepare an oxide of lead containing double the proportion of oxygen present in PbO, namely PbO_2, or **lead dioxide.** This oxide does not react with dilute nitric acid. When it is heated with hydrochloric acid it gives lead chloride and **chlorine:**

$$PbO_2 + 4HCl \rightarrow PbCl_2 + 2H_2O + Cl_2.$$

If we compare this reaction with the following,

$$PbO + 2HCl \rightarrow PbCl_2 + H_2O,$$
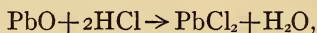
we see that *the excess of oxygen in PbO_2 above that in PbO oxidizes the hydrochloric acid, forming water and setting free chlorine.*

Lead acetate, $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 \cdot 3H_2O$, is formed by dissolving litharge, PbO, in acetic acid. It forms colorless prismatic crystals, which are readily soluble in water. It is a poisonous salt and is called sugar of lead on account of its sweetish taste.

168. Silver and Its Compounds.—**Silver** is so familiar a metal that we need not describe its properties. It is an element which is most extensively used in the metallic form, but which forms several compounds of great practical importance. The metal is not readily acted upon by dilute acids, with the exception of nitric acid, with which it undergoes a complex reaction represented by the equation

$$3Ag + 4HNO_3 \rightarrow 3AgNO_3 + NO + 2H_2O.$$

We need not consider this reaction critically at this time, although it is well worth careful study; but note that **silver**

nitrate is an easily soluble salt, forming a colorless solution. The solid salt forms large white crystals.

169. Silver Chloride, AgCl.—The addition of hydrochloric acid to a solution of silver nitrate produces at once a heavy white precipitate of **silver chloride,** which is almost insoluble in water:

$$AgNO_3 + HCl \rightarrow AgCl + HNO_3.$$

By adding an excess of hydrochloric acid practically all of the silver in a solution is precipitated. The precipitate does not dissolve appreciably in any of the common acids. It is, however, *very easily soluble in ammonia solution, from which it is again thrown down if the solution is acidified with nitric or hydrochloric acid.* If any solution of unknown nature gives with hydrochloric acid a white precipitate which is insoluble in an excess of the acid, but easily soluble in ammonia, from which solution it is thrown down by acidifying the solution with hydrochloric acid, it is safe to conclude that the original solution contained a salt of silver. This series of reactions constitutes a **test for silver** in the form of a dissolved salt.

170. Silver Sulfate, Ag$_2$SO$_4$.—This salt is formed as a white crystalline precipitate when sulfuric acid is added to a concentrated solution of silver nitrate. It is not very soluble, 1 g. requiring about 200 c.c. of cold water for its solution. The same salt is also formed by the action of hot, concentrated sulfuric acid on metallic silver.

171. Silver Phosphate, Ag$_3$PO$_4$.—This salt is formed as a yellow precipitate when sodium phosphate, Na$_3$PO$_4$, or some other soluble phosphate is added to a solution of silver nitrate:

$$3AgNO_3 + Na_3PO_4 \rightarrow Ag_3PO_4 + 3NaNO_3.$$
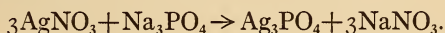
This yellow precipitate is readily soluble in dilute nitric acid, forming a colorless solution. It also dissolves easily in aqueous ammonia, giving a colorless solution, from which it is again thrown down when the solution is exactly neutralized with nitric acid.

Silver may be distinguished from lead most easily by reason of the solubility of lead chloride in hot water, in which silver chloride is insoluble.

172. Silver Oxide, Ag_2O.—The addition of sodium hydroxide to a solution of silver nitrate gives a black precipitate of **silver oxide, Ag_2O.** We might expect **silver hydroxide,** AgOH, to be formed thus:

$$AgNO_3 + NaOH \rightarrow AgOH + NaNO_3.$$
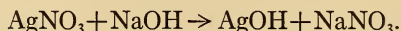
Possibly this is what first happens, but, if so, the hydroxide formed changes at once into the oxide,

$$2AgOH \rightarrow Ag_2O + H_2O.$$
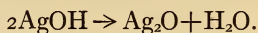
It will be recalled that copper hydroxide is decomposed at the temperature of boiling water into the oxide and water (**165**). In the case of silver hydroxide the change takes place at room temperature.

173. Iron and Its Compounds.—The element **iron** is the most important of all metals. It unites directly with oxygen at a red heat, forming the oxide Fe_3O_4 (**81**). It can also form **two other oxides,** FeO and Fe_2O_3. The oxide Fe_3O_4 is magnetic and is called **magnetic iron oxide;** FeO is called **ferrous oxide** (from *ferrum,* iron), while Fe_2O_3 is called **ferric oxide.** Ferrous oxide gives, with the corresponding acids, **ferrous chloride,** $FeCl_2$, and **ferrous sulfate,** $FeSO_4$. These salts are also formed from iron by the following reactions:

$$Fe + 2HCl \rightarrow FeCl_2 + H_2,$$
$$Fe + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + H_2.$$
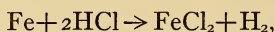
In all ferrous compounds the valence of iron is two.

The action of hydrochloric acid on ferric oxide takes place thus:

$$Fe_2O_3 + 6HCl \rightarrow 2FeCl_3 + 3H_2O.$$
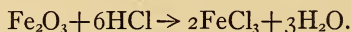
The salt $FeCl_3$ is called **ferric chloride.** It is a dark-yellow substance which dissolves easily in water to form a yellow solution. On the other hand, ferrous chloride, $FeCl_2$, is pale green and forms a pale-green solution. We cannot get $FeCl_3$ from iron and hydrochloric acid, but we do get the salt by the action of chlorine on ferrous chloride,

$$2FeCl_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2FeCl_3,$$

or on iron,

$$2Fe + 3Cl_2 \rightarrow 2FeCl_3.$$
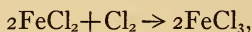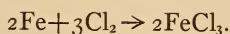
In ferric chloride the valence of the iron is three. We also know **ferric nitrate,** $Fe(NO_3)_3$, and **ferric sulfate,** $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$. *There are, therefore, two series of iron salts—the ferrous, in which the valence of iron is two, and the ferric, in which the valence is three.*

We can obtain the two hydroxides of iron, both of which are nearly insoluble in water, by the action of sodium hydroxide on solutions of ferrous and ferric salts:

$$FeCl_2 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Fe(OH)_2 + 2NaCl,$$
$$FeCl_3 + 3NaOH \rightarrow Fe(OH)_3 + 3NaCl.$$
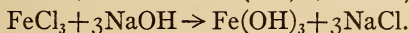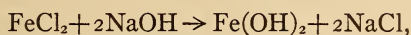
Ferrous hydroxide is white if pure, but is usually obtained as a dirty-green precipitate; this is due to partial oxidation by the action of oxygen of the air, with which it readily unites. **Ferric hydroxide** is a brown precipitate. These hydroxides unite with acids to form salts:

$$Fe(OH)_2 + 2HCl \rightarrow FeCl_2 + 2H_2O,$$
$$Fe(OH)_3 + 3HCl \rightarrow FeCl_3 + 3H_2O.$$
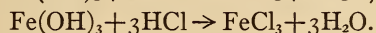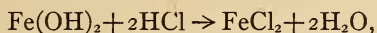
174. Aluminum and Its Compounds.—The common metal **aluminum** is an element. As is well known, the metal is not acted upon by air or water. It reacts easily with dilute hydrochloric acid, giving **aluminum chloride,** $AlCl_3$, and hydrogen:

$$2Al + 6HCl \rightarrow 2AlCl_3 + 3H_2.$$
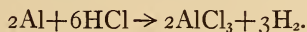
Upon evaporation, the solution deposits white crystals of the compound $AlCl_3 \cdot 6H_2O$. It is not possible to obtain the anhydrous salt, $AlCl_3$ by heating these crystals, for the purpose of driving off water, since they decompose thus:

$$2AlCl_3 \cdot 6H_2O \rightarrow Al_2O_3 + 6HCl + 3H_2O.$$
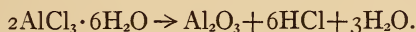
The anhydrous chloride is formed by the action of dry chlorine gas on aluminum:

$$2Al + 3Cl_2 \rightarrow 2AlCl_3.$$
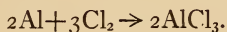
Aluminum chloride is easily soluble in water, forming a colorless solution. This solution gives with ammonia a white precipitate of **aluminum hydroxide,** $Al(OH)_3$, which is insoluble in water:

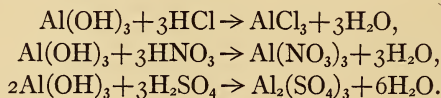$$AlCl_3 + 3NH_4OH \rightarrow Al(OH)_3 + 3NH_4Cl.$$
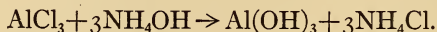
When heated, the hydroxide gives the oxide and water:

$$2Al(OH)_3 \rightarrow Al_2O_3 + 3H_2O.$$
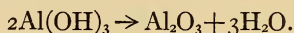
Rubies and **sapphires** are natural forms of **aluminum oxide. Emery,** which is a valuable abrasive, is an impure form of the same substance.

175. Various Aluminum Salts.—The hydroxide is a base which reacts with acids to give the corresponding salts, thus:

$$Al(OH)_3 + 3HCl \rightarrow AlCl_3 + 3H_2O,$$
$$Al(OH)_3 + 3HNO_3 \rightarrow Al(NO_3)_3 + 3H_2O,$$
$$2Al(OH)_3 + 3H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Al_2(SO_4)_3 + 6H_2O.$$

The **nitrate** and **sulfate** are easily soluble in water, giving colorless solutions. The well-known substance **alum** is **potassium, aluminum sulfate,** $KAl(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12H_2O$. It is obtained in large, colorless crystals when a solution made from potassium sulfate and aluminum sulfate is allowed to evaporate. The corresponding sodium and ammonium salts are well known, and have the formulae $NaAl(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12H_2O$ and $NH_4Al(SO_4)_2 \cdot 12H_2O$, respectively. All such compounds are known as **double salts;** chemists are familiar with a great variety of these. Other examples of well-known double salts are ammonium ferrous sulfate, $(NH_4)_2 Fe(SO_4)_2 \cdot 6H_2O$, and potassium cupric chloride, $K_2CuCl_4 \cdot 2H_2O$.

176. Acid Reaction of Aluminum Salts.—Solutions of the chloride, nitrate, and sulfate of aluminum, and also of alum, are not neutral, as we might expect, but are *distinctly acid in reaction*. They also have a *sour taste*. On the other hand, we find that moist aluminum hydroxide, if it has been carefully washed free from the ammonia used in precipitating it, has *no action on either blue or red litmus*. It is also tasteless. Nevertheless, we call the hydroxide a base, because it unites with acids to form salts. We say, however, that it is a **weak base;** and we find in general

that *weak bases*, of which many are known, *give salts whose solutions are acid in reaction.* This is an important matter which will have to be studied carefully later.

177. Acid Properties of Aluminum Hydroxide.—If we add sodium hydroxide to a solution of an aluminum salt, a white precipitate of aluminum hydroxide is first formed, just as with ammonia:

$$AlCl_3 + 3NaOH \rightarrow Al(OH)_3 + 3NaCl.$$
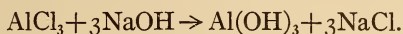
However, upon adding an *excess* of sodium hydroxide, we find that *the precipitate goes into solution.* If pure aluminum hydroxide is dissolved in a solution of sodium hydroxide and the resulting solution evaporated, crystals of **sodium aluminate,** $NaAlO_2$, are obtained. This substance is easily soluble in water and is, in reality, a salt. It thus appears that *aluminum hydroxide acts as an acid in this case*, and we might write the equation for the action of sodium hydroxide upon it thus:

$$HAlO_2 \cdot H_2O + NaOH \rightarrow NaAlO_2 + 2H_2O.$$

We find that *the solution of sodium aluminate is strongly alkaline* toward litmus, and say, therefore, that, although aluminum hydroxide has some acid properties, *it is a very* **weak acid.**

Thus we see that *a substance may be both a base and an acid.* Such a substance is said to be **amphoteric.** Several metallic hydroxides are amphoteric. Thus zinc hydroxide, $Zn(OH)_2$, forms with hydrochloric acid, $ZnCl_2$, and with sodium hydroxide, Na_2ZnO_2, **sodium zincate.** It is of interest to note that aluminum hydroxide does not react with carbonic acid, and in fact no carbonate of aluminum has ever been made. Now, carbonic acid is a very weak acid, and aluminum hydroxide is a very weak base. In general, we find that *very weak bases do not form salts with very weak acids.*

Compounds of aluminum are very abundant in the earth. Common clay and numerous kinds of common rocks are compounds of aluminum.

178. Mercury and Its Compounds.—We have already learned something of the chemical behavior of **mercury** and **mercuric oxide,** HgO (13, 14, 86). The oxide, which is insoluble in water,

dissolves in dilute hydrochloric acid, giving **mercuric chloride,** $HgCl_2$, and in nitric acid, giving **mercuric nitrate,** $Hg(NO_3)_2$:

$$HgO + 2HCl \rightarrow HgCl_2 + H_2O.$$
$$HgO + 2HNO_3 \rightarrow Hg(NO_3)_2 + H_2O.$$
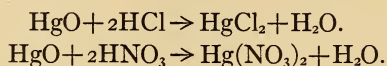
These salts form white crystals which are soluble in water. The soluble salts of mercury are all **extremely poisonous** when taken internally. Mercuric chloride is familiarly known as **bichloride of mercury** or **corrosive sublimate,** and is extensively used as a powerful **germicide** and **antiseptic.**

179. The Formation of Mercuric Salts.—The nitrate can be made by the action of warm, concentrated nitric acid upon metallic mercury:

$$3Hg + 8HNO_3 \rightarrow 3Hg(NO_3)_2 + 2NO + 4H_2O.$$
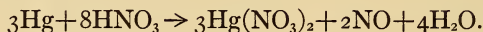
Hydrochloric acid does not act appreciably upon mercury; but the chloride can be obtained by the action of chlorine on the metal:

$$Hg + Cl_2 \rightarrow HgCl_2.$$
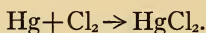
It is also made by heating a mixture of **mercuric sulfate** and common salt:

$$HgSO_4 + 2NaCl \rightarrow HgCl_2 + Na_2SO_4.$$

The mercuric chloride formed is readily volatile and is separated by sublimation; hence the old name "corrosive sublimate." The process of vaporization of a solid and the condensation of its vapor directly to the crystalline form is called **sublimation.** The sulfate is made by strongly heating mercury with concentrated sulfuric acid:

$$Hg + 2H_2SO_4 \rightarrow HgSO_4 + SO_2 + 2H_2O.$$

180. Mercurous Salts.—The action of cold, dilute nitric acid on an excess of mercury gives rise to a solution of a salt having the formula $HgNO_3$ and called **mercurous nitrate.** A solution of this salt gives with hydrochloric acid a white precipitate of **mercurous chloride,** $HgCl$, and with dilute sulfuric acid also a white precipitate of **mercurous sulfate,** Hg_2SO_4; both of these

precipitates are practically insoluble in water. Thus *mercury,* like iron, *forms two series of salts:* the mercurous, in which the element has a valence of one, or is *univalent,* and the mercuric, in which it has a valence of two, or is *bivalent.*

181. The Two Oxides of Mercury.—A solution of mercuric nitrate gives with a solution of sodium hydroxide a yellow precipitate of **mercuric oxide,** HgO:

$$Hg(NO_3)_2 + 2NaOH \rightarrow HgO + 2NaNO_3 + H_2O.$$
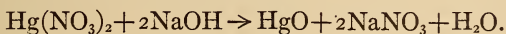
The hydroxide of mercury, like that of silver, cannot be obtained; we might say that it is so unstable that it changes into the oxide and water as soon as it is formed; in this respect it resembles the corresponding compound of silver. The **yellow oxide,** formed in this way, seems to differ from the **red oxide,** obtained by heating mercury in the air or in oxygen, only in being made up of very much smaller particles.

A solution of mercurous nitrate gives with sodium hydroxide a nearly black precipitate of **mercurous oxide,** Hg_2O.

182. Calomel.—Mercurous chloride, $HgCl$, which is commonly called calomel, is extensively used in medicine. It is a remarkable but well-known fact that the usual medicinal dose of calomel contains many times as much mercury as does a fatal dose of mercuric chloride. This great difference in physiological effect is in part due to the fact that while mercuric chloride is easily soluble in water, mercurous chloride is nearly insoluble.

183. The Valencies of Radicals.—Now that we have studied a considerable additional number of acids, bases, and salts, we may again revert to the study of valence (**146, 147**) since it furnishes a key to the easy mastery of formulae, an undertaking which is as necessary to the study of chemistry as learning to spell is in the mastery of a language. To write the formula of a chloride of a metal it is only necessary to group as many chlorine symbols as the metal in question has valence with the symbol of the latter; thus the formulae of barium chloride and of aluminum chloride are $BaCl_2$ and $AlCl_3$ respectfully. If we wish to wr te the formulae of the nitrates we group the nitrate

radical with the metal symbol in question according to the same rule, thus $Ba(NO_3)_2$ and $Al(NO_3)_3$. To write the formulae of sulfates, we must again group the symbols of the radical and the metal so that the total valence of each satisfies that of the other. Since the sulfate radical is bi-valent, we may have to use more than one symbol weight of either the sulfate or the metal. Thus the formula of sodium sulfate is Na_2SO_4; that of barium sulfate is $BaSO_4$; while that of aluminum sulfate is $Al_2(SO_4)_3$. Since (PO_4) is trivalent, we know at once that the formula of sodium phosphate must be Na_3PO_4, that of barium phosphate must be $Ba_3(PO_4)_2$ and that of aluminum, $Al(PO_4)$. These examples are sufficient to show how the knowledge of valence simplifies the writing of formulae. In Table IX the

TABLE IX

I. **Univalent**	H.......... Na......... K.......... NH$_4$....... Ag........ Hg........	Cl NO$_3$ OH C$_2$H$_3$O$_2$	HCl NaCl C$_2$H$_3$O$_2$ NH$_4$Cl AgCl HgCl	HOH (H$_2$O) HNO$_3$ NaOH NH$_4$OH Ag$_2$O Na$_2$SO$_4$
II. **Bivalent**	Mg........ Ca......... Ba........ Zn........ Fe........ Cu........ Pb........ Hg........	SO$_4$ CO$_3$ O	MgCl$_2$ CaCl$_2$ BaCl$_2$ ZnCl$_2$ FeCl$_2$ CuCl$_2$ PbCl$_2$ HgCl$_2$	H$_2$SO$_4$ H$_2$CO$_3$ CaCO$_3$ BaSO$_4$ CuSO$_4$ Ca(OH)$_2$ MgO HgO
III. **Trivalent**	Al......... Fe........	PO$_4$ N	AlCl$_3$ FeCl$_3$	H$_3$PO$_4$ AlPO$_4$ NH$_3$
IV. **Tetravalent**	....	C	CCl$_4$ CO$_2$	CH$_4$ ....

various elements and radicals studied are classified with respect to their valencies, which vary from one to four. In the column headed by hydrogen we have the metals together with the ammonium radical. In the next column, headed by chlorine, we have the elements and radicals that unite as a rule with those of the first column. The last two columns contain the formulae of some typical compounds.

CHAPTER X

THE KINETIC THEORY OF MATTER AND THE MOLECULAR HYPOTHESIS

184. An Old Greek Hypothesis.—The question whether a portion of a given substance, say a drop of water, could be subdivided to an unlimited extent, and whether the smallest particle so produced would still differ in no way except in size from the original, was one which was much debated by the Greek philosophers centuries before chemistry became a science. Anaxagoras (B.C. 500), who held that there was no limit to the divisibility of matter, was opposed by Democritus (B.C. 470), who taught that in the imagined process of continued subdivision minute particles would finally be encountered which could not be cut in two without destroying or completely changing the nature of the substance; these particles were called **atoms** (ἄτομος, a body which cannot be cut in two). This idea may be illustrated by the following analogy. If we take a bushel of wheat, we may divide it into pecks, quarts, gills, etc., and yet each measure of the material will be a quantity of wheat; we may go still farther, but we will ultimately reach the single grains, which are still grains of wheat; but if we cut these grains in two the resulting parts may no longer be called wheat, since they would no longer possess the most remarkable property of wheat, which is that of growing if planted. At present we use the term **molecule** (from Latin *molecula*, the diminutive of *moles*, a mass) to mean essentially the same as the term "atom," as used by the Greeks, and speak therefore of the molecular theory of matter and the **molecular hypothesis.** The present chapter gives an account of this hypothesis and aims to show how it furnishes us an explanation of many important facts.

185. The Molecules of Water.—According to the **molecular hypothesis,** a drop of water can be subdivided, and still remain water, only until the single **molecules** are reached, and no further. The splitting up of the molecules of water might separate the

smallest particles of oxygen from those of hydrogen; but the result would be the decomposition of the water into its elementary constituents. The particles of the elements oxygen and hydrogen of which the molecules of water are made up are now called **atoms**. It is supposed that all of the molecules of water are alike in every respect, each being made up of one atom of oxygen and two atoms of hydrogen. The reason for this last conclusion is discussed in the next chapter. In general, *each molecule of a given pure substance is just like every other molecule of that substance*. The nature of a substance is determined by the nature of its molecules; and this is, in turn, determined by the number and kind of atoms composing the molecules. We imagine molecules to be very small, since they cannot be seen with the aid of a microscope of the highest power. A cubic centimeter of air may contain an almost inconceivable number of these tiny particles.

186. The Molecular Hypothesis Applied to Gases.—Let us first consider the known facts concerning gases and try to see how these facts can be connected with the supposition that gases are made up of small particles, the molecules. In the first place, we know that a confined gas tends to expand and exerts a pressure on the walls of the vessel which holds it. If we increase the pressure, the volume of the gas is diminished, and by applying a great pressure the decrease in volume may be made very great. We may explain this in either of two ways: first, that the molecules, like rubber balloons, are themselves compressible; or, second, that the molecules, which may not be appreciably compressible, are at considerable distances from one another, but are brought closer together when the gas as a whole is compressed. Let us follow up this second idea and see to what it leads. Two important questions now present themselves: (1) Why are the molecules not in contact—that is, why should they be at considerable distances from one another? (2) Why does a gas exert a pressure in all directions on the walls of the vessel which contains it?

187. Are Molecules at Rest or in Motion?—Would it make a difference in the state of affairs whether the molecules were at

rest or in motion? Suppose they are in rapid motion: what would follow? Let us recall **Newton's first law of motion:** *A body at rest remains at rest, and a body in motion continues to move with constant velocity in a straight line, unless acted upon by some external unbalanced force.* Now, if molecules are in motion, and if they behave in the same manner as other bodies, and if, further, they are **elastic**—that is, if they, like rubber or ivory balls, can rebound from one another or from the walls of the containing vessel, then they will tend to continue in motion. Of course, in such a case as the one imagined, *the molecules of the gas would very frequently strike one another* and also the walls of the containing vessel; but, being elastic, *they would rebound and continue in motion* in a new direction; and although the velocity of an individual molecule might be increased or decreased as the result of a collision with another molecule, on the whole *the average velocity of all the molecules would be constant.*

The various elaborations of the ideas here presented constitute the **Kinetic Theory of Matter.** This hypothesis is the most important corollary of the molecular hypothesis. It has proved enormously fruitful in explaining very diverse phenomena and in suggesting new lines of investigation.

188. The Cause of Gas Pressure; Boyle's Law.—The striking of a gas molecule against the wall of the vessel would deliver a little blow; and if millions of molecules struck each square centimeter every second the effect would be to tend to push back the surface. But what is this but the exertion of pressure? If the molecules strike often enough, regularly enough, and close enough together, this pressure would seem constant and uniform. Now, suppose the gas to be compressed until it occupies half its original volume. In each cubic centimeter there would now be double the original number of molecules, and on each square centimeter of the wall of the container twice as many molecules would strike per second as before; so that, as the mass of each molecule and also its velocity have remained unchanged, we should expect just double the pressure per square centimeter; and, in fact, this is just what we find by experiment. Thus we see that by imagining a gas to be made of numerous small, rapidly moving,

elastic particles, the molecules, we get an explanation of gas pressure and of Boyle's law. We also see how it would be possible for the molecules to be at considerable distances (compared with their own diameters) from one another without tending to fall together into a mass in which the molecules would all be permanently in contact.

189. The Effect of Temperature on Molecular Velocity.—We may next consider why it is that the molecules are in motion and whether the average velocity of the molecules of a given gas can ever be changed. We know, of course, that, for a constant volume, the pressure exerted by a gas increases with rise of temperature, so that if we are to explain gas pressure as due to the **momenta** (mass × velocity) of the molecules which strike the walls of the container, we must suppose that an increase of temperature increases either the mass of a molecule or its velocity, or both. Naturally, the number of collisions with the wall could not be increased unless the velocity increased. Now, it would seem more reasonable to think of rise of temperature as causing an increase in velocity than to think of it as causing an increase in mass; so we have only to imagine that *a rise in temperature causes the average velocity of the molecules to increase* in order to get a simple and satisfying explanation of the effect of temperature on the pressure of a gas.

On the other hand, a decrease in temperature is accompanied by a decrease in pressure; and, indeed, the pressure is at all times proportional to the absolute temperature. This would imply that the pressure would be zero at the absolute zero of temperature. But zero pressure could only result if the molecules were completely at rest. We may suppose, therefore, that *at absolute zero there is no molecular motion.* A body when hot differs from the same body when cold only by reason of the more rapid motion of its molecules. In short, according to this way of looking at the matter, *heat is merely the outward manifestation of molecular motion.*

190. The Mixing of Gases.—We have already learned (122–124) that, as a rule, liquids and solids do not form perfect mixtures (solutions) in all proportions; that is to say, a solid or a

liquid will dissolve in a second liquid only to a limited extent. Not so with gases: *every gas will form with any proportion of any other gas a perfectly uniform mixture.* Air, for example, is a perfectly homogeneous mixture of several gases. Of course, if some of the gases which are brought together react chemically, new liquid or solid compounds might be formed which would separate from the gaseous mixture. But for gases that do not react chemically we find *that all gases mix perfectly in all proportions.*

191. The Diffusion of Gases.—If we bring two gases into the same vessel without attempting to mix them we find, after a time, that a perfectly uniform mixture is present in the vessel. We also know that if a gas like ammonia is liberated at one place in a closed room its odor is soon perceptible everywhere in the room. The process of the spontaneous mixing of gases is called **diffusion,** and we say that the ammonia has diffused through the air of the whole room. It is now easy to understand how this diffusion takes place. The molecules of ammonia are moving in all directions with high velocities; the same is true also of the molecules of the air; their complete and uniform intermingling is therefore inevitable.

192. The Law of Partial Gas Pressures.—It is easily found by experiment that, if portions of various gases are brought together in the same vessel, *the total pressure exerted by the gas mixture is the sum of the pressures that would be exerted, at the same temperature, by the same portions of these gases if each occupied the space alone.* This is known as **Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures.** It is not difficult to explain this law, since, in a mixture of gases, the molecules of a given sort will strike a given area of the wall just as often in the presence of other unlike molecules as in their absence. Each kind of molecule will therefore produce the same partial pressure as if the others were absent.

193. Avogadro's Hypothesis.—The student must already have been impressed by the fact that *all gases show great similarity in physical behavior.* They all conform to the laws of Boyle and Charles. This fact, together with others which we shall consider later, led **Avogadro,** then professor of physics in Turin, Italy, to

suggest in 1811 that it is probable that *all gases contain the same number of molecules per cubic centimeter*. Although this suggestion received some support for the first twenty years after its proposal, it was then nearly forgotten until about 1860, since which time its importance and probability have been impressed more and more deeply on the minds of physicists and chemists, so that during the last fifty years it has become one of the most fundamental principles of chemistry. It may be stated concisely thus: *Equal volumes of every gas or vapor at the same temperature and pressure contain the same number of molecules.*

Further reasons for accepting Avogadro's hypothesis will be given in the next chapter. Indeed, the evidence from so many independent sources for the truth of this view is now so convincing that the hypothesis is looked upon by many as a statement of fact, and in consequence is referred to as **Avogadro's Law.**

194. Gas Statistics.—Within the last few years methods have been found by means of which the number of molecules in 1 c.c. of a gas has been found with a high degree of probability and accuracy. At 0° and 76 cm. 1 c.c. of any gas has been found to contain 2.7×10^{19} molecules, with a probable error of less than 1 per cent. The number of molecules in 22.4 liters of a gas under standard conditions is therefore $22,400 \times 2.7 \times 10^{19} = 6.06 \times 10^{23}$. The number of molecules in 1 c.c., twenty-seven millions of millions of millions, is so immense that it is difficult for the mind to get any tangible conception of its magnitude. However, if we think of the molecules in 1 c.c. as at rest for the moment, and uniformly distributed in rows and layers, we should then have in each row of 1 cm. length $\sqrt[3]{27 \times 10^{18}} = 3 \times 10^6$, or three million molecules, a number which, although large, is at least comprehensible. Then in each layer there would be three million of these rows, and, in the whole cubic centimeter, three million such layers.

195. A Cubic Mile of Sand.—Another mental picture of the case may be got if we imagine 1 c.c. of gas to have been expanded until it occupied a cubic mile. Then each row of molecules would be a mile long and would contain three million molecules,

spaced about $\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch apart. Now, a grain of fine sand is about $\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch in diameter; and three million such grains placed side by side would extend one mile. Therefore, a cubic mile of such sand would contain 3×10^6 cubed or 27×10^{18} grains, which is the number of molecules in 1 c.c. of gas at standard pressure and temperature. Since the number of molecules per cubic centimeter has been determined by several independent methods which give closely agreeing results, we may safely accept the value given above as being correct within 1 per cent.

196. Some Further Conclusions.—It may now be of some interest to note a few additional conclusions that have been reached in the study of gases. Let us illustrate by means of the gas oxygen. We know the weight of 1 c.c. of oxygen and the number of molecules in 1 c.c. at standard conditions; dividing the first by the second gives the weight of a single molecule of this gas; this comes out 5.3×10^{-23} gram. The size of a molecule has also been approximately determined and in the case of oxygen it turns out that the diameter of a molecule is approximately 2.5×10^{-8} cm. We have already seen that the average distance between molecules is about $\dfrac{1}{3,000,000}$ of a cm. $= 3.3 \times 10^{-7}$ cm. We may now ask: How far, on the average, will a molecule travel in a straight line before it strikes another molecule? This result can be calculated when the diameter and average distance apart of the molecules are known, and is called the **free path;** for oxygen it is 1.3×10^{-5} cm. Thus we see that, on the average, a molecule, after one collision will travel about 40 times $(1.3 \times 10^{-5} \div 3.3 \times 10^{-7} = 40)$ the average distance between two neighboring molecules before striking a second molecule. This is not surprising when we note that the average distance between molecules is about 13 times their diameters $(3.3 \times 10^{-7} \div 2.5 \times 10^{-8} = 13)$.

197. The Velocity of Molecular Motion.—The average velocity with which molecules travel between collisions can be calculated with a high degree of certainty. The velocity varies with the mass of the molecule and its temperature but is independent of the pressure. Molecules of equal masses have equal velocities

at the same temperatures, while for those with different masses the velocities are inversely proportional to the square root of the mass.   At 0° the velocity of the oxygen molecules is 10^4 cm. per second, or about 15 miles per minute.   But since the free path of a molecule of oxygen is only 1.3×10^{-5} cm., it will experience many thousands of collisions in progressing 1 cm.   At each collision its direction of travel will change so that its actual progress from a given position is far slower than its high velocity would indicate if no collisions occurred.

198. The Liquid State.—As a gas is compressed at constant temperature its molecules are brought closer together, but otherwise conditions remain nearly unchanged.   The mass, diameter, and velocity of each molecule will not be altered;   only the average distances between the molecules and their free paths will be shortened.   It seems probable, in fact, that the average **kinetic energy** of a molecule, which is equal to one-half the product of its mass and the square of its velocity ($\frac{1}{2} mv^2$), remains unchanged, however much the gas is compressed.   If we accept this view, we may easily extend it to cover the liquid state, in which we may imagine that the molecules have the same velocities and therefore the same kinetic energies as the molecules of the vapor of the liquid have at the same temperature, but that the crowding of the molecules is so great that their free paths are short compared with their diameters.   However, we may think of the molecules as able to progress slowly from one place to another, although the motion will be very irregular, like that of persons moving about in a dense crowd.

199. Vaporization of a Liquid.—It has already been stated that all of the molecules of a given gas cannot have equal velocities; nor can a given molecule always have the same velocity, since at every one of the frequent collisions the velocity will be changed.   It is only the average velocity of all the molecules that remains unchanged as long as the temperature remains constant.   The velocities of the molecules of a liquid also are not all the same at a given instant;   some will be moving much slower, others much faster, than the average.   If a fast-moving molecule approaches the free surface of the liquid, it may escape

into the space above the liquid, whereas a slow-moving molecule, under the same conditions, might not be able to escape. Now the passage of molecules from the liquid to the space above it is nothing but the **evaporation** of the liquid. Moreover, we see that the rate of escape of the molecules, and therefore the rate of evaporation, will be greater in proportion as the average velocity of the molecules is increased. Since molecular velocity increases with rise of temperature, we get in this way a simple explanation as to why heating a liquid hastens its evaporation. When the evaporation of a liquid goes on with a poor supply of heat, as when water evaporates in an open vessel, the liquid becomes cooler. Obviously this is due to the lowering of the average velocity of the molecules of the liquid because of the escape of the faster-moving ones.

200. Vapor Pressure.—If a liquid is placed in a closed vessel which it does not completely fill, it will evaporate only until the pressure exerted by the vapor attains a certain value which is definitely determined by the temperature. For example, at 20° the vapor pressure of water is equal to that exerted by 17.4 cm. of mercury; at 25° it equals 23.6 cm. Does the water cease to pass into vapor when these pressures are reached? If so, does this mean that molecules of water no longer pass from the liquid to the space above it? This would seem strange. Let us look at the question from another point of view. Suppose we have a vessel full of steam and allow it to cool. We know that most of the steam will condense; only a little will remain as vapor. If we try to picture how this occurs, we must think of some of the molecules of vapor, that is, gaseous water, coming together first to form liquid droplets; these fall to the bottom and soon form a layer of liquid; other molecules then strike this liquid and remain as a part of it. Finally, when the temperature of the room, say 20°, has been reached, the pressure within the vessel will have fallen to 17.4 cm. of mercury, and most of the water, but not all, will have condensed to the liquid state. It is important to note that at a given temperature, say 20°, the same final vapor pressure is reached whether steam condenses or water evaporates.

201. Equilibrium between Liquid and Vapor.—A very important question now confronts us: Do water molecules cease to pass from the vapor into the liquid when at 20° the pressure reaches 17.4 cm.? If so, Why? Would it not seem more reasonable to suppose that *for every molecule that passes from the vapor into the liquid there is another that leaves the liquid and passes into the vapor?* This supposed state of affairs would correspond to that in which the number of customers in a large shop remains substantially constant during a given hour of the day, by reason of the fact that in each minute as many persons enter the shop as leave it. When at constant temperature the vapor pressure of a liquid has reached a constant value, we say there is **equilibrium** between liquid and vapor; and it would seem from the discussion above that this condition does not represent a state of rest or inaction, but one in which *two opposing actions exactly counteract one another.*

202. Molecular Attraction.—If we think of the matter critically, we may wonder why molecules of cooling water vapor collect into drops. Perhaps there is a sort of **attraction** between the molecules that holds them together. If so, why should it seem to be more effective at lower than at higher temperatures? If, in reality, one molecule has some attraction for another, must we suppose that this attraction increases with fall of temperature? Would it not be sufficient to assume a constant attraction of each molecule of water for every other? Suppose, now, the vapor of water is very hot; then the molecules will be moving with such great velocities that if two of them collide they will rebound, exactly as a rubber ball, thrown downward, will rebound on striking the floor, although gravitational attraction tends to keep it on the floor. But suppose the vapor to be cooled; its molecules will then have smaller velocities and some may be moving so slowly that upon collision they remain in contact. Other slow-moving molecules, striking by accident a pair of molecules so formed, may add themselves to it, and in this way the droplet of water could be formed. There are also other reasons for assuming that *molecules attract one another.*

203. The Solid State.—The most striking physical difference between a solid and a liquid is the rigidity of the former. This property of solids can most easily be accounted for by assuming that *the molecules are not free to move about as in the case of a liquid*, where the freedom of motion is comparable to that of people in a crowd, but that *each molecule remains in its place with respect to the whole solid, as well as to its neighboring molecules*. It is not necessary to think of the molecules as being absolutely at rest. It is more likely that *each molecule has a vibrating motion* at all temperatures above absolute zero and that, in fact, its kinetic energy is as great as it would be if the molecule were in the vapor state at the same temperature.

204. Crystals.—Pure chemical substances in the solid state usually form crystals. The crystals of a given substance all have the same general form. Thus, for example, the crystals of common salt, when perfect, are all cubical in form, while those of quartz occur as hexagonal prisms. If we think of a crystal as built up of molecules, it is natural to wonder whether the molecules are present in haphazard fashion, like potatoes in a barrel, or if they may not perhaps be arranged in some systematic manner, like bricks in a wall or balls in a regular pile. The probability that *the molecules of a crystal are arranged in a definite and regular manner* is greatly increased when it is known that *there are exactly as many types of crystalline form as there are possible regular arrangements of points in space.*

Within the last few years it has become possible by means of photographic studies made by the use of **X-rays** to obtain very precise information regarding the arrangement of molecules forming a crystal. As a result *we now know quite definitely the molecular structure of a number of crystals.*

205. The Melting of Crystals.—Pure crystalline substances have definite **melting temperatures;** thus, ice melts at 0°, and potassium nitrate at 339°. Increase of temperature must increase the intensity of molecular vibration; at some temperature (the melting-point) this vibration seems to become so great that the systematic structure of the crystal is wrecked, leaving only an irregularly mixed mass of molecules, forming the resulting

liquid. *Crystals cannot be heated above their melting-points.*
Ice, for example, although it may be melting on the surface, is
never hotter than zero.

206. Supercooling.—On the other hand, water may be cooled
2 or 3 degrees below zero without freezing, if it is kept quiet and
is not in contact with ice.   Such **supercooled** water immediately
begins to freeze if touched with a piece of ice.   This phenomenon
is a common one and is easily explained.   In order that the
formation of a crystal can start, a certain minimum number
of molecules must come together in the proper positions.   But
this exact arrangement of the several molecules necessary may
not readily occur, especially as immediately above the freezing-
point (which is the same as the melting-temperature) the mole-
cules are vibrating so fast that they are just able to shake apart
this regular arrangement (that is, to melt the crystal).   At a
little lower temperature the molecular motion is less and therefore
the conditions are more favorable for the starting of crystalliza-
tion.   However, if a crystal of the substance is present, then
supercooling does not occur, but the liquid at once begins to
crystallize (freeze) at the temperature of its melting-point.   The
reason is obvious: now each molecule that touches the crystal
can find its proper lodging-place, and so crystalline growth can
continue.

207. Solutions.—In a solution the molecules of the dissolved
substance must be very uniformly distributed; it would seem,
therefore, that they may be moving about freely among the
molecules of the solvent, being carried from place to place by
their own motions.   The process of dissolving of a substance
would closely resemble that of evaporation, and the crystalliza-
tion of a solid from its solution would correspond to the conden-
sation of a vapor to a liquid.   In fact, we may imagine that in the
case of a saturated solution in contact with the crystals of a
substance we have a state of equilibrium as a result of the passage
of molecules into and out of the solution at exactly equal rates.

CHAPTER XI

THE ATOMIC HYPOTHESIS AND ATOMIC WEIGHTS

208. Dalton's Atomic Hypothesis.—The application of the **Atomic-Molecular Hypothesis** to the explanation of chemical phenomena was first made by John Dalton of Manchester in 1803. Long before this time Bernoulli had proposed the **Kinetic-Molecular Hypothesis** as an explanation of the physical behavior of gases, and Dalton, knowing this view of the nature of matter, sought to explain the difference in solubility in water of different gases as due to a possible difference in size of their molecules. But how could this imagined difference be discovered? At this date, 1803, the theory of the indestructibility of matter and the doctrine of elements were well established, owing to the work of Lavoisier, a quarter of a century earlier, as well as the labors of many able chemists of the intervening period. It was generally accepted that the formation of a substance was due to the union of the elements composing it and in many cases the proportions of the elements in a compound were already known—not very accurately, it is true, but at least approximately. Dalton wished to discover **the relative weights of the ultimate particles of gases;** but in order to do this he would have to know, in the case of hydrogen and oxygen, for example, in addition to knowing the weight of oxygen that would combine with a given weight of hydrogen, the relative numbers of ultimate particles of the two gases that combine with one another in the formation of water. As Dalton had no experimental means of discovering the information he lacked, he simply assumed that one ultimate particle of hydrogen united with one ultimate particle of oxygen to give one ultimate particle of water, meaning by the expression **ultimate particle** essentially the same as the Greeks and later philosophers meant by the terms "atom" or "molecule," that is, the smallest possible particle of the substance.

209. Finding the Relative Weights of Atoms.—Now, since 1 g. of hydrogen unites with 8 g. of oxygen to form 9 g. of water,

the ultimate particle or atom of oxygen must weigh eight times as much as the ultimate particle or atom of hydrogen; and the ultimate particle of water, in this case the molecule, must weigh nine times as much as an atom of hydrogen. In making such suppositions Dalton also assumed that all of the atoms of hydrogen were exactly alike in size, weight, and all other properties; that each atom of oxygen was exactly like every other atom of this element, but entirely different from an atom of any other element. Dalton knew that the same pair of elements often form two or more compounds in which the constituents are present in different proportions. This forced him to assume also that in such cases the atoms unite, not only one to one, but also one to two, or one to three, etc. In order that the student may have a perfectly clear notion of the matter, we may summarize by stating that Dalton *assumed* that a molecule of water is composed of one atom of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen, and then reached the conclusion that an atom of oxygen was eight times, and a molecule of water nine times, as heavy as an atom of hydrogen. But Dalton did not *know*, as we can see clearly, whether one atom of hydrogen unites with one atom of oxygen or with two or three of oxygen, or whether two or perhaps three atoms of hydrogen unite with one of oxygen to form a molecule of water: it was all a *guess*. But it must also be clear that *if we could discover the numbers of atoms of hydrogen and oxygen in a molecule of water we could find the relative weights of the two atoms*, knowing the percentages of hydrogen and oxygen in water. Now the question is: How can we discover the number of atoms of each kind in a molecule of a substance?

210. The Application of Avogadro's Hypothesis.—Suppose we accept Avogadro's suggestion that equal volumes of all gases at the same temperature and pressure contain the same number of molecules, and see to what conclusion we are led. Let us represent by N the number of molecules in 22.4 liters of any gas under standard conditions. Now according to Dalton's suggestion one molecule of a given substance will contain one, two, three, or some small whole number of atoms of a given element, but cannot, by reason of the assumed indivisible nature

of an atom, contain a fraction of an atom.   Let us consider the gas ammonia as an example.   Ammonia is composed of 17.8 per cent of hydrogen and 82.2 per cent of nitrogen, and nothing else.   One molecule of ammonia, according to Dalton's suggestion, contains one, two, three, or four, or at least some small number of atoms of hydrogen.   Now, if 22.4 liters of ammonia gas under standard conditions contain N molecules, then this volume of the gas must contain $1 \times N$, $2 \times N$, $3 \times N$, or some small number of times N atoms.   The least number of hydrogen atoms that could possibly be contained in 22.4 liters of ammonia is N, but the true number may be $2 \times N$, which we may write $2N$, or it may be greater, as $3N$ or $4N$, so far as we know; only it must be N or some small whole number of times N if we assume that there are N molecules in 22.4 liters of the gas and also assume, with Dalton, that each molecule of the gas contains one, two, three, or some small number of atoms of hydrogen.   In the case of any other gaseous compound of hydrogen we should conclude, according to Avogadro, that 22.4 liters of the gas contained N molecules and that each molecule contained one, two, three, or some other small number of hydrogen atoms, the smallest possible number being one atom of hydrogen to the molecule, and therefore that 22.4 liters of the gas would contain N, $2N$, or $3N$, etc., atoms of combined hydrogen.

211. The Number of Atoms and Weight of Hydrogen in 22.4 Liters.—According to Dalton all hydrogen atoms are alike and each has a definite weight, so that the weight of N atoms of hydrogen would be a perfectly definite weight of this element. The weight of $2N$ atoms of hydrogen would, of course, be twice that of N atoms, etc.   It seems reasonable to think that it would be likely to happen that in some of the gaseous compounds of hydrogen the molecules would contain but one atom of hydrogen each.   In such a case 22.4 liters would contain N atoms of combined hydrogen, having a definite weight.   Now as such gases contain the minimum possible number of atoms of hydrogen in each molecule, namely, one, and as we assume that all gases contain N molecules in 22.4 liters, then such gases would contain the minimum possible weight of hydrogen in this volume.

As a matter of fact we actually find that in 22.4 liters of the various gaseous compounds of hydrogen the weight of this element is in no case less than 1 g. *In this volume of any definite gas there is either no combined hydrogen or there is at least 1 g.: the minimum weight of hydrogen is 1 g.*

212. The Explanation of the Laws of Minimum and Multiple Weights.—In other gaseous compounds of hydrogen we find in 22.4 liters larger weights of combined hydrogen, but these weights are then either 2 g., 3 g., or some whole multiple of the minimum weight. Is it not logical then to think that in such gases as hydrogen chloride, where the minimum weight, 1 g., of combined hydrogen is contained in 22.4 liters of the compound gas, the molecule contains but one atom of hydrogen, and that in acetylene, where 2 g. of hydrogen are found in 22.4 liters each molecule contains two atoms of hydrogen, while in methane with 4 g. of hydrogen in the same volume, there are four atoms of hydrogen per molecule? Undoubtedly so. We see then that we have in the assumptions made by Avogadro and Dalton the basis of an explanation of the remarkable **Laws of Minimum and Multiple Weights,** which have been discovered by experiment; and, because of the agreement between theory and fact, we are inclined to think that perhaps the views of Avogadro and Dalton are correct. In any case we cannot fail to see that these hypotheses are useful, and that, indeed, is the criterion by which the worth of any hypothesis should be judged.

213. Application of the Explanation to Other Elements.—The question now arises whether the simple explanations of the laws of minimum and multiple weights may be applied to elements other than hydrogen, and a very little thought will show that this must be the case. The minimum number of atoms of any given element in 22.4 liters of any of its gaseous compounds is again N, the number found in the case of those gases the molecules of which contain but one atom each of the given element. The minimum weight of this element is, of course, the weight of N atoms of the element. For example, we find that in 22.4 liters of gaseous carbon compounds the minimum weight of carbon is 12 g. Since this minimum weight is found in the

gases carbon dioxide and methane, we conclude that but one atom of carbon is contained in a molecule of each. On the other hand, 22.4 liters of acetylene contain 24 g. of combined carbon, which is twice the minimum weight, from which we conclude that in a molecule of this gas there are two atoms of carbon. As we have now reached the conclusion that *a molecule of methane contains four atoms of hydrogen and one of carbon* we see that we have developed a method whereby we can solve the problem first suggested by Dalton, that of discovering *the number of atoms of each sort in a molecule of a given substance* at least in the case where the substance is a gas, since it is evident that the method used for methane is applicable to any gaseous substance.

214. The Number of Atoms of Each Kind in a Molecule.—To illustrate by further examples, we may consider the cases of a few of the gases we have already studied. We see, by reference to Table IV, that in 22.4 liters of hydrogen chloride there are found the minimum weights of both hydrogen and chlorine and conclude that the molecule of this gas is made up of one atom each of hydrogen and chlorine. We also see by Table IV that the unit volume of ammonia contains the minimum weight of nitrogen and three times the minimum weight of hydrogen, and decide that in a molecule of ammonia one atom of nitrogen must be united with three atoms of hydrogen. In all other cases the reasoning is equally simple, so that the student will have no trouble in deciding upon the number of atoms of each kind in a molecule of each of the gases mentioned in Table IV.

215. The Number and Kind of Atoms in a Molecule Shown by the Formula.—We are now in position to notice a most remarkable fact, which the following examples will illustrate. *One molecule of hydrogen chloride contains one atom of hydrogen and one of chlorine, and its formula is HCl;* one molecule of ammonia contains three atoms of hydrogen and one atom of nitrogen, and its formula is NH_3; one molecule of methane contains four atoms of hydrogen and one atom of carbon, and its formula is CH_4; in each case *the number of atoms of each element is the same as the number of symbol weights of that element in the formula of the substance!* And that the same thing is true for all gases of Table IV

may readily be found by considering each separate case in the same way as we did those of three of the gases. In every case, therefore, *the formula shows not only the weight of each element in 22.4 liters of the gas but also the number of atoms of each element in one molecule of the substance.*

216. Symbol Weights and Atomic Weights.—But we may now inquire, Why should this be true? To answer this question, we will recall that *the minimum weight of any element in 22.4 liters of its gaseous compounds is the weight of N atoms of that element.* If N atoms of hydrogen weigh 1 g. and N atoms of carbon weigh 12 g., then one atom of carbon must be 12 times as heavy as an atom of hydrogen. In a similar way we are led to conclude that an atom of nitrogen is 14 times, and an atom of oxygen 16 times, as heavy as an atom of hydrogen. Analogous relations must likewise exist in the cases of all other elements; and, therefore, taking the weight of one atom of hydrogen as one or unity, the weight of an atom of any other element is represented by exactly the same number as its symbol weight. For this reason a table of symbol weights is also called a table of **Atomic Weights;** and symbol weights are usually referred to as atomic weights. But we must remember that the symbol weights may be found by simple and direct experiments, independently of all suppositions and hypotheses, while atomic weights are to be represented by the same set of numbers only when we *assume* that matter is made up of atoms which unite in simple ratios to form molecules of which all gases are *assumed* to contain equal numbers in equal volumes. Briefly stated, *symbol weights are natural constants, but atomic weights are the probable relative weights of the atoms of which we imagine matter to be made up.* We now may answer the question proposed in the first sentence of this paragraph. *The number of atoms of any sort in a molecule is the same as the number of symbol weights of that element because the absolute weight of an atom of any element is proportional to its symbol weight.* In this chapter we have seen how the problem which Dalton set for himself over a century ago is to be solved, at least as definitely as chemists know, up to the present time, how to solve it. *The key to the solution was*

the hypothesis of Avogadro, which was suggested in 1811, only three years after Dalton's views first appeared in print, and which was rejected by Dalton himself, and was only accepted by the chemical world at large half a century later.

217. Formula Weights and Molecular Weights.—It is of course obvious that the **weight of a molecule** may also be expressed in terms of the weight of one atom of hydrogen which is taken as unity. For example, if one atom each of hydrogen and chlorine compose a molecule of hydrogen chloride and if, as we have seen, an atom of chlorine weighs 35.5 times as much as an atom of hydrogen, then a molecule of the compound must weigh 36.5 times as much as an atom of hydrogen; and we say therefore that the **Molecular Weight** of hydrogen chloride is 36.5. *The molecular weight of a gas has consequently the same numerical value as its formula weight*, the weight of an atom of hydrogen being in all cases taken as unity. The conclusion that the relative weights of the molecules of gases are *proportional* to their respective formula weights follows at once from the assumption of Avogadro's hypothesis. But we now see also that the weights of gaseous molecules, briefly their molecular weights, are all represented by the *same numbers* as their formula weights if we choose the atomic weight of hydrogen as unity; for this reason it seemed logical to discuss atomic weights before molecular weights. *It is also evident that the molecular weight of a substance must be equal to the sum of the atomic weights indicated by the formula.*

218. The Formulae of Some Elementary Gases.—We are now in position to consider the meaning of the fact that the formulae H_2, O_2, N_2, and Cl_2 were found for the four elementary gases studied. If we accept Avogadro's hypothesis for these as well as for compound gases, then the unit volume of each gas must also contain N molecules. But we know also that the weight in each case is twice the minimum weight of N atoms; for this reason we are forced to conclude that the unit volume of each gas contains $2N$ atoms, and hence that *each molecule contains two atoms*. The same rule that applies to compound gases applies here also: the number of atoms of each element in any

molecule is the same as the number of symbol weights of that element.   The obvious meaning of these facts is that an atom of hydrogen, for example, can unite with another atom of hydrogen as well as with one of chlorine or some other element.   But if this is the conclusion, you will doubtless ask: Do we have any other evidence of its truth?   Let us see.

219. The Union of Hydrogen and Chlorine by Volume.—It will be recalled that when hydrogen and chlorine gases unite to form gaseous hydrogen chloride, *one* volume of each of the elementary gases combines to give *two* volumes of the product. Now in two unit volumes of 22.4 liters each of hydrogen chloride there must be $2N$ atoms of hydrogen and $2N$ atoms of chlorine, since we cannot have less than one atom of each element in a molecule of the compound; but the two unit volumes of hydrogen chloride are formed from one unit volume of hydrogen and one of chlorine each containing N molecules; and again we are led to the conclusion that N molecules of hydrogen or chlorine contain $2N$ atoms in each case, or that each molecule of either elementary gas contains two atoms.

220. Gay Lussac's Law of Combining Volumes.—The simple volumetric relation between hydrogen, chlorine, and hydrogen chloride, $1:1:2$, is not an exceptional case; other gases also exhibit similar simple relations.   Thus, two volumes of hydrogen and one volume of oxygen unite and, if the temperature at which the experiment is carried out is so high that the water remains in the form of steam, the latter measures two volumes; so that the volume relations are $2:1:2$.   In the burning of methane one volume of the gas requires two volumes of oxygen and gives one volume of carbon dioxide and two volumes of steam, the measurements all being made at a sufficiently high temperature in this case also to keep the steam from condensing.   Or, when ammonia gas is decomposed, as it may be by means of electric sparks, two volumes of ammonia yield one volume of nitrogen and three volumes of hydrogen.   The fact that gases and vapors of volatile substances always react in simple ratios by volume was discovered by Gay Lussac in 1808, and is known as **Gay Lussac's Law of Combining Volumes.**

221. Explanation of the Law of Combining Volumes.—The explanation of this law will appear if we write the equations of the reactions mentioned:

$$H_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2HCl$$
1 vol. 1 vol. 2 vols.
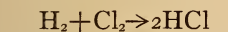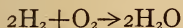
$$CH_4 + 2O_2 \rightarrow CO_2 + 2H_2O$$
1 vol. 2 vols. 1 vol. 2 vols.

$$2H_2 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O$$
2 vols. 1 vol. 2 vols.
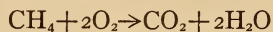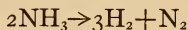
$$2NH_3 \rightarrow 3H_2 + N_2$$
2 vols. 3 vols. 1 vol.

Again we see, as we did earlier (**76, 77**), that the volumes are the same as the coefficients of the formulae in the equations, and this for the fundamental reason that one formula weight always represents one unit volume, in the case of a gaseous or volatile substance. Moreover, we now understand, to cite the first example, that one unit volume of hydrogen containing N molecules and $2N$ atoms will require $2N$ atoms of chlorine or N molecules, which, according to Avogadro's hypothesis, will be found in one unit volume of chlorine. The reaction will then produce $2N$ molecules of hydrogen chloride, which according to the same hypothesis will occupy two unit volumes. Similar reasoning may be applied to all other cases.

222. The Degree of Accuracy of Symbol Weights.—Before leaving the discussion of symbol and atomic weights we must consider the degree of accuracy of the statements of numerical results made in **early chapters** and summarized in Table IV. It is perhaps needless to point out that statements of lengths, areas, volumes, weights, etc., whether they refer to scientific or other matters, are in general more or less approximate, the degree of accuracy aimed at being determined by the requirements of the case. Thus, if a stranger in the city inquires the distance from the City Hall to the University and is told by a policeman that it is seven miles, the answer is quite as accurate as necessary. But such approximate statements of distance would not satisfy the requirements of a surveyor who wished to make an accurate map of the city. Up to about twenty-five years ago the most accurate analyses of water indicated that 2 g. of hydrogen were combined with 15.96 g. of oxygen. As all chemists know that in every analysis there is inevitably some experimental error

of greater or less magnitude, it was thought that the true weight of oxygen combined with exactly 2 g. of hydrogen was exactly 16 g. It then became apparent from the new researches of a number of chemists that the error in the accepted results was greater than suspected, and, moreover, that the true proportion of oxygen in water was less instead of greater than the value found earlier, the new experiments leading to a ratio of 2 to 15.88, with a probable error of less than 0.01 g. in the weight of oxygen combined with exactly 2 g. of hydrogen.

223. O = 16.000, the Real Basis for Symbol and Atomic Weights.—An annoying difficulty now arose from the fact that far more symbol weights had been found by the analysis of oxygen compounds than by the analysis of compounds with hydrogen, owing to the greater accuracy with which the former analyses could be made; so that it then became necessary for chemists to decide whether they should change the symbol weights of oxygen and all elements whose symbol weights had been found by the analysis of their oxygen compounds, or whether they should change the symbol weights of hydrogen and a few other elements. After much debate the former policy was adopted and the symbol weight of oxygen, O = 16.000, kept unchanged, although this made it necessary to change the symbol weight of hydrogen to 1.008. Our most accurate knowledge of the composition of water is expressed by the statement that 2×1.008 g. of hydrogen are combined with 16.000 g. of oxygen in 18.016 g. of water, a fact which is also expressed by the formula H_2O, when we consider that H = 1.008 g. of hydrogen and O = 16.000 g. of oxygen. *Oxygen with a symbol weight of 16.000 has thus become the real basis of the system of symbol and atomic weights rather than hydrogen with a symbol weight of unity.*

224. The Method of Finding Symbol Weights.—The symbol weights, and therefore also the atomic weights, of all other elements are now based upon that of oxygen taken as 16.000; but we see by a comparison of the values given in a table of exact atomic weights that in no case does the exact value based on O = 16.000 differ greatly from the approximate value we have previously used. Just as more accurate analyses led to a change

in the symbol weight of hydrogen, so also newer analyses have led and will continue in the future to lead to a more exact knowledge of the symbol weights of other elements. We do not expect, however, that the values accepted at present for the commoner elements will be changed by more than a few units in the second decimal place. Concisely stated, the matter stands thus: *Approximate symbol weights are found in the manner described in chap. v, while the more exact values are fixed by the most painstaking analyses and syntheses, being computed on the basis of* $O = 16.000$.

225. Inexactness of the Gas Laws.—The gas laws of Boyle, Charles, and Avogadro are also only closely approximate statements of the facts. For example, if the pressure on 1,000 c.c. of oxygen under standard conditions be exactly doubled, the volume will become 499.3 c.c. instead of exactly 500, as Boyle's law would indicate. The deviations from the simple laws are thought to be due to attractions between the molecules, on the one hand, tending to diminish the volume, and, on the other hand, to the fact that part of the space occupied by the gas is filled with the molecules themselves, so that the free space is reduced to less than half if the volume of the gas is, by increase of pressure, reduced to half. The actual deviations from the simple law, $PV =$ a constant, become negligible if gases are under low pressures. Then the three great laws express almost exactly the behavior of all gases. In other words, if the barometric pressure at sea-level were 0.01 of its actual value, so that our standard of atmospheric pressure would be 0.76 cm. of mercury instead of 76 cm., then we should find that not only would the laws of Boyle and Charles express with a high degree of accuracy the behavior of gases under pressures of this order of magnitude, but that for all gases the law of Avogadro would also hold good with as great a degree of accuracy as experiment would enable us to determine.

226. Exactness of Avogadro's Law for Corrected Gas Volumes.—Now, instead of trying to weigh and measure gases under such low pressures in attempts to study them more accurately, chemists have worked at ordinary pressures and then corrected

the data so obtained so as to give the results that would theoreti-
cally have been obtained for the weights of 1 liter if the measure-
ments had been made at very low pressures and the calculations
made for a pressure of 76 cm. exactly according to Boyle's law.
Working in this way, it was found that the corrected volume of
32 g. of oxygen, the weight represented by O_2, is 22.41 liters
at 0°. It was then discovered that exactly this (corrected)
volume of any other gas at 0° contains, as nearly as the deter-
minations could be made, just the weight of the gas which its
formula indicates, this weight being calculated from the most
exact symbol weights. In others, Avogadro's law would hold
exactly at low pressures or also at ordinary pressure if the attrac-
tions of the molecules for each other did not exist, and if their
own volumes were negligible as compared with the total space
occupied by the gas.

227. A Little Explanation and Advice.—It is not necessary nor
desirable that the beginner in chemistry should pay much atten-
tion to the matters discussed in the three preceding paragraphs.
The approximate symbol weights and the gas laws in their sim-
plest forms are sufficiently exact for his use. It is much better
that he should see clearly the general fundamental principles
than that he should be perplexed and confused by the details
and refinements that are of importance only to the specialist.
If the beginner continues his study of chemistry he will be sure
to encounter later these interesting topics, when he will be better
able to appreciate and understand them; while if he should not go
farther than the first course, he may feel assured that he has be-
come acquainted with the principles of most fundamental impor-
tance. These matters are discussed here in order to explain why
the symbol or atomic weights given in **Tables of Atomic Weights,**
(see inside of back cover of this book) are not exactly the same
as those we have used in the earlier chapters.

228. Means of Discovering Symbol Weights.—The student
will doubtless have received the impression from the study of the
foregoing chapters that we can discover the approximate symbol
weight of any element by finding the minimum weight of the
element in the unit volume of its gaseous or vaporized com-

pounds; and this, in fact, is true for a large number of elements in addition to the five included in Table IV. We shall now consider some facts leading to a knowledge of the symbol weights of a dozen elements other than the five already studied. These twelve elements all form volatile compounds, the densities of which may be determined by making experiments at sufficiently high temperatures and then calculating, by the laws of Boyle and Charles, for the standard conditions, the weight of the compound in 22.4 liters. Multiplication of the weight so found by the percentage of the element in question in the compound gives the weight of the element in 22.4 liters of the vapor, as recorded in Table X.

TABLE X

Volatile Compounds of Various Elements	Weight of Elements in 22.4 Liters	Symbol and Symbol Weight	Specific Heat	Product of Symbol Weight and Specific Heat
Antimony trichloride....	119.5	Sb = 120.2	0.0503	6.0
Arsenic trichloride......	75.4	As = 75.0	0.0830	6.2
Bismuth trichloride.....	217.0	Bi = 208.5	0.0303	6.3
Cadmium.............	114.0	Cd = 112.4	0.0551	6.2
Chromium oxychloride..	55.0	Cr = 52.1	0.1121	5.8
Hydrogen iodide.......	127.7	I = 127.9	0.0541	6.9
Iron carbonyl..........	53.2	Fe = 55.9	0.1162	6.5
Lead chloride..........	207.2	Pb = 206.9	0.0304	6.3
Mercury..............	202.2	Hg = 200.0	0.0308	6.1
Nickel carbonyl........	59.7	Ni = 58.7	0.1084	6.4
Phosphorus trichloride..	31.9	P = 31.0	0.2020	6.3
Zinc chloride..........	63.5	Zn = 65.4	0.0935	6.1

In all cases the compounds are such as contain the minimum weight of the element the symbol of which appears in the table; that is to say, we do not know any other volatile compounds in the respective cases containing appreciably smaller weights in the unit volume. The weights so found are, therefore, approximately the symbol weights in each case. The exact symbol weight in any case is then calculated from the accurately determined percentage composition of some compound of the element with an element of exactly known symbol weight.

229. The Product of Specific Heats and Symbol Weights.— There are a great many elements which do not form gaseous compounds, or compounds which are sufficiently volatile without

decomposition, to enable us to find their symbol weights in the manner above indicated. Very fortunately other methods have long been known by which the desired end can be attained. We shall now consider one of these methods.

A very simple relation was discovered nearly a century ago, by Dulong and Petit, between **symbol weights** and **specific heats** of solid free elements. The amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a given weight of iron 1° would raise the temperature of an equal weight of water only 0.1162°; and we say, therefore, that the specific heat of iron is 0.1162. The specific heats of the other elements of Table X are given in the fourth column. If, now, we multiply the specific heat of an element by its symbol weight we get the remarkable series of products contained in the last column of the table, where we see that the values are nearly the same in all cases. Does it not seem probable that the law which we find applying to the elements of Table X would also hold good for other solid elements even though they do not form easily volatile compounds? If so, it is clear that *in order to find the approximate symbol weight of an element we have only to divide 6.4 by its specific heat*, which latter constant can in general be found by a simple, direct experiment. As a matter of fact, this method has been of much service in just this way.

230. Interpretation of the Law of Dulong and Petit.—The law of Dulong and Petit is, moreover, of the greatest interest and importance when viewed from the theoretical standpoint. The product of the specific heat and symbol weight is obviously the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of the symbol weight of an element one degree; and this amount of heat is the same for one element as for another. But the symbol weights of various elements are the weights of equal numbers of atoms, and we see, therefore, that it requires equal amounts of heat to raise the temperature of equal numbers of various kinds of atoms by one degree! The products of symbol weights and specific heats are generally called **Atomic Heats;** so that the **Law of Dulong and Petit** may be stated thus: *The atomic heats of the solid elements are equal.*

CHAPTER XII

231. The Halogens.—The elements **fluorine, chlorine, bromine,** and **iodine** bear a close resemblance to one another in their properties and chemical behavior; collectively they are called the **halogens** (from halite, the scientific name for rock salt). In the present chapter we shall first briefly review what has already been learned about chlorine and some of its compounds, and then after a more extensive consideration of the chemistry of chlorine take up a study of the remaining members of this important group of elements.

232. Résumé of Facts Already Learned.—We know that common salt, $NaCl$, is the most abundant compound of chlorine; it forms the raw material from which all other compounds of chlorine as well as the free element are made. The action of sulfuric acid on salt (**103**) yields hydrochloric acid which, by electrolysis (**43**) or by the action of lead dioxide, gives free chlorine (**167**). With bases or metallic oxides hydrochloric acid yields chlorides, as illustrated by the following reactions:

$$KOH + HCl \rightarrow KCl + H_2O \qquad (107)$$
$$MgO + 2HCl \rightarrow MgCl_2 + H_2O. \qquad (143)$$
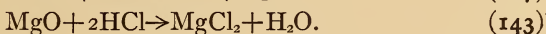
Chlorides also result when carbonates are treated with hydrochloric acid (**163**):

$$Na_2CO_3 + 2HCl \rightarrow 2NaCl + CO_2 + H_2O$$
$$CaCO_3 + 2HCl \rightarrow CaCl_2 + CO_2 + H_2O.$$
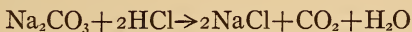
It will be recalled that the chlorides of silver, lead, and univalent mercury are almost insoluble in water (**167, 169, 182**); these salts are easily obtained by the action of solutions of hydrochloric acid or any soluble chloride on solutions of soluble salts of these metals, thus:

$$AgNO_3 + HCl \rightarrow AgCl + HNO_3$$
$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2NaCl \rightarrow PbCl_2 + 2NaNO_3.$$
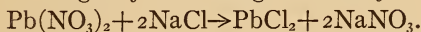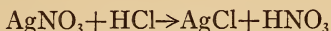
The metals which react with hydrochloric acid set free hydrogen and are themselves converted into chlorides, for example:

$$Zn + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2 \qquad \qquad (149)$$
$$2Al + 6HCl \rightarrow 2AlCl_3 + 3H_2. \qquad (174)$$
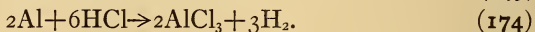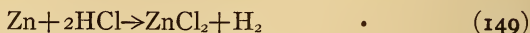
Chlorides also result from the direct union of chlorine with other elements:

$$H_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2HCl \qquad \qquad (44)$$
$$2Al + 3Cl_2 \rightarrow 2AlCl_3. \qquad \qquad (174)$$

233. The Occurrence of Chlorine Compounds in Nature.— Free chlorine does not occur in nature. If free chlorine were present in nature it would very soon unite with other substances to form compounds. Common salt is by far the most abundant natural compound of the element. It occurs as a mineral, rock salt (halite), and as dissolved salt in sea-water and the waters of salt lakes and springs. Sea-water contains about 3 per cent, while the water of Great Salt Lake in Utah contains about 20 per cent, of salt. Rock salt has doubtless been formed in past geological times by the slow, natural evaporation of sea-water. Other chlorides, particularly those of potassium, KCl; magnesium, $MgCl_2$; silver, $AgCl$; and lead, $PbCl_2$, are also found in nature.

234. The Discovery of Chlorine.—Free chlorine was first made by the Swedish chemist **Scheele,** in 1774, and therefore practically at the same time that Lavoisier in France discovered the true explanation of burning. Scheele made chlorine by the action of hydrochloric acid on **manganese dioxide,** a mineral having the formula MnO_2, and therefore an oxide of the metallic element **manganese.** The reaction occurs thus:

$$4HCl + MnO_2 \rightarrow MnCl_2 + Cl_2 + 2H_2O.$$

Chlorine was not thought to be an element until nearly forty years after its discovery, but was believed to be an oxide of hydrochloric acid, until a famous English chemist, **Sir Humphrey Davy,** showed by conclusive experiments that it did not contain oxygen and was really an elementary substance.

235. The Preparation of Chlorine from Hydrochloric Acid.—
We have already seen (**167**) that chlorine is formed when lead
dioxide is warmed with hydrochloric acid:

$$4HCl + PbO_2 \rightarrow PbCl_2 + Cl_2 + 2H_2O.$$

This reaction is entirely analogous to the one between hydro-
chloric acid and manganese dioxide mentioned in the preceding
paragraph, and since the last substance is cheaper than lead
dioxide it is the one commonly used in the laboratory for the
preparation of chlorine. The experimental method consists in
adding to, say, 100 g. of granular manganese dioxide contained
in a flask about 300 c.c. of concentrated
hydrochloric acid and warming gently:

$$4HCl + MnO_2 \rightarrow MnCl_2 + Cl_2 + 2H_2O.$$

Manganese chloride is an easily soluble
salt which forms pink crystals of a
hydrate, $MnCl_2 \cdot 4H_2O$.

An excellent, though expensive,
method of making small amounts of
chlorine for experimental work in the

FIG. 30

laboratory consists in allowing concentrated hydrochloric acid to
drop slowly onto solid **potassium permanganate**, $KMnO_4$ (Fig. 30).
The latter substance is one of the most powerful oxidizing agents
and reacts rapidly in the cold with hydrochloric acid, thus:

$$16HCl + 2KMnO_4 \rightarrow 2KCl + 2MnCl_2 + 5Cl_2 + 8H_2O.$$
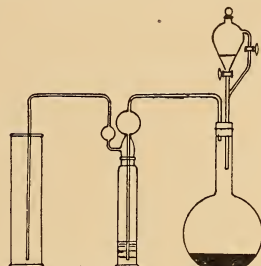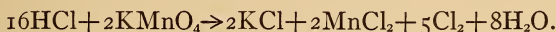
Since the rate of production of chlorine is easily regulated by
control of the rate of flow of the acid, the method is a very con-
venient one for the lecture table.

236. Chlorine, a Poisonous Gas.—The chlorine which is given
off is a heavy, yellowish, **poisonous gas** having an exceedingly
violent action on all mucous membranes. It is the gas which
was first used with such frightful effect in the trenches in the
European war. *Great care must be exercised to prevent the escape
of appreciable amounts of chlorine into the air of the laboratory*

and to avoid as far as possible inhalation of the gas. Waste chlorine is easily absorbed when passed into a solution of caustic soda.

237. The Electrolytic Preparation of Chlorine.—We have already learned (43) that chlorine is formed when hydrochloric acid is electrolyzed. By means of the Brownlee apparatus shown in Fig. 21 it is found that equal volumes of hydrogen and chlorine are formed when the concentrated acid is used. If, however, very dilute acid is used, then the products are largely hydrogen and oxygen formed by the decomposition of the water, and very little chlorine is set free. A complete explanation of this curious fact is not possible until certain matters treated in a following chapter have been considered; but it may be stated that hydrochloric acid is more easily decomposed than water by the electric current, and that if much of the former is present in a water solution it is decomposed by preference to the water. In the electrolysis apparatus the poles or electrodes are sticks of carbon. The hydrogen is liberated at the negative pole, the chlorine at the positive pole.

238. The Electrolysis of Common Salt.—The electrolysis of a concentrated solution of common salt is by far the most important practical method for the **manufacture of chlorine.** It is a process which is carried out on a very large scale, as at Niagara Falls, where electrical power is cheap and yields not only chlorine but also hydrogen and caustic soda. We might expect the products of the electrolysis of salt to be sodium and chlorine,

$$2NaCl \rightarrow 2Na + Cl_2,$$
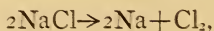
but when we recall that sodium reacts at once with water to form hydrogen and sodium hydroxide (caustic soda), the actual result appears reasonable. A more complete explanation must be deferred until later. As in the case of the electrolysis of hydrochloric acid the chlorine is set free at the positive electrode, which is a carbon plate, while the sodium and hydrogen are formed at the negative electrode.

239. Deacon's Process.—Before the electrical method just described was used practically, a process invented by Deacon

was the cheapest technical method of making chlorine. This process is based on the fact that a mixture of hydrogen chloride gas and oxygen react at a high temperature to form chlorine and water,

$$4HCl + O_2 \rightarrow 2Cl_2 + 2H_2O.$$
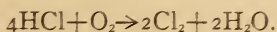
This reaction scarcely takes place at all at ordinary temperatures, and even at the most favorable high temperature it takes place very slowly. Deacon discovered that the reaction could be greatly hastened if the heated mixture of hydrogen chloride and oxygen were passed over broken bricks coated with copper chloride, $CuCl_2$. A small amount of this substance is able to promote the reaction of almost unlimited amounts of the reacting gases without itself being permanently changed or destroyed. A substance that behaves in this way is called a **catalytic agent.** Catalytic agents of various sorts are extensively employed in chemistry. In the Deacon process air, which is essentially a mixture of oxygen and nitrogen, may be used instead of pure oxygen, which would be too expensive for practical purposes.

240. A Remarkable Phenomenon: Chemical Equilibrium.— It is a remarkable fact that even under the most favorable conditions the reaction between hydrogen chloride and oxygen does not go to completion, but stops while the gaseous mixture still contains some of both of these gases. The cause is discovered when we find that steam and chlorine react at about 400° to give some hydrogen chloride and oxygen:

$$2Cl_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 4HCl + O_2.$$
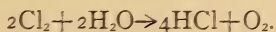
This is, in fact, exactly the reverse of the reaction we have been considering. It is plain, therefore, that the failure of the reaction between hydrogen chloride and oxygen to go to completion is due to the interaction of the products, chlorine and water, to form again some of the first pair of gases.

If a mixture of hydrogen chloride and oxygen in the proportions shown in the equation is heated to a constant temperature, say 400°, a mixture finally results in which *all four of the substances are present in definite proportions.* A mixture having exactly the same proportions of each of the four substances

results if the starting substances are chlorine and water, taken also in the proportions indicated by the equation. In the mixture which finally results, the four substances are said to be in **a state of chemical equilibrium.** The subject of chemical equilibrium is a very important one which is to be studied in detail in the next chapter.

241. The Physical Properties of Chlorine.—Chlorine is a pale-yellow gas, having a density about two and a half times as great as air. Under standard conditions one liter weighs 3.22 g. Chlorine is rather soluble in water, 100 c.c. of water at 20° dissolving 226 c.c. of the gas. For this reason the gas is not easily collected over water; on account of its high density it is easily collected by the downward displacement of air. If a water solution of chlorine is cooled nearly to 0°, yellow crystalline **chlorine hydrate,** having the formula $Cl_2 \cdot 8H_2O$, is formed.
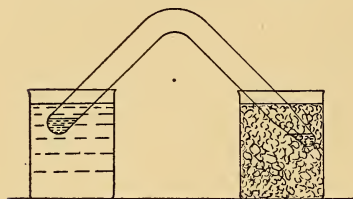
FIG. 31

This hydrate is very unstable and decomposes slowly at room temperature and rapidly at higher temperatures into chlorine gas and water.

242. The Liquefaction of Chlorine.—A very interesting and important experiment was once made with this hydrate by the great English physicist and chemist **Faraday,** who was at the time assistant to Sir Humphrey Davy (**234**). Crystals of chlorine hydrate were sealed up in one end of a bent glass tube, as shown in Fig. 31; when the hydrate was gently warmed while the other end of the tube was cooled with ice a yellow liquid formed in the cold end of the tube. This liquid proved to be **liquefied chlorine.** It is a heavy, mobile liquid, which is easily obtained from chlorine gas either by cooling the latter to about 40° below zero at atmospheric pressure, or by compressing it to about four atmospheres' pressure at about 0°. Under one-atmosphere pressure liquid chlorine boils at $-34°$. This work of Faraday in liquefying chlorine was of very great importance, since it was the beginning of the epoch-making

experiments in which he succeeded in liquefying all known gases except five, among which were hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen.

243. The Union of Chlorine and Hydrogen.—Chlorine and hydrogen do not react at an appreciable rate at room temperature if kept in complete darkness, but do unite with explosive violence if exposed to a bright light, hydrogen chloride being formed, thus:

$$H_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2HCl.$$
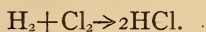
In order to demonstrate this interesting phenomenon a thin-walled glass bulb is filled with a mixture of equal volumes of the two gases; the bulb is then covered with a thick-walled bell jar (Fig. 32) and strongly illuminated either by direct sunlight
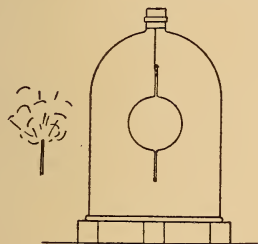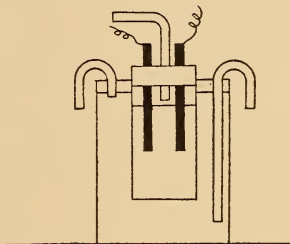
Fig. 32   Fig. 33

or by the rays from burning magnesium ribbon. The **sharp explosion** which follows reduces the glass bulb to a powder, but does no damage to the bell jar. The mixture of chlorine and hydrogen is best obtained by the electrolysis of concentrated hydrochloric acid in the apparatus shown in Fig. 33. The inner vessel has two carbon electrodes. It is surrounded by a larger vessel, through which water flows to prevent rise of temperature. During the filling of the bulb and up to the time all is ready for the explosion *it must be shielded from bright light*. The union of chlorine with hydrogen takes place slowly, without explosion, if the mixture of the two gases is exposed for a sufficient length of time to moderate light (44).

244. The Burning of Hydrogen in Chlorine.—If a jet of hydrogen burning in air is lowered into a jar of chlorine it continues

to burn with a pale flame (Fig. 34). The flame is the result of the intense heat produced by the union of the two gases to form hydrogen chloride.

245. The Action of Chlorine on Water.—Water dissolves about two or three times its own volume of chlorine at room
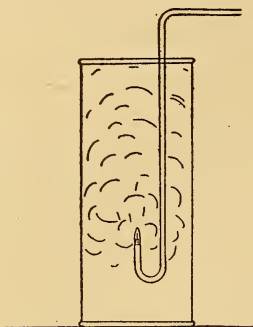
FIG. 34

temperature, giving a yellowish solution known as **chlorine water.** This solution smells strongly of chlorine and is often used in the laboratory in place of chlorine gas. If chlorine water is **exposed to light** it soon loses its color and odor, and at the same time a colorless, odorless gas, which proves to be oxygen, is given off. The experiment may readily be carried out in the manner shown in Fig. 35. A cylinder filled with chlorine water is inverted in a dish or beaker and exposed to bright light for a day or two. The gas produced will be found to be oxygen, formed according to the equation

$$2Cl_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 4HCl + O_2.$$
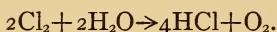
This is the reversal of the reaction by which chlorine is made by Deacon's process. While chlorine gas and steam react only partially at a high temperature, as already stated, chlorine dissolved in water and exposed to light *reacts slowly, but completely, at room temperature* to form hydrochloric acid and oxygen. This curious difference in behavior may be traced to the fact that while gaseous hydrogen chloride and oxygen react to the extent of about 80 per cent at 400°, *oxygen gas does not act at all on a solution of hydrochloric acid at room temperature.* No chlorine and water, therefore, can be reproduced in cold water solution from the products of the action of these two substances, and so the main reaction goes on to completion. Much more is known
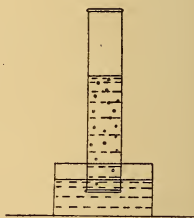
FIG. 35

about the action of chlorine on water than is contained in this paragraph, and the subject will be taken up again in the following chapter.

246. The Union of Chlorine with Metals.—Chlorine unites directly with many metals forming chlorides. In many cases the reaction takes place at once, with the production of heat and even in some cases of light, upon bringing the metal into chlorine gas. Thin pieces of copper in the form of **dutch metal** take fire when dropped into a jar of chlorine, forming **copper chloride,**

$$Cu + Cl_2 \rightarrow CuCl_2.$$
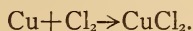
The metal **antimony** (symbol Sb), in the form of powder, also unites with chlorine, with the production of light and heat, if sifted into a cylinder of the gas, **antimony trichloride** being formed,

$$2Sb + 3Cl_2 \rightarrow 2SbCl_3.$$
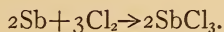
Chlorine also unites directly with sodium, potassium, magnesium, zinc, iron, aluminum, mercury, and many other metals to form the corresponding chlorides.

247. The Union of Chlorine and Phosphorus.—The element **phosphorus** is a white, waxy solid which can be made from calcium phosphate, bone ash (**158**). We have already seen (**10**) that phosphorus burns readily in the air. In so doing it unites with oxygen, thus:

$$4P + 5O_2 \rightarrow 2P_2O_5,$$
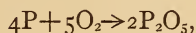
forming a white, solid product, **phosphorus pentoxide.** Phosphorus also unites directly with chlorine to form either **phosphorus trichloride,** PCl_3, or **phosphorus pentachloride,** PCl_5. The preparation of the trichloride may be carried out in a retort as shown in Fig. 36. About 20 g. of dry phosphorus are placed in the retort and a stream of chlorine, dried by passing it through a wash bottle containing concentrated sulfuric acid, is passed in by means of the glass tube which passes through the stopper of the retort. As soon as the chlorine reaches the phosphorus, union takes place with the *formation of much heat and the appearance of a pale flame.* The course of the reaction is readily controlled by regulating the rate of flow of the gas and by moving

the gas inlet tube up or down in the retort. If the contents get too hot so that phosphorus begins to distil, the temperature can be lowered by raising the tube. On the other hand, if yellowish crystals of the pentachloride appear in the retort, the temperature is too low and the tube should be lowered. The reaction occurs thus:

$$2P + 3Cl_2 \rightarrow 2PCl_3.$$
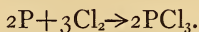
Phosphorus trichloride distils over and condenses to a liquid in the cooled receiver. It may be purified by being distilled
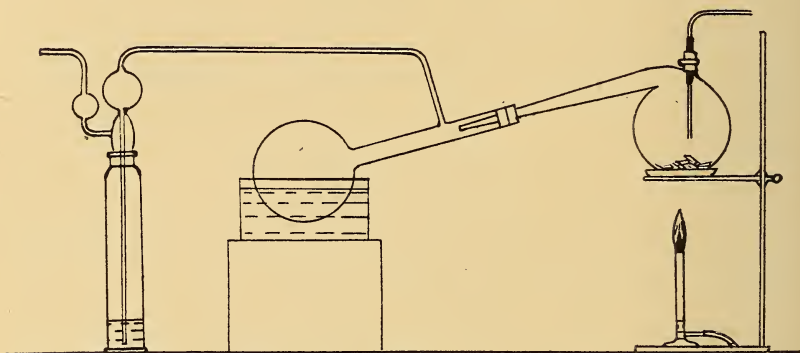
Fig. 36

from a clean, dry retort. It is a colorless liquid which boils at 74°. It readily unites with more chlorine, forming solid crystalline pentachloride, PCl_5:

$$PCl_3 + Cl_2 \rightarrow PCl_5.$$
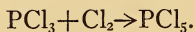
The chlorides of phosphorus are not salts. Both compounds are *acted upon vigorously by water*, according to the following equations:

$$PCl_3 + 3H_2O \rightarrow H_3PO_3 + 3HCl$$
$$PCl_5 + 4H_2O \rightarrow H_3PO_4 + 5HCl.$$
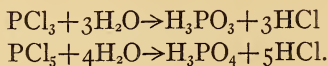
The products are hydrochloric acid and in the first case **phosphorous acid,** H_3PO_3, and in the second case **phosphoric acid,** H_3PO_4 (**159**).

248. Chlorine and Turpentine.—**Turpentine** is a colorless liquid having the formula $C_{10}H_{16}$. It reacts violently with chlorine, thus:

$$C_{10}H_{16} + 8Cl_2 \rightarrow 10C + 16HCl.$$
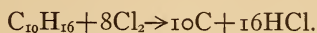
The reaction is best shown by bringing a strip of filter paper which has been dipped in turpentine into a cylinder of chlorine; a flash of flame occurs accompanied by a dense, black smoke, due to the finely divided carbon formed. This reaction, as well as that between chlorine and water, shows the *great tendency of chlorine to unite with hydrogen* even if the hydrogen is in the form of a compound.

249. Practical Uses of Chlorine.—A piece of litmus paper dipped into chlorine water becomes colorless. Many other vegetable colors are also **bleached** in the same way. The process is of great practical importance. All white cotton goods have been bleached by a modification of this process, which will be described in another chapter (**351**).

In recent years a new and important use for chlorine has been found as a reagent for the sterilization of municipal water supplies. The effectiveness of chlorine is due to the fact that it is a powerful germicide by reason of its great chemical activity. The chlorine is dissolved in the water at the pumping stations and during the interval required for the water to flow through the mains it reacts with the germs present and is itself reduced to harmless chlorides. The water supply of the city of Chicago is purified in this way.

250. The Preparation of Hydrochloric Acid.—We have already learned that hydrogen chloride is made by the action of sulfuric acid on common salt. The best laboratory method is that described earlier (**103**), the reaction taking place according to the following equation:

$$NaCl + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow NaHSO_4 + HCl.$$

If, however, double the proportion of salt indicated by this equation is taken and the temperature is finally raised sufficiently, the following reaction will take place:

$$2NaCl + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + 2HCl.$$
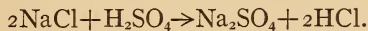
By the last reaction a given quantity of sulfuric acid will produce double the quantity of hydrogen chloride as in the first; it is therefore the more economical and is the one used in the commercial production of hydrochloric acid.

The union of hydrogen and chlorine to form hydrogen chloride has already been discussed (**44, 243**). In recent years, since chlorine has become available in immense quantities as a by-product of the manufacture of caustic soda, some hydrochloric acid has been produced commercially in this way.

The old name for hydrochloric acid was **muriatic acid,** and this is the name by which the crude acid is still commonly known in trade.

251. The Physical Properties of Hydrogen Chloride.— Hydrogen chloride is a colorless gas, having a choking odor and forming a cloud of white fumes in moist air. Its density is somewhat greater than that of air; one liter weighs 1.642 g. The gas is very soluble in water; at room temperature water dissolves about 450 times its volume of the gas, giving a concentrated solution of hydrochloric acid. Considerable heat is produced when the gas dissolves in water, so that the solution becomes decidedly warm. In general, when gases dissolve in water heat is produced. So-called **chemically pure** hydrochloric acid has a specific gravity of 1.2 and contains about 37 per cent of hydrogen chloride, the balance being water.

When the 37 per cent acid is heated, hydrogen chloride gas is given off and *the remaining solution becomes less concentrated.* Upon continued heating in an open vessel, the temperature rises to 110° before the liquid boils; by this time the concentration has decreased to 20 per cent. As the solution continues to boil, its concentration, 20 per cent, and boiling-point, 110°, remain constant; the condensed vapor, the so-called **distillate,** also has a concentration of 20 per cent.

On the other hand, if very dilute hydrochloric acid is boiled *it loses water chiefly and becomes more concentrated;* finally, when the concentration has reached 20 per cent the boiling temperature has become 110°, after which both concentration and boiling-point remain constant.

252. The Chemical Properties of Hydrochloric Acid.—The most important chemical properties of hydrochloric acid have already been studied. These may be briefly reviewed in this paragraph. Hydrochloric acid is perhaps **the most typical of all acids**; it turns litmus red and its very dilute solution, say 1 per cent, has a pleasant **sour taste**; it neutralizes the hydroxides and oxides of metals, forming chlorides and water, for example:

$$NaOH + HCl \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O$$
$$CuO + 2HCl \rightarrow CuCl_2 + H_2O.$$
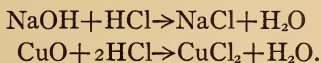
It acts on many metals forming chlorides and hydrogen, thus:

$$Fe + 2HCl \rightarrow FeCl_2 + H_2.$$
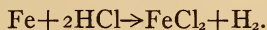
The addition of hydrochloric acid to solutions of salts of **silver (169)**, **lead (167)**, and **univalent mercury (182)** gives **precipitates of insoluble chlorides,** thus:

$$AgNO_3 + HCl \rightarrow AgCl + HNO_3.$$
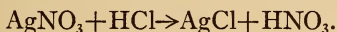
Oxidizing agents, such as oxygen gas at a high temperature and higher oxides of the metals like manganese dioxide, liberate chlorine:

$$4HCl + O_2 \rightarrow 2Cl_2 + 2H_2O \qquad (239)$$
$$4HCl + MnO_2 \rightarrow Cl_2 + MnCl_2 + 2H_2O. \qquad (235)$$
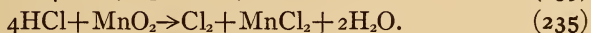
Hydrochloric acid is an almost indispensable chemical reagent. It is used extensively both in scientific and in technical work. It is manufactured in large quantities and is an important article of commerce.

253. The Action of Hydrochloric Acid on Sodium Hydrogen Sulfate.—If concentrated hydrochloric acid is added slowly, with stirring, to a concentrated solution of **sodium hydrogen sulfate,** a white crystalline precipitate is formed, which, when filtered out, washed with a little water, and dried, is found to consist of pure sodium chloride. The reaction is represented thus:

$$HCl + NaHSO_4 \rightarrow NaCl + H_2SO_4.$$
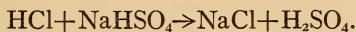
This is seen to be just the reverse of the reaction by which hydrogen chloride is made from salt. It is therefore a **reversible**

reaction.   The **direction** which the reaction will take depends upon the **amount of water present** and the **temperature.**   Dry salt and anhydrous (water-free) sulfuric acid react practically completely to form hydrogen chloride and sodium hydrogen sulfate; while sufficiently dilute sulfuric acid and salt do not give off any hydrogen chloride gas.   The reason is simple: the gas is very soluble in water, and even if it were formed it would remain dissolved in the water present.   The fact that concentrated solutions of hydrogen chloride and sodium hydrogen sulfate gives a precipitate of solid sodium chloride shows clearly that the reaction has a **reversible tendency.**   It seems probable that in the presence of much water, that is, in dilute solution, *all four of the substances are present in any solution that is made by bringing either pair of substances together*.   In such a solution we may say that there exists a *state of equilibrium* as the result of each pair of substances on the same side of the equation continuously reacting to form the pair on the opposite side, thus:

$$H_2SO_4 + NaCl \rightleftharpoons NaHSO_4 + HCl.$$

254. Bromine.—The element **bromine** (symbol Br) resembles chlorine more closely than does any other element.   It does not occur free in nature.   Its salts, the bromides, are frequently found in small amounts associated with chlorides.   Sea-water contains a small proportion of bromides.   Large quantities of bromides are obtained from deposits accompanying those of sodium nitrate in the desert regions of Chile.   The brines from salt springs in Michigan also furnish bromides in commercial quantities.

255. Sodium bromide, $NaBr$, **potassium bromide,** KBr, and **magnesium bromide,** $MgBr_2$, are the commonest salts directly obtainable from natural salt deposits and brines.   From any of these the element is readily set free by the action of chlorine, thus:

$$2KBr + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2KCl + Br_2.$$
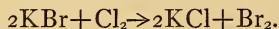
Upon passing chlorine gas into a solution of potassium bromide, the solution turns brown and when heated gives off reddish-brown vapors of bromine, which when cooled condense to **liquid**

bromine. Bromine is a reddish-brown liquid which has a density over three times that of water. It boils at 58° and readily volatilizes at ordinary temperatures. The vapor is, if anything, more irritating to mucous membranes than chlorine, and the liquid produces deep burns when brought into contact with the skin. **Bromine must be handled with extreme caution.** In case of accident wash off the bromine with water immediately; then consult an instructor regarding further treatment.

Bromine dissolves in water to the extent of about 3 per cent to form a light-brown solution, known as **bromine water.**

256. Hydrobromic Acid, HBr.—**Hydrogen bromide,** the water solution of which is known as **hydrobromic acid,** can be made by the direct union of its constituent elements:

$$H_2 + Br_2 \rightarrow 2HBr.$$
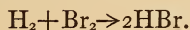
The best method of making hydrogen bromine is based on the fact that bromine unites with phosphorus to form a tribromide or a pentabromide, thus,

$$P + 3Br \rightarrow PBr_3$$
$$P + 5Br \rightarrow PBr_5.$$
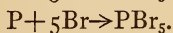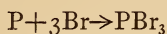
These compounds are entirely analogous to PCl_3 and PCl_5 (**247**). The bromides of phosphorus also resemble the chlorides in their reactions with water, thus:

$$PBr_3 + 3H_2O \rightarrow H_3PO_3 + 3HBr$$
$$PBr_5 + 4H_2O \rightarrow H_3PO_4 + 5HBr.$$
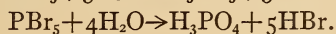
The preparation of hydrobromic acid is carried out in the apparatus shown in Fig. 37.

Ten grams of red phosphorus, 10 c.c. of water, and 20 to 25 g. of quartz sand are placed in a 250 c.c. flask and 15 c.c. of bromine, contained in the dropping funnel, are allowed to run in slowly, drop by drop. The U-tube contains some pieces of broken glass or brick or similar inert material mixed with 3 or 4 g. of red phosphorus, the object of
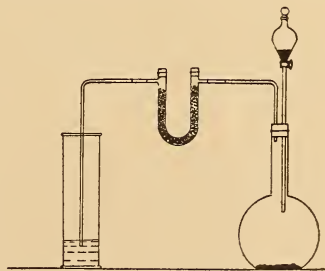
FIG. 37

the glass or brick being to distribute the phosphorus so that it will present the maximum of surface. The hydrogen bromide given off is freed from accompanying bromine vapor by the phosphorus in the U-tube and is absorbed by water contained in the cylinder. The delivery tube should not dip into the water in the cylinder, since the gas is so soluble that there would be danger of water getting back into the U-tube and flask.

257. The Properties of Hydrogen Bromide.—Hydrogen bromide is a colorless gas with a choking odor; it gives **white fumes** in moist air and dissolves abundantly in water to form a solution known as hydrobromic acid. This is a colorless liquid which closely resembles hydrochloric acid in its properties. It neutralizes bases and unites with metallic oxides to form salts called **bromides,** for example:

$$NaOH + HBr \rightarrow NaBr + H_2O$$
$$MgO + 2HBr \rightarrow MgBr_2 + H_2O$$
$$CuO + 2HBr \rightarrow CuBr_2 + H_2O$$
$$Al(OH)_3 + 3HBr \rightarrow AlBr + 3H_2O.$$
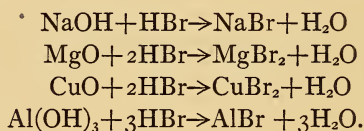
The bromides of silver, lead, and univalent mercury are almost insoluble in water, as are the chlorides of these same metals (**252**). All other bromides are easily soluble. The addition of hydrobromic acid or any soluble bromide to a solution of a salt of silver, lead, or univalent mercury gives a **white precipitate** of the **insoluble bromide,** thus:

$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2HBr \rightarrow PbBr_2 + 2HNO_3.$$
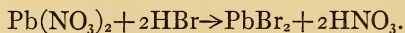
258. The Oxidation of Hydrobromic Acid.—Hydrogen bromide and oxygen gases react when heated to form bromine and water,

$$4HBr + O_2 \rightarrow 2Br_2 + 2H_2O.$$
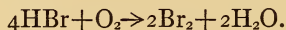
This reaction is analogous to that between hydrogen chloride and oxygen (**239**), but takes place far more completely, indicating that hydrogen bromide is more easily oxidized than hydrogen chloride. Other oxidizing agents, such as manganese dioxide, readily set free bromine:

$$4HBr + MnO_2 \rightarrow MnBr_2 + Br_2 + 2H_2O.$$
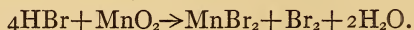
In the technical preparation of bromine by means of this reaction sodium bromine is treated with dilute sulfuric acid and manganese dioxide. In this case all of the available bromine is set free.

$$2NaBr + 2H_2SO_4 + MnO_2 \rightarrow Na_2SO_4 + MnSO_4 + Br_2 + 2H_2O.$$
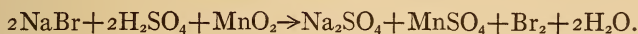
259. The Action of Chlorine on Bromides.—A solution of any bromide reacts with chlorine to form a chloride and free bromine,

$$2KBr + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2KCl + Br_2.$$
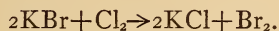
Similarly, hydrobromic acid and chlorine give hydrochloric acid and bromine. These reactions are nearly complete, that is, they are not reversible to any marked extent, so that we may conclude that *the metals and hydrogen form by preference compounds with chlorine rather than with bromine.* This fact may also be expressed by saying that chlorine has greater **affinity** than bromine for metals and hydrogen. Using this mode of expression, we should also say that oxygen has greater affinity than bromine for hydrogen, since hydrogen bromide and oxygen give water and free bromine.

260. The Uses of Bromine and Its Compounds.—Potassium and sodium bromides are used extensively in medicine as **sedatives.** **Silver bromide** is the light-sensitive substance of photographic plates. The free element is extensively used in the manufacture of important **coal-tar dyes.**

261. Iodine.—The element **iodine** (symbol I), bears almost the same relation to bromine that the latter bears to chlorine. It does not occur free in nature, but is readily prepared from its compounds, the iodides of sodium or potassium, which are obtained from two principal natural sources.

Certain **seaweeds** contain small amounts of combined iodine which has been taken up from sea-water in which a minute quantity is present. The ashes left upon burning the dried seaweed yield by extraction with water **sodium iodide,** NaI, and **potassium iodide,** KI. Iodine compounds are also obtained as by-products in the purification of the sodium nitrate found

in Chile (**104**). Iodine is set free from iodides by the action of chlorine, thus:

$$2NaI + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2NaCl + I_2.$$
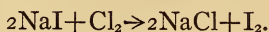
It is also liberated by the action of manganese dioxide and sulfuric acid.

262. The Physical Properties of Iodine.—Iodine is an almost black, crystalline substance, having a density of nearly five. It melts at 114° and boils at a somewhat higher temperature, producing a vapor having a magnificent **violet color.** At a temperature slightly below its melting-point iodine has so great a vapor pressure that by cautious heating it may be volatilized completely without being melted. If the vapor is allowed to strike a cold surface crystals of iodine deposit directly without preliminary formation of liquid iodine. The **sublimation (179)** of iodine in this way is an important step in the purification of this element.

Iodine is very slightly soluble in water, giving a faintly brownish solution. It dissolves abundantly in water solutions of potassium or sodium iodide. It dissolves easily in alcohol, forming a dark-brown solution called by druggists **tincture of iodine.** Iodine also dissolves easily in **ether,** forming a **brown solution,** and in **chloroform** and **carbon disulfide**, forming **violet-colored solutions.**

263. Iodine and Starch.—If a dilute solution of iodine is added to water containing a little **starch paste,** made by boiling starch with 50 to 100 times its weight of water, a deep **blue-colored solution** results. This reaction is a characteristic and very delicate **test for free iodine.** Iodides, like KI, do not give this test; but by adding chlorine to a solution of an iodide the element is set free and can then be recognized by the starch test. An excess of chlorine interferes with this test.

264. Hydrogen Iodide, HI.—Iodine and hydrogen unite slowly at a temperature of 400° to form **hydrogen iodide,** thus:

$$I_2 + H_2 \rightarrow 2HI.$$
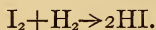
The product is a colorless gas, analogous to hydrogen chloride and hydrogen bromide. Like these latter gases it dissolves abundantly in water, and forms fumes in moist air.

Hydrogen iodide is easily made by a reaction resembling that used for making hydrogen bromide. Iodine forms with phosphorus a tri-iodide, PI_3. This reacts with water to form phosphorous and hydriodic acids thus:

$$PI_3 + 3H_2O \rightarrow H_3PO_3 + 3HI.$$
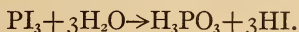
The process of making hydrogen iodide is carried out by placing a mixture of powdered iodine and red phosphorus in a flask and running in water, drop by drop from a dropping funnel, care being taken not to use more water than is necessary, since an excess of water would dissolve the gas and so prevent its escape from the flask. The apparatus used for making hydrogen bromide, Fig. 37, may be used in this case. The U-tube containing red phosphorus serves here to remove iodine vapor. The hydrogen iodide gas may be collected by downward displacement of air or it may be dissolved in water to form a solution of **hydriodic acid.**

265. Hydriodic acid is colorless when pure, but is brown if it contains free iodine, which it dissolves readily. It neutralizes bases and so yields salts called **iodides,** for example:

$$HI + NaOH \rightarrow NaI + H_2O$$
$$2HI + Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow CaI_2 + 2H_2O.$$
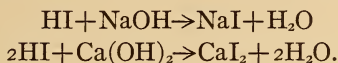
Hydriodic acid acts on metals similarly to hydrochloric acid, giving iodides and hydrogen, thus:

$$2HI + Zn \rightarrow ZnI_2 + H_2.$$
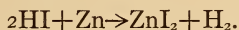
Hydriodic acid is much more **easily oxidized** than is hydrobromic acid, which in turn is more easily oxidized than hydrochloric acid; while all three acids are oxidized by powerful oxidizing agents such as manganese dioxide and lead dioxide; hydriodic acid, even in dilute solution, is oxidized slowly by atmospheric oxygen, which has no action whatever on dilute hydrochloric acid:

$$4HI + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2O + 2I_2.$$
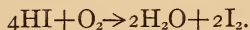
The iodine which is slowly liberated according to the equation given above remains dissolved in the unchanged acid and gives it a brown color.

266. Uses of Iodine and Iodides.—Iodine is used extensively in certain **processes of analysis** and also in the preparation of important compounds containing the element carbon, so-called **organic compounds.** Iodine in the form of tincture of iodine, which is a solution of iodine in alcohol, is used externally as an **antiseptic** and also as a **counterirritant** in medicine. The iodides of potassium, sodium, and ammonium are of great importance for internal administration in medicine.

267. Fluorine.—The element **fluorine** (symbol F), is classed among the halogens, although it is less closely related to the other three halogens, chlorine, bromine, and iodine, than these three are to one another. The atomic weights of these elements are: fluorine, 19; chlorine, 35.5; bromine, 80; iodine, 127. Fluorine has, therefore, the smallest atomic weight of any of the halogens. We might expect it to resemble chlorine more closely than it does bromine and iodine and, in fact, such is the case. It is a **pale-yellow gas** which is very active chemically and never occurs free in nature. Its most abundant natural compound is **calcium fluoride** or **fluor-spar,** CaF_2. It also occurs as **cryolite, sodium aluminum fluoride,** $3NaF \cdot AlF_3$. These substances are salts of hydrofluoric acid. We might expect that free fluorine could be made by oxidizing hydrofluoric acid with manganese dioxide, thus:

$$4HF + MnO_2 \rightarrow MnF_2 + F_2 + 2H_2O;$$

but we find, in fact, that hydrofluoric acid is entirely unacted upon by the most powerful oxidizing agents. The free element was first made by **Moissan,** by the electrolysis of anhydrous liquid hydrogen **fluoride,** in which some potassium fluoride, KF, was dissolved to make it conduct electricity readily. The products of the electrolysis were fluorine and hydrogen:

$$2HF \rightarrow F_2 + H_2.$$

Fluorine is one of the most active of all elements. It rapidly attacks glass and also most metals, and it reacts at once with water forming hydrofluoric acid and oxygen:

$$2F_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 4HF + O_2.$$
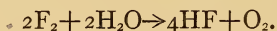
The preparation of fluorine is a matter of great difficulty, for which reason it is very seldom made.

268. Hydrogen Fluoride, HF.—**Hydrogen fluoride,** a gas whose water solution is called **hydrofluoric acid,** is the most important compound of fluorine. It is formed by the action of concentrated sulfuric acid on powdered calcium fluoride:

$$H_2SO_4 + CaF_2 \rightarrow CaSO_4 + 2HF.$$
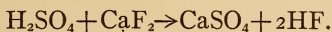
It is a colorless gas with a choking odor. At temperatures of 100° and higher its density shows that the gas has the formula HF; at room temperature the density is more than double that expected for a gas with the formula HF. This fact leads to the conclusion that the single molecules have become **associated,** probably to form double or triple molecules such as H_2F_2 and H_3F_3. Hydrogen fluoride gas is condensed to a liquid merely by cooling it with ice; colorless **liquid hydrogen fluoride,** so obtained, boils at 19°.

269. Hydrofluoric Acid and Its Salts.—A 30 per cent solution of hydrofluoric acid is an important article of commerce. The acid has several practical uses. These include the etching and polishing of glass, the removal of sand from castings, and the preparation of its salts and also of **hydrofluosilicic** acid, H_2SiF_6.

Hydrofluoric acid forms with bases salts called fluorides. The soluble fluorides are very effective preservatives, since they inhibit the growth of bacteria, molds, etc. But their use in foodstuffs is prohibited because of their interference with digestion.

Ammonium fluoride, NH_4F, is used as a disinfectant for utensils used in breweries. Sodium fluoride, NaF, is extensively used as a vermin exterminator for poultry.

270. The Action of Hydrogen Fluoride on Quartz.—We must now digress a little from the subject in hand in order to be able fully to understand one of the most interesting reactions of hydrogen fluoride. The substance called **quartz** is the oxide of an element **silicon** (symbol Si) and has the formula SiO_2. **Common sand** is more or less pure quartz. **Glass,** which is

made by melting together sand, sodium carbonate, and slaked lime, may be considered a mixture of **sodium silicate, Na_2SiO_3,** and **calcium silicate, $CaSiO_3$.** Hydrofluoric acid and quartz react very readily to form gaseous **silicon fluoride, SiF_4,** and water, thus:

$$4HF + SiO_2 \rightarrow SiF_4 + 2H_2O.$$
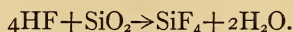
This is a very characteristic reaction; none of the other halogen acids have any action on quartz.

Glass, which is almost unaffected by the other halogen acids, is rapidly attacked by either hydrogen fluoride gas or hydrofluoric acid solution. The fluorine unites, not only with the silicon, as in the case of quartz, forming silicon fluoride, but also with the sodium and calcium forming **sodium fluoride, NaF,** and **calcium fluoride, CaF_2,** the reactions being:

$$Na_2SiO_3 + 6HF \rightarrow SiF_4 + 2NaF + 3H_2O$$
$$CaSiO_3 + 6HF \rightarrow SiF_4 + CaF_2 + 3H_2O.$$

The result is that glass dissolves very easily in hydrofluoric acid, in consequence of which this acid cannot be kept in glass bottles. Paraffine and other waxes, which are not attacked, are used for bottles for this acid, while larger containing vessels are made of lead.

271. Etching Glass with Hydrogen Fluoride.—The **etching of glass** may be illustrated by coating a glass plate with a thin layer of paraffine, and after making a design or inscription by means of a hard pencil which will cut through the paraffine and thus expose the surface of the glass, exposing the plate to the action of hydrogen fluoride gas. The gas is easily made by mixing a few grams of powdered fluor spar with concentrated sulfuric acid in a shallow lead dish. The latter is covered with the glass plate and set aside for ten or fifteen minutes. Upon removing the paraffine, the design will be found to have been etched upon the glass.

272. Hydrofluosilicic Acid, H_2SiF_6.—Hydrogen fluoride and silicon tetrafluoride unite readily in the presence of water to form a solution of hydrofluosilicic acid:

$$2HF + SiF_4 \rightarrow H_2SiF_6.$$
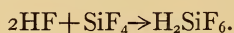
The solution is a colorless, odorless liquid which does not attack glass appreciably. It has well-characterized acid properties: it reddens litmus, has a sour taste, and neutralizes bases to form salts. This acid is important technically. It is made, in practice, by the action of hydrofluoric acid solution on quartz sand:

$$6HF + SiO_2 \rightarrow H_2SiF_6 + 2H_2O.$$

The acid is used for the preparation of its sodium, magnesium, and lead salts. **Sodium fluosilicate,** Na_2SiF_6, is extensively used in making white enameled ware and also white, or so-called milk, glass. It is remarkable in being one of the very few nearly insoluble salts of sodium. It is obtained as a white precipitate when solutions of common salt and hydrofluosilicic acid are mixed.

$$2NaCl + H_2SiF_6 \rightarrow Na_2SiF_6 + 2HCl.$$
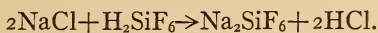
Magnesium fluosilicate, $MgSiF_6$, easily soluble in water, is used to harden concrete. **Lead fluosilicate,** $PbSiF_6$, also easily soluble in water, is made as an intermediate product in refining lead (Betts's process).

CHAPTER XIII

CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM

273. Incomplete Physical Processes.—While many physical processes are seemingly complete, there are others which stop far short of completion. Thus, for example, if a small bulb of water is broken in a large closed bottle, evaporation of the water will start at once, but will apparently cease as soon as the pressure of the vapor reaches a value which is definite for a definite temperature, although much liquid may still remain (**112**).

If we add to some water an equal weight of common salt, the latter will at once start to dissolve and will continue to do so until the solution has, for a given temperature, a certain definite concentration; then, although much solid salt is still present, no further increase in concentration will take place (**122**).

When water in a closed vessel, which it fills but partially, reaches its maximum vapor pressure for a given temperature, we believe (**201**) that for every molecule that passes from liquid to vapor there is one that passes from vapor to liquid. We say that there is **equilibrium** between liquid and vapor. We believe that a similar condition exists when a solid apparently stops dissolving in a solution (**207**). The apparent state of rest or inaction in both cases is very probably one in which *two opposing actions exactly counteract the effects of each other.*

274. Incomplete Chemical Reactions.—Just as in the case of physical processes, there are also some chemical reactions that do not go to completion. We have already studied some reactions of this kind and must now consider the matter more fully, as it is one of great importance.

The reaction between **hydrogen chloride** and **oxygen** at 400° has been considered (**239, 240**) under the heading "Deacon's Process." It has been pointed out (**245**) that only 80 per cent of the hydrogen chloride is oxidized when a mixture of this gas

is heated with oxygen in the proportion indicated in the following equation:

$$4HCl + O_2 \leftrightarrows 2Cl_2 + 2H_2O.$$
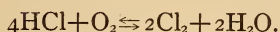
On the other hand, when a mixture of two formula weights each of **chlorine** and **water** is also heated to 400°, 80 per cent of the chlorine remains unchanged, while 20 per cent is converted into hydrogen chloride. It thus happens that whether we start with the pair of gases on the left side of the foregoing equation or the pair on the right, taking in each case the amounts indicated in this equation, there results a mixture of the four gases which has exactly the same amount of each gas present in the two cases. It is easy to see that the cause of each reaction being incomplete is found in the fact that the products of either reaction again react in the opposite direction. In the mixture of the four gases which finally results we say that a **state of equilibrium** exists and that the apparent stopping of further change is really the result of the formation of hydrogen chloride and oxygen at just the same rate as that at which these two gases change into chlorine and water.

275. Velocity of Chemical Change.—The idea that a state of chemical equilibrium is the result of two opposing changes which take place continuously at such rates or with such velocities that for every molecule of a given substance formed one also disappears would imply that *chemical changes take place gradually* and possibly at definite speeds or velocities.

It is well known that certain reactions, as for example the burning of a candle or the action of an acid on a metal, certainly do take place gradually. It is not so plain that if the reaction takes place between two perfectly mixed gases or between two substances completely dissolved as a uniformly mixed solution that *time is required for the reaction to take place.* Nevertheless it is probable that no reaction, even an explosion, however rapid it may be, is absolutely instantaneous.

The speed or **velocity of reaction** in a uniformly mixed solution may be beautifully and convincingly demonstrated by means of the following experiment:

To 800 c.c. of water contained in a flask there is added 25 c.c. of starch solution (made by boiling 2 g. of starch with 100 c.c. of water) and 15 c.c. of a 3 per cent solution of **iodic acid,** HIO_3. The solution is then well mixed and 5 c.c. of a 3 per cent solution of **sulfur dioxide,** SO_2, is added and the contents of the flask are at once thoroughly mixed by being shaken. The time of adding the sulfur dioxide solution is accurately noted—best with a stop watch. No change will be seen in the colorless solution for about 60 seconds, then the whole solution will suddenly turn deep blue. The result is startling!

If the experiment is repeated, using the same amounts of water and of each of the three solutions, and if the temperature is also the same, it will be found that the time required for the change to occur is always the same. If, however, we increase the amount of sulfur dioxide solution added from 5 c.c. to 10 c.c., everything else remaining the same, the time required for the change will be decreased to about 30 seconds. *The increased velocity is the result of the increase in concentration of the sulfur dioxide.*

276. The Effect of Temperature on Reaction Velocity.—The effect on the velocity of increasing the temperature is easily shown by starting with water at 25° instead of at 20°, when it will be clear that *at the higher temperature the velocity is decidedly greater.*

277. The Action of Sulfur Dioxide on Iodic Acid.—The chemical changes involved in the reaction just described need not greatly concern the student at this time, as they are of less importance than the main facts of reaction velocity that they serve here to illustrate. But as it is only natural to wonder what has happened in such a striking experiment, the equations for the reactions may now be given. In the first place, sulfur dioxide, SO_2, and water form **sulfurous acid,** H_2SO_3,

$$SO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_3.$$
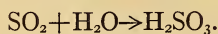
The latter reacts with the iodic acid, forming hydriodic and sulfuric acids, thus:

$$HIO_3 + 3H_2SO_3 \rightarrow HI + 3H_2SO_4.$$
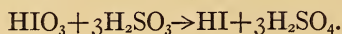
But hydriodic acid can also react with iodic acid to form free iodine and water,

$$HIO_3 + 5HI \rightarrow 3I_2 + 3H_2O,$$
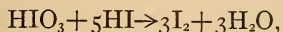
and then the iodine set free acts on the starch to produce the blue color. Now this reaction between iodic and hydriodic acid does not take place until all the sulfurous acid has disappeared. The time observed for the appearance of the blue color is therefore essentially that required for the complete oxidation of the sulfurous acid.

278. The Kinetic Hypothesis Applied to Reaction Velocity.— The application of the **kinetic-molecular hypothesis** (chap. x) leads to a simple and reasonable explanation of **reaction velocity.**

Let us suppose that two gases, A and B, can unite to form a compound AB, and let the reaction be represented by the equation

$$A + B \rightarrow AB.$$
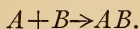
Let us also suppose that the reaction takes place rather slowly after the two gases have been thoroughly mixed. We may now consider what determines the rate at which A and B unite. It is obvious that union can occur only when a molecule of A comes in contact with a molecule of B. Such **collisions** will frequently occur by reason of the rapid motion of both kinds of molecules. Now as these collisions are **matters of chance** it is very easy to see that if more molecules of one or both kinds are brought into a given space the number of collisions of A molecules with B molecules will be increased. On the other hand, decreasing the number of one or both kinds of molecules will surely decrease the possible collisions of A with B molecules.

Probably not every collision of an A with a B molecule will result in a union of the two to form AB; but if, on the average, a certain definite fraction of the collisions result in union, then we can say that the greater the number of A and B molecules present in a given volume, say 1 c.c., of the gas mixture, the greater will be the number of AB molecules formed per second. If we start with a mixture of equal numbers of A and B

molecules there will be for a definite pressure and temperature a
certain number of AB molecules formed per second. After
a short time the number of A and B molecules will have de-
creased appreciably, so that now fewer AB molecules will be
formed per second, and as time goes on, owing to continual de-
crease in the numbers of A and B molecules present, there will
be fewer and fewer AB molecules formed per second. The
result will be that the rate of formation of AB molecules will
be greatest at the start and will gradually decrease, until finally,
if the reaction is not reversible, all A and B molecules will have
united.

**279. The Kinetic Hypothesis Applied to Chemical Equilib-
rium.**—Let us next consider, in the light of the kinetic-molecular
hypothesis, the state of affairs if a reaction between gases is
reversible. The case of hydrogen chloride and oxygen will serve
as a good illustration. The equation is

$$4HCl + O_2 \rightleftharpoons 2Cl_2 + 2H_2O.$$
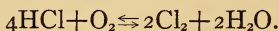
This reaction takes place with moderate velocity at 400°, finally
reaching a state of equilibrium in which all four of the substances
are present.

Suppose we bring into a closed vessel at 400° a mixture of
hydrogen chloride and oxygen in the proportion indicated by the
equation; that is, four molecules of the first gas to one of the
second. The reaction will begin at a certain velocity, mole-
cules of hydrogen chloride and oxygen disappearing by uniting
to form molecules of chlorine and water vapor. As time goes
on there will be fewer and fewer hydrogen chloride and oxygen
molecules present, so that the number of each uniting per second
and also the number of chlorine and water molecules formed per
second will continuously decrease. On the other hand, the mole-
cules of chlorine and water which have been formed begin to
reunite to form hydrogen chloride and oxygen. As the total
numbers of chlorine and water molecules present will increase
as time goes on, so the numbers of these molecules which react
and so disappear per second will also increase. The final result
will be that in each second there will be just as many molecules

of chlorine and water disappearing as the numbers of each formed. The same sort of thing will be true for the hydrogen chloride and oxygen—as many molecules of each will finally be produced per second as the numbers that disappear. When this condition is reached no further change in the number of any of the four sorts of molecules will take place, although chemical change will go on continuously. The system is then in a state of equilibrium.

We may now take up a study of a number of reversible reactions which reach a state of equilibrium.

280. Ferric Chloride and Ammonium Sulfocyanate.—If we add to a very dilute solution of ferric chloride, $FeCl_3$, which is faintly yellow in color, a dilute solution of ammonium sulfocyanate, NH_4NCS, which is colorless, a blood-red solution results. This red substance is ferric sulfocyanate, $Fe(NCS)_3$, which is formed thus:

$$FeCl_3 + 3NH_4NCS \rightarrow Fe(NCS)_3 + 3NH_4Cl.$$
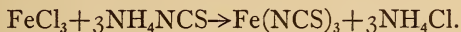
Let us now consider how we may discover whether this reaction is complete when the two substances on the left-hand side of the equation are mixed in the indicated proportion or whether a state of equilibrium results. The experiment may be carried out on the lecture table in the following manner:

To 2 liters of water we add 20 c.c. of a decinormal solution of ferric chloride and 20 c.c. of a decinormal solution of ammonium sulfocyanate, which is just the amount indicated by the equation as required for the amount of ferric chloride present. Let us now divide the red solution into four equal portions, which we may place in four similar cylinders or beakers. Suppose we now add to the solution in one of the cylinders 20 c.c. more of ammonium sulfocyanate solution. The solution will be seen to become deeper red in color, which means that more red ferric sulfocyanate has been formed. Now this fact may be explained in either of two ways: first, that we had by mistake used, in the first place, less than the correct proportion of ammonium sulfocyanate indicated by the equation; or, secondly, that a state of equilibrium existed in the solution and that the increased concentration of ammonium sulfocyanate had shifted the equilibrium so as to form more ferric sulfocyanate.

We can test the truth or falsity of the first supposition very easily. If the original mixture contained less than the correct proportion of ammonium sulfocyanate, then there would be an excess of ferric chloride, and the addition of more of this salt would not increase the amount of ferric sulfocyanate and so increase the depth of red color. Let us add, therefore, 20 c.c. more ferric chloride to the solution in the second cylinder. It becomes deeper red! This seems to show that we are dealing with a condition of equilibrium as indicated by the double arrows of the following equation:

$$FeCl_3 + 3NH_4NCS \leftrightharpoons Fe(NCS)_3 + 3NH_4Cl.$$
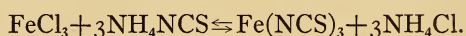
If such is the case, then the addition of ammonium chloride to the solution in the third cylinder should cause a partial fading of the red color by reason of the partial disappearance of the red ferric sulfocyanate. Now this is actually what happens when the experiment is carried out, as can be seen by comparison with the color of the solution in the fourth cylinder.

It is clear, therefore, that we have here a case of **chemical equilibrium** in which all four of the substances represented in the equation can coexist in the same solution. When we added more ammonium sulfocyanate to the solution in the first cylinder we increased the number of molecules of this salt and so increased the chances of collision of ferric chloride molecules with ammonium sulfocyanate molecules and this increased the number of ferric sulfocyanate molecules formed per second. This caused an increase in the total amount of the latter salt, and thus gave rise very quickly to a new state of equilibrium in which the proportion of ferric salt in the form of red sulfocyanate was greater than at first.

The addition of more ferric chloride to the solution in the second cylinder caused a similar shift of equilibrium for analagous reasons. *It is a general rule that increasing the concentration of either of the reacting substances on the same side of an equation causes a shift in equilibrium so as to form more of the substances on the other side of the equation.* This rule is also illustrated by the fact that when more ammonium chloride was added to the

solution in the third cylinder the color partially faded; this showed that some of the red ferric sulfocyanate had disappeared, and thus indicated that more ferric chloride and ammonium sulfocyanate had been formed.

281. Hydrogen and Iodine.—We have already seen (**264**) that hydrogen unites with iodine vapor with appreciable speed at about 400°. The reaction is not complete, but reaches a state of equilibrium while there are still considerable uncombined substances present. The equation is

$$H_2 + I_2 \leftrightharpoons 2HI.$$
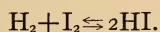
That **the reaction is reversible** is easily shown by heating hydrogen iodide gas, when the purple vapors of iodine appear. If the temperature is 370°, equilibrium is reached when one-fifth of the hydrogen iodide has dissociated into free iodine and free hydrogen. This means that out of every 1,000 molecules of hydrogen iodide taken, 200 have dissociated and 800 remain when the state of equilibrium is reached. The equation shows that one molecule of hydrogen and one of iodine are formed by the dissociation of two molecules of hydrogen iodide. Therefore for every 200 molecules of the compound dissociated there would be formed 100 molecules of hydrogen and 100 of iodine. The equilibrium mixture resulting from every 1,000 molecules of hydrogen iodide taken consists, therefore, of 800 molecules of hydrogen iodide, 100 molecules of hydrogen, and 100 molecules of iodine.

If we bring together in a closed vessel equal numbers of molecules of hydrogen and iodine and heat at 370° until equilibrium is reached we shall find that for every 500 molecules of hydrogen and 500 molecules of iodine taken there result 800 molecules of hydrogen iodide, 100 molecules of hydrogen, and 100 of iodine. In other words, just the same proportion as would be obtained by starting with pure hydrogen iodide gas.

282. The Criterion of Equilibrium.—In all cases of reactions reaching a condition of equilibrium the resulting mixture has the same proportions of all substances, whether we start with the substances on one side of the equation or with equivalent

amounts of those on the other side.   Therefore, if we wish to know whether a given reaction has reached equilibrium we bring together the substances which would be the products of the first reaction.   If the resulting reaction then gives a mixture of the same composition as that obtained in the first case we conclude that both reactions have reached equilibrium.

283. Equilibrium Constant.—In the hydrogen and iodine reaction

$$H_2 + I_2 \rightleftharpoons 2HI$$
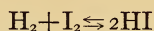
the rate of union of hydrogen and iodine, which we may call the **speed of the reaction** from left to right, will depend on the numbers of molecules of these two elements present in each c.c.   It would seem probable that for a fixed number of hydrogen molecules per c.c. the speed of union would vary directly as the number of iodine molecules, and vice versa; so that this speed should be proportional to the product of the number of hydrogen molecules N_1 and the number of iodine molecules N_2 present in each c.c. of the gas mixture.   That is, the speed of union, S_1, is proportional to N_1 times N_2; or, algebraically,

$$S_1 = k_1 \times N_1 \times N_2,$$

where k_1 is a constant proportionality factor.

On the other hand, the reverse change involves the formation of hydrogen and iodine from hydrogen iodide, and we see by referring to the equation that two molecules of hydrogen iodide must react in order that one molecule of hydrogen and one molecule of iodine may be formed.   This fact would make it seem necessary for two molecules of hydrogen iodide to collide in order that the change could occur.   If so, increasing the number of HI[1] molecules in each c.c. would increase for each molecule the chances per second of collision and, in fact, doubling the number of molecules of this gas per c.c. would increase the total number of the chances per second fourfold, etc.   In other words, the number of collisions per second of HI molecules with

[1] It has become customary in chemical literature to use formulae of simple substances as abbreviations for the names of these substances; especially in cases of frequent repetition.

one another will be proportional to the square of the number of molecules of this sort in each c.c. The details of the method of arriving at this conclusion need not be considered at present. If we call the speed of change of hydrogen iodide into hydrogen and iodine S_2 and call the number of HI molecules in 1 c.c. N_3, then it is plain that this speed is proportional to N_3^2, or

$$S_2 = k_2 N_3^2,$$

where k_2 is a constant proportionality factor.

Let us now think of the state of affairs when equilibrium has resulted. The speed of formation of hydrogen iodide which is equal to the speed of union of hydrogen and iodine, S_1, is now just equal to the speed of dissociation, S_2, of the hydrogen iodide. This must be the case, as otherwise further changes in the proportions of the three substances would still be taking place and the mixture would not be in equilibrium. · For the state of equilibrium, therefore, we may write

$$S_1 = S_2,$$

and hence

$$k_1 \times N_1 \times N_2 = k_2 \times N_3^2$$

or

$$\frac{N_3^2}{N_1 \times N_2} = \frac{k_1}{k_2}.$$

Now k_1 and k_2 are both constant quantities for the reaction under consideration if the temperature is fixed, and therefore their quotient is a constant, so that we may write

$$\frac{k_1}{k_2} = K,$$

a constant. Therefore,

$$\frac{N_3^2}{N_1 \times N_2} = K.$$

This algebraic equation means that for the condition of equilibrium at a fixed temperature the square of the number of molecules per c.c. of HI divided by the product of the numbers of molecules of H_2 and I_2 is a fixed or constant quantity. This matter can perhaps be made a little plainer by use of a numerical example. We have

seen that at 370° the equilibrium mixture which results from 1,000 original HI molecules consists of 800 molecules of HI, 100 of H_2, and 100 of I_2. In each c.c. of such an equilibrium mixture the total number of molecules will be very great; but, of course, the numbers of each kind will be in the same proportion as for a total of 1,000 molecules, and therefore

$$K = \frac{800^2}{100 \times 100} = 64.$$

If we start with unequal instead of equal numbers of molecules of hydrogen and iodine we can calculate by means of the equation

$$\frac{N_3^2}{N_1 \times N_2} = 64$$

what the state of equilibrium will be. For example, suppose we start with a mixture of hydrogen and iodine containing four times as much hydrogen as would theoretically be necessary for the iodine taken; that is, four molecules of hydrogen for one of iodine. Calculation shows that if we start with 800 molecules of hydrogen and 200 molecules of iodine, when equilibrium is reached, out of a total of 1,000 molecules 392 will be hydrogen iodide, 604 will be free hydrogen, and 4 will be free iodine.

284. Ammonia and Water.—Several reactions already studied reach a condition of equilibrium; three of the most familiar of these may now be considered as additional examples of the subject under discussion. Ammonia gas, NH_3, dissolves abundantly in water, giving a solution which turns litmus blue and forms salts with acids. The solution contains ammonium hydroxide, formed by the union of ammonia with water (**91**):

$$NH_3 + H_2O \rightarrow NH_4OH.$$
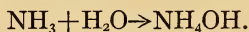
The solution smells strongly of ammonia and if it is boiled a short time all of the gas is given off. This shows that ammonium hydroxide easily **dissociates** into its constituents. It seems highly probable that in the water solution a condition of equilibrium exists, as indicated in the equation

$$NH_3 + H_2O \rightleftharpoons NH_4OH,$$
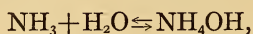
both free ammonia and ammonium hydroxide being present. Heating such a solution renders the free ammonia less soluble, and as this partially escapes, the rate of formation of ammonium hydroxide falls farther and farther behind the rate of dissociation of this compound until finally all of the latter has disappeared.

285. Carbon Dioxide and Water.—A water solution of carbon dioxide, CO_2, contains **carbonic acid, H_2CO_3.** But such a solution easily gives off carbon dioxide, especially if warmed; which leads us to conclude that the reaction is a reversible one, and that in the solution there is a state of equilibrium as represented by the equation

$$CO_2 + H_2O \leftrightharpoons H_2CO_3. \tag{152}$$

286. Sulfur Dioxide and Water.—**Sulfur dioxide, SO_2,** which is formed when sulfur burns, is a colorless gas with a suffocating odor:

$$S + O_2 \rightarrow SO_2.$$
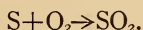
It is easily soluble in water, giving a solution which smells strongly of the gas and has acid properties. The solution contains a compound, **sulfurous acid, H_2SO_3.** This solution gives off all of its sulfur dioxide when boiled, and we conclude, therefore, that the acid easily decomposes into its constituents, water and sulfur dioxide, and that in the solution we have a state of equilibrium, as represented by the equation

$$SO_2 + H_2O \leftrightharpoons H_2SO_3.$$
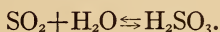
287. The Effect of Pressure on a System in Equilibrium.— Suppose we have, say, 1 liter of water saturated with a gas, say oxygen, at a fixed temperature and at one-atmosphere pressure. To say that the water is saturated with the gas means that a condition of equilibrium exists between solution and gas. Let us suppose the solution and gas are contained in a cylinder fitted with a gas-tight piston (Fig. 38) and that the volume of the undissolved oxygen gas above the solution is 1 liter. If now we double the pressure on the gas

Fɪɢ. 38

more of the gas passes into solution, finally producing a new
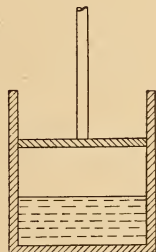
state of equilibrium. By reason of the fact that part of the gas dissolved when the pressure was doubled the volume of the remaining gas will not be half a liter, as we should expect if no additional quantity of oxygen dissolved in the water present, but appreciably less than half a liter. The effect, therefore, of increasing the pressure on the system is to cause its volume to become smaller than would be the case if no shift of equilibrium had occurred. This is the way in which an increase of pressure always affects a system in equilibrium: *the state of equilibrium shifts in such a way as to cause a greater decrease in volume than would be the case if no change in the state of equilibrium occurred.*

Let us consider another case. We may inquire how the equilibrium represented by the equation

$$4HCl + O_2 \leftrightarrows 2Cl_2 + 2H_2O$$
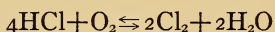
would be affected by increase of pressure. We see by reference to the equation that four volumes of HCl and one of O_2 give two volumes of Cl_2 and two of H_2O; that is, that when the reaction takes place from left to right there is a decrease in volume from 5 to 4. We should expect, therefore, that by increasing the pressure the equilibrium would shift somewhat from left to right; that is, that more chlorine and water would be formed at the expense of the hydrogen chloride and oxygen; and this is exactly what actually happens.

The effect of increase of pressure on any system in equilibrium is, in all cases, to shift the equilibrium so as to favor the formation of substances occupying a smaller volume. In case no change of volume accompanies a chemical reaction, then the state of equilibrium is not affected by change of pressure. The reaction

$$H_2 + I_2 \leftrightarrows 2HI$$
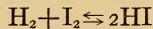
is an example of this sort. Here one volume of hydrogen and one volume of iodine vapor react to form two volumes of hydrogen iodide, so that no change of volume occurs when the reaction takes place. It has been found by careful investigation that the equilibrium proportion of the three substances is not changed

by altering the pressure, as long as the temperature remains constant.

288. Effect of Temperature on a System in Equilibrium.—We have already learned (**112**) that the vapor pressure of water increases with increase of temperature. We know also that a large amount of heat is absorbed when water is evaporated; at 100° it requires 540 calories to change one gram of water into steam. This is the so-called latent heat of vaporization. If we have, in a closed vessel, water in equilibrium with its vapor, and then apply heat, two effects are produced: the temperature is raised and the vapor pressure is increased. The increase in pressure is caused by the evaporation of some water, and this evaporation absorbs some of the heat which has been applied. This is a typical case, for we always find that *when we apply heat to any system in equilibrium that the state of equilibrium shifts in such a way that heat is absorbed in the change.* As heat is absorbed when water evaporates, heating causes increased vapor pressure.

The effect of temperature on the solubility of substances has already been studied (**134**). We have learned that heat is either absorbed or produced when a substance dissolves; this is the so-called **heat of solution.** Substances which dissolve with absorption of heat become more soluble with rise of temperature, while those which dissolve with evolution of heat, like anhydrous sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4, decrease in solubility as the temperature is raised (**134,** Fig. 27). If a substance like the last named dissolves with evolution of heat, its crystallization out of a solution is accompanied by absorption of heat. In every case *raising the temperature causes that change of solubility to occur which involves an absorption of heat.*

The state of chemical equilibrium is shifted in all cases by a change of temperature. Now we find that *every chemical reaction either gives out or absorbs heat.* When substances burn, the heat given out is very great. In many other reactions the heat produced is considerable, while in still others an absorption of heat occurs. If a reaction is reversible (all reactions that reach a state of equilibrium are, of course, of this class) and produces

heat when it goes in one direction, it absorbs an equal amount of heat for the same quantity of materials transformed when it goes in the opposite direction.

If the reaction

$$H_2 + I_2 \leftrightarrows 2HI \qquad (264)$$

has reached a state of equilibrium at 370°, out of every 1,000 molecules present 800 will be HI, 100 H_2, and 100 I_2. If the temperature is then raised to 440° and held constant until a new state of equilibrium is reached, the gas mixture will consist of 780 molecules of HI, 110 of H_2, and 110 of I_2. Part of the HI has changed to H_2 and I_2, and the equilibrium may be said to have shifted from right to left. At temperatures between 370° and 440° the change of HI into H_2 and I_2 takes place with absorption of heat. We see, then, that *raising the temperature causes the equilibrium to shift in the direction that involves an absorption of heat*. Now this is a perfectly general law for chemical changes, just as it is also for physical changes like the vaporizing of a liquid and dissolving of a solid.

289. The Effect of Removing One Product of a Reaction.— The reaction represented by the equation

$$NaCl + H_2SO_4 \leftrightarrows NaHSO_4 + HCl \qquad (103, 253)$$
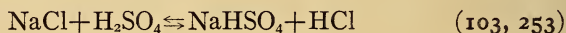
has already been studied rather fully. We may summarize the facts briefly, as follows: The action of concentrated sulfuric acid on dry salt gives sodium hydrogen sulfate, $NaHSO_4$, and hydrogen chloride gas, the reaction going nearly to completion in the direction of the lower arrow in the equation given above if the mixture is warmed. On the other hand, if a cold saturated solution of sodium hydrogen sulfate is mixed with concentrated hydrochloric acid—that is, a saturated solution of hydrogen chloride in water—an abundant precipitate of solid salt, NaCl, is formed. This reaction is, we see, just the reverse of the other. If now we mix a dilute solution of salt with dilute sulfuric acid, we see no visible change. We also see no change upon mixing a dilute solution of sodium hydrogen sulfate with dilute hydrochloric acid.

We are now in position to explain all the facts of the foregoing paragraph from the standpoint of chemical equilibrium. If we bring together dilute solutions of either pair of substances in the reaction

$$NaCl + H_2SO_4 \rightleftharpoons NaHSO_4 + HCl,$$
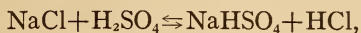
the resulting solution probably contains all four substances, side by side, in a state of equilibrium. But we cannot notice any effect of the mixing, because in the presence of much water all four are held completely in solution, since all four are more or less readily soluble in water. If, however, but little water is present, the least soluble of the four substances, common salt, may partially separate. This is the case when a concentrated solution of $NaHSO_4$ is mixed with concentrated HCl. The reason is a simple one: the substances taken react partially to form NaCl and H_2SO_4 in the sense of the upper arrow; but the amount of NaCl so formed is more than the water present can hold in solution; so the excess NaCl separates out in the solid form. This separation of NaCl continues until the four substances in the solution have reached amounts which can and do exist in equilibrium with one another. Removing the solid NaCl which has separated, or adding more solid salt, will in no way alter the amounts of any of the four substances contained in the solution.

When concentrated H_2SO_4 is mixed with dry NaCl, $NaHSO_4$ and HCl begin to be formed. Now HCl is but slightly soluble in concentrated H_2SO_4 and, being a gas, it at once escapes from the mixture. Warming the mixture also promotes the escape of the HCl, since the higher the temperature the smaller the solubility of the gas in the concentrated H_2SO_4. The escape of the HCl gas also has another fundamental effect on the reaction. In order that any reaction may reach a state of equilibrium it must be reversible; but this reaction cannot go in the reverse direction if the HCl escapes from the reacting mixture as fast as it is formed. The result is that if no water is present, concentrated H_2SO_4 and dry NaCl react practically completely, giving solid $NaHSO_4$ and HCl gas.

290. The Action of Steam on Iron and the Reverse Action.—
When steam is passed over heated iron (**29**, Fig. 16) hydrogen
and an oxide of iron are formed.   On the other hand, if hydrogen
is passed over the heated oxide, Fe_3O_4, the products are iron and
water.   The equation for these two reactions, of which one is
the reverse of the other, is

$$3Fe + 4H_2O \leftrightharpoons Fe_3O_4 + 4H_2.$$
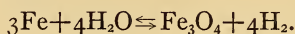
If we bring together either pair of substances in a closed
vessel and heat them for some time, a state of equilibrium is
reached in which all four substances are present.   The iron and
iron oxide are solids, while the water, as steam, is a gas.   For
the condition of equilibrium the relative amounts of steam and
hydrogen are always the same for a given temperature, no matter
what proportions of either pair of substances have been used.
This is the state of affairs if the reaction occurs in a closed vessel.
But the results are entirely different if the reactions take place
in a tube holding the solids, through which either steam in the
one case or hydrogen in the other is passed.   If steam is passed
through a tube containing iron, then the hydrogen which is
formed is carried along with the excess of steam and has no
chance to act on the iron oxide which has been formed.   There
is therefore no chance for iron to be formed again, once it has
been changed to iron oxide.   As long as unchanged iron remains
and the current of steam is continued, the reaction from left to
right continues.   The inevitable result is the complete change
of the iron to the oxide.   On the other hand, if a current of
hydrogen is passed over heated iron oxide contained in a tube,
the substances react in the direction from right to left of the
equation.   The steam which is formed passes along with the
excess of hydrogen, and once having left the tube cannot pos-
sibly act on the iron to convert it back into oxide, so that this
change also continues as long as the stream of hydrogen is kept
up and comes to an end only when all of the iron oxide has been
reduced to metallic iron.

291. Conclusions.—We see,. therefore,   that   a   chemical
reaction like the one just discussed may reach a state of equilib-

rium, if the reverse reaction tends to take place noticeably, and if none of the substances involved escape from the vessel in which the change takes place; or it may go to completion in one direction or the other if one of the products of either reaction is allowed to escape from the scene of action.

Whether a given reaction reaches a state of equilibrium or goes to completion in one direction or the other often depends upon the conditions. In the preparation or manufacture of chemical substances it is usually very important to cause equilibrium reactions to take place as completely as possible in order to obtain the maximum possible yields of the desired products.

CHAPTER XIV

HYDROGEN AND OXYGEN

292. Hydrogen.—Hydrogen was first recognized in 1766 as a distinct substance by **Cavendish,** a celebrated English chemist, who called the gas **inflammable air** and prepared it by the action of acids on metals. It was not until ten years after Cavendish's discovery that Lavoisier explained the rôle played by oxygen in combustion and stated the law of the indestructibility of matter (**21**) and thus laid the foundation for the doctrine of the elements in its present form. For this reason the classification of hydrogen as an element was not possible at the time of its discovery. In 1781 Cavendish showed that nothing but water is formed when hydrogen burns and thus proved that water is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen. The name hydrogen means water-former.

The element occurs in but minute amounts in the free form in nature. Water is its most abundant compound; but it is also a constituent of all dry **animal** and **vegetable tissues,** forming therein principally compounds with carbon, oxygen, and nitrogen. **Petroleum** and **natural gas** are compounds of hydrogen with carbon; **coal** also contains considerable combined hydrogen.

293. Preparation of Hydrogen.—We have already learned several methods by which free hydrogen can be obtained. These may now be briefly reviewed. Hydrogen is formed:

1. By the electrolysis of water (**27**),

$$2H_2O \rightarrow 2H_2 + O_2;$$
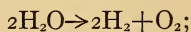
2. By the action of water on some metals, as by (*a*) the burning of magnesium wire in steam (**28,** Fig. 15),

$$Mg + H_2O \rightarrow MgO + H_2,$$
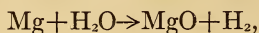
(*b*) the passage of steam over heated iron turnings (**29,** Fig. 16),

$$3Fe + 4H_2O \rightarrow Fe_3O_4 + 4H_2,$$

176
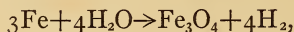
(*c*) the action of sodium or potassium on water (**40, 86,** Table VI, **106**),

$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2$$
$$2K + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2KOH + H_2;$$
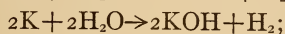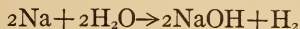
3. By the action of hydrochloric or sulfuric acid on zinc, magnesium, iron, or aluminum, as well as on several other metals,

$$Zn + 2HCl \rightarrow ZnCl_2 + H_2 \qquad\qquad (149)$$
$$Fe + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + H_2. \qquad\qquad (173)$$
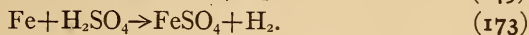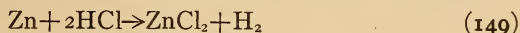
294. Making Hydrogen in the Laboratory.—The best laboratory method of making hydrogen consists in treating zinc with hydrochloric acid in some form of specially constructed gas generator. The **Kipp apparatus,** Fig. 39, is the form most extensively used. The solution used is made from equal volumes of concentrated hydrochloric acid and water. The action of this generator is very simple in principle. Upon opening the stopcock gas escapes and allows the acid to rise into the middle compartment, where it acts upon the zinc and so produces a steady flow of hydrogen. When the cock is closed the gas formed

FIG. 39

forces the acid downward and causes it to flow from the lower into the upper compartment. As soon as the acid is out of contact with the zinc all action stops, and no more gas is produced until the cock is again opened. The Kipp apparatus has one unfortunate defect: since there is but little circulation of the solution the acid in contact with the zinc is soon exhausted, causing the action to stop while there is still a large supply of almost unchanged acid in other parts of the apparatus. To start the action again it is necessary to empty all the solution and refill with fresh acid; much acid is thus wasted.
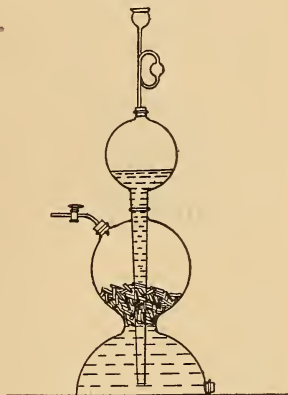
The **McCoy apparatus,** shown in Fig. 40, has several advantages over the Kipp apparatus. The lowest compartment is filled as full as possible with granulated or stick zinc, on which hydrochloric acid drops at just the rate required to keep up the stream of hydrogen that is being drawn from the apparatus. When the stopcock is closed the gas which is formed from the small excess of acid in the zinc compartment forces the acid from the middle to the upper compartment and thus stops the further

flow of acid upon the zinc. This apparatus is also conveniently used for generating other gases.
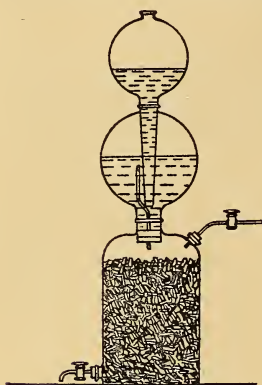
295. The Electrolysis of Water.—Compared with metals, pure water is a very poor conductor of electricity. The addition of a little sulfuric acid increases the electrical conductivity of water enormously. The sulfuric acid so added is not permanently destroyed in the course of the electrolysis (**27**), so that very little will serve to promote the electrolysis of a large amount of water. The exact way in which the acid behaves will be discussed later. Ordinarily, poles or electrodes of the elementary metal **platinum** are employed, since most other metals would be attacked chemically. The electrode at which the hydrogen is liberated is called the **negative electrode,** or **cathode;** the other, at which the oxygen appears, is the **positive electrode,** or **anode.**

One of the important **technical methods of making hydrogen,** which yields at the same time oxygen, consists in the electrolysis of water in which sodium hydroxide is dissolved to make it a good conductor. Here the cathode is of iron and the anode of carbon. Hydrogen is also obtained in commercial quantities as a by-product in the manufacture of caustic soda by the electrolysis of a solution of common salt.

Hydrogen is often made for use in **balloons** by the action of dilute sulfuric acid on scrap iron.

296. The Physical Properties of Hydrogen.—We have already learned that hydrogen is **colorless**; when perfectly pure it is also **odorless** and **tasteless**. One liter of the gas at 0° and 76 cm. pressure weighs 0.0899 g.; and 22.4 liters, 2 g. approximately. It is the lightest of all gases. It can be liquefied, giving a **colorless liquid** which boils at − 253°, or only 20° above absolute zero. At a somewhat lower temperature the liquid freezes to a **colorless solid.**

Hydrogen is but slightly soluble in water: 100 c.c. of water dissolves about 2 c.c. of the gas at room temperature.

The **speed of diffusion** of hydrogen is greater than that of any other gas (**191**).

297. The Chemical Properties of Hydrogen.—The most important chemical properties of hydrogen have already been studied, but may now be briefly reviewed. Hydrogen burns with an almost non-luminous flame, which is, however, very much hotter than that obtained from ordinary fuel or illuminating gas. Water is the product of the reaction. Hydrogen reacts readily with hot copper oxide, forming water and copper:

$$H_2 + CuO \rightarrow H_2O + Cu. \tag{33}$$

Hydrogen also acts on other metallic oxides at a red heat, for example:

$$4H_2 + Fe_3O_4 \rightarrow 4H_2O + 3Fe. \tag{290}$$

Hydrogen and chlorine, if mixed in equal volumes and ignited, or exposed to a bright light, unite with explosive violence, forming hydrogen chloride,

$$H_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2HCl. \tag{243}$$

A jet of burning hydrogen lowered into a jar of chlorine continues to burn by reason of the union of the two elements (**244**). Hydrogen unites with bromine to form hydrogen bromide (**256**) and with iodine to form hydrogen iodide (**264**).

298. The Union of Hydrogen and Nitrogen.—A mixture of hydrogen and nitrogen does not react at all under ordinary conditions. If electric sparks are passed through the mixed

gases contained in a eudiometer, Fig. 41, a small amount of ammonia is formed:

$$3H_2 + N_2 \rightarrow 2NH_3.$$
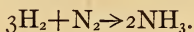
The reaction soon reaches a state of equilibrium, because under the same conditions ammonia is very largely decomposed into its elements. As the result of the reverse reaction, a state of equilibrium is reached when less than 1 per cent of the elementary gases has been converted into ammonia. If the ammonia is absorbed in some suitable way, as by union with sulfuric acid, as fast as it is formed, then, with continued sparking, the formation of ammonia goes on until all the hydrogen and nitrogen have united. The practical method of making ammonia by this reaction will be discussed in chapter xxi.

FIG. 41

299. Heat of Reaction and Flame Temperature.—When 1 g. of hydrogen burns, about 34,000 calories of heat are produced; this is sufficient to heat 340 c.c. of water from 0° to 100°. By reason of the great amount of heat produced, the flame of hydrogen burning in air has a very high temperature. When hydrogen burns in pure oxygen instead of in air, the flame is much hotter, but not because a greater amount of heat is produced by the burning of a given amount of hydrogen, since *the quantity of heat is the same in the two cases*. When hydrogen burns in air, the nitrogen, which forms four-fifths by volume of the air, is heated to the flame temperature along with the steam formed. But in pure oxygen no nitrogen is present, and so the temperature reached by the flame is much higher, as there is far less material to be heated.

300. The Oxyhydrogen Blowpipe.—Fig. 42 shows an oxyhydrogen blowpipe. The two gases mix in the proper proportions before issuing from the jet. The temperature of the flame is high enough to melt platinum, which cannot be melted in a Bunsen flame supplied with fuel or illuminating gas.

301. The Limelight.—A very bright light is produced when an oxyhydrogen flame strikes a stick of quicklime, by reason of the bright white heat to which the lime is raised. This is the so-called **limelight,** which was very extensively used before the electric arc light was perfected and which is still frequently used in rural communities. In place of lime other difficultly fusible white oxides may be employed. For this purpose **thorium oxide** containing 1 per cent of **cerium oxide** is much superior to lime.

302. Ignition Temperature.—A mixture of hydrogen and oxygen in their combining proportion remains unchanged for any

FIG. 42

length of time at room temperature, but if brought in contact with a flame or electric spark it explodes violently. The explosion is due to the great increase in volume of the reaction product, steam, caused by the almost instantaneous reaction, with its attendant heat production. But we may inquire why a reaction which does not take place at room temperature can become explosive. Investigation shows that a mixture of the two gases reacts perceptibly at 450°, and that the formation of water goes on faster the higher the temperature, but that the mixture does not become explosive until the temperature reaches about 600°. It is easy to see why explosion finally occurs when the temperature is raised. While the reaction is taking place slowly, heat is being produced by the chemical change; below 600° the rate of change is so slow that heat is lost by the gas mixture faster than it is produced. Above 600° the reaction goes faster, so that heat is produced more rapidly than it is lost, and this causes the gas mixture to grow hotter; and the hotter it gets the faster the reaction goes, until soon it proceeds with enormous rapidity, and this constitutes an explosion. For any combustible substance there is some temperature to which it must be heated before its

rate of production of heat by union with oxygen exceeds its rate of loss of heat; if heated to this temperature the substance takes fire and continues to burn. This point is called the **ignition temperature.**

Hydrogen, issuing from a jet, burns quietly in air when ignited. This is because the actual union with oxygen can occur only as fast as the two gases can reach one another by diffusion (**191**), one from the jet, the other from the surrounding air. The flame is the reacting gas mixture, which is raised to incandescence by the great heat produced by the union.

303. Platinum as a Catalytic Agent.—The element platinum can be deposited on asbestos as a thin, spongy coating by dipping a bit of fibrous asbestos in a solution of **platinum chloride,** $PtCl_4$, drying the material and holding it in a Bunsen flame for a minute. The salt decomposes into its elements thus:

$$PtCl_4 \rightarrow Pt + 2Cl_2.$$
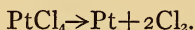
If a jet of cold hydrogen gas is directed on the cold **platinized asbestos,** the latter gets red-hot and sets fire to the hydrogen. **Spongy platinum** absorbs gases to a marked extent. Heat is produced in this way, and this ignites the intimate mixture of hydrogen and oxygen condensed on the surface of the metal. The platinum itself is entirely unchanged and will continue active in this way indefinitely. A substance which initiates or promotes a chemical reaction without itself being changed is called a **catalytic agent (239).**

304. The Use of Hydrogen in Balloons.—The lifting power of a balloon filled with hydrogen can easily be calculated. Since 1 liter of air under standard conditions weighs 1.29 g. and 1 liter of hydrogen weighs 0.09 g., the difference, 1.2 g., represents the lifting power per liter of capacity of a balloon. At higher temperature and lower pressure the lifting power is smaller. If a Zeppelin has a capacity of 5,000,000 liters its lifting power will be about 6,000 kilos, or more than 13,000 pounds.

305. Oxygen.—Oxygen in the form of compounds makes up about one-half by weight of the matter forming the crust of the

earth. It also constitutes 89 per cent by weight of water and
21 per cent by volume of the air. The oxygen of the air is not
chemically combined but is only mixed with nitrogen and small
amounts of other gases present. Oxygen was first prepared by
**Priestley,** in England (1774), by heating mercuric oxide,

$$2HgO \rightarrow 2Hg + O_2.$$
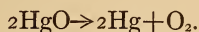
At practically the same time **Scheele,** in Sweden, made oxygen
by this method and also by heating **potassium nitrate,**

$$2KNO_3 \rightarrow 2KNO_2 + O_2.$$

The salt KNO_2 is called **potassium nitrite.** The name oxygen,
which means acid-former, was given to the gas by Lavoisier, who
believed that it was a necessary constituent of all acids. At
that time hydrochloric acid, which was called **muriatic** or **marine
acid,** was thought to contain oxygen. We now know many
other acids which do not contain oxygen.

306. The Preparation of Oxygen.—We have already learned
several ways by which oxygen may be made. The heating of
mercuric oxide and the electrolysis of water (**14, 295**) have already
been fully studied. We have also seen (**245**) that oxygen is
formed when chlorine water is exposed to sunlight:

$$2Cl_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow O_2 + 4HCl.$$
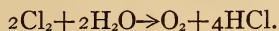
The heating of certain salts which are rich in oxygen is also
a simple way of making the gas. The behavior of potassium
nitrate, KNO_3, is given in the preceding paragraph. **Potassium
chlorate,** $KClO_3$, is easily decomposed by heat according to the
following equation:

$$2KClO_3 \rightarrow 2KCl + 3O_2.$$
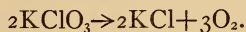
This last reaction is the one usually employed in making small
amounts of oxygen in the laboratory. It can be carried out in
a test tube, a small flask, or a retort. The crystals of potassium
chlorate first melt, and at a little higher temperature the liquid
seems to boil, by reason of the oxygen given off.

The change of the chlorate, $KClO_3$, into chloride, KCl, does not take place completely in one step. The first stage of the reaction is probably represented by the equation,

$$10KClO_3 \rightarrow 4KCl + 6KClO_4 + 3O_2.$$
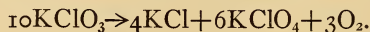
The salt $KClO_4$, called **potassium perchlorate,** can also be decomposed by heat, thus:

$$KClO_4 \rightarrow KCl + 2O_2.$$

This last reaction requires a higher temperature than the first. If the heating of the chlorate is stopped when about one-fifth of its total oxygen has been given off, $KClO_4$ will be found in the residue.

In making oxygen from potassium chlorate **two precautions** should be observed: first, *the material must be entirely free from bits of wood, paper, etc.,* which are easily combustible; and, secondly, *the heating must be gentle, as otherwise the decomposition may occur explosively.*

When powdered potassium chlorate is mixed with about half its weight of **manganese dioxide,** MnO_2, it will give off its oxygen rapidly at a temperature far below that at which the pure chlorate starts to decompose. Since manganese dioxide alone does not give off any of its oxygen until a rather high temperature is reached, and is not changed itself in promoting the decomposition of the potassium chlorate, we must consider that the former substance acts only as a **catalytic agent** in promoting the decomposition of potassium chlorate.

307. Oxygen from Sodium Peroxide.—Sodium peroxide, Na_2O_2, is a solid made by burning metallic sodium,

$$2Na + O_2 \rightarrow Na_2O_2.$$
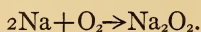
The trade name of the material is **oxone;** it is supplied in the form of lumps or sticks. Water acts on it as follows:

$$2Na_2O_2 + 2H_2O \rightarrow 4NaOH + O_2.$$
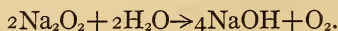
By dropping water on lumps of oxone contained in a suitable apparatus (**236,** Fig. 30) a steady stream of oxygen is obtained.

The method is rather expensive, but it is very convenient, since the action stops when the supply of water is turned off and can be started again at will.

308. Oxygen from Other Oxides.—Lead dioxide, PbO_2, when strongly heated gives oxygen and **lead monoxide,** or **litharge,** PbO:

$$2PbO_2 \rightarrow 2PbO + O_2.$$
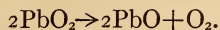
Manganese dioxide is also decomposed at a high temperature, thus:

$$3MnO_2 \rightarrow Mn_3O_4 + O_2.$$
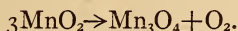
309. Technical Methods of Making Oxygen.—The electrolysis of water is an important technical method of making oxygen. It also yields hydrogen and has already been described. By far the larger part of the oxygen of commerce is made from **liquid air.** This substance is a mixture of **liquid oxygen** and **liquid nitrogen.** The latter boils about $11°$ lower than the former, whose boiling-point is $-183°$, and therefore distils off first when liquid air is allowed to evaporate, leaving nearly pure oxygen. This is stored under pressure in steel tanks and brought on the market.

310. Brin's Process.—Brin's process, formerly used technically, is a method of obtaining oxygen from the air by means of **barium oxide,** BaO. This oxide unites with more oxygen at a red heat, forming **barium peroxide:**

$$2BaO + O_2 \leftrightharpoons 2BaO_2.$$
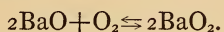
This is a **reversible reaction,** which at a constant temperature will go in one direction or the other with change of pressure. In practice, air is pumped under pressure into a vessel containing BaO at $700°$, and when all the oxide has been changed into BaO_2 the nitrogen present is allowed to escape. By reducing the pressure with a vacuum pump the BaO_2 is caused to decompose completely, yielding nearly pure oxygen.

311. Oxygen from Plants.—Growing plants absorb carbon dioxide from the air. They also take up water through their roots. In some manner, not fully understood, carbon dioxide and water react under the influence of sunlight to form such

principal plant constituents as **starch, cellulose,** and **sugar,** together with **oxygen,** which is given off to the air. The percentage of oxygen in the air would soon decrease if it were not maintained by growing plants.

312. The Physical Properties of Oxygen.—It is, of course, obvious that oxygen is **colorless, odorless,** and **tasteless.** One liter weighs 1.429 g. and 22.4 liters about 32 g., corresponding to the formula O_2. **Liquid oxygen** is pale blue in color; it boils at $-183°$. At $0°$, 100 c.c. of water dissolves about 5 c.c. of oxygen; at $20°$, about 3 c.c. (**125**).

313. The Chemical Properties of Oxygen.—We have already learned that combustion was first explained by Lavoisier in 1774 as due to union of the burning substance with the oxygen of the air (**13-15**). All the elements so far studied, except fluorine, form oxides. This does not mean that all these elements burn, since some oxides, like those of chlorine and silver, can only be made indirectly (**172**). The **oxides of metallic elements,** by union with water, form **hydroxides** which are **bases,** for example:

$$CaO + H_2O \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2.$$
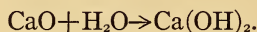
The **oxides of non-metallic elements,** including **carbon, sulfur, nitrogen, phosphorus,** and the **halogens** (except flourine), give, with water, acids. The following equations will serve as illustrations of such reactions, some of which have already been studied; the others will be studied later.

$$CO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2CO_3, \text{ carbonic acid,}$$
$$SO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_4, \text{ sulfuric acid,}$$
$$N_2O_5 + H_2O \rightarrow 2HNO_3, \text{ nitric acid,}$$
$$P_2O_5 + 3H_2O \rightarrow 2H_3PO_4, \text{ phosphoric acid,}$$
$$I_2O_5 + H_2O \rightarrow 2HIO_3, \text{ iodic acid.}$$

An oxide which by union with water forms an acid is often called the **anhydride** of the acid.

314. Respiration.—**Animals** breathe air in order to obtain oxygen. The **blood** contains a complex substance, **haemoglobin,** which forms with oxygen a compound, **oxyhaemoglobin,** which easily decomposes reversibly into oxygen and haemo-

globin. This is a typical **equilibrium reaction:** when oxygen, at the pressure at which it exists in the air, comes in contact with the blood in the lungs the compound is formed, 1 g. of haemoglobin uniting with 1.3 c.c. of oxygen; when the blood reaches the **tissues,** which take up oxygen, the compound decomposes and the haemoglobin is carried by the blood back to the lungs, where it again takes up fresh oxygen from the air.

315. Uses of Oxygen. The Oxyacetylene Torch.—The use of oxygen in the oxyhydrogen blowpipe has already been mentioned. By substituting acetylene for hydrogen in a blowpipe similarly constructed we get the oxyacetylene torch, which gives an intensely hot flame. It is extensively used for **welding** and for **cutting iron and steel.**

Oxygen is used in several **analytical processes,** such as those studied in chapter iv.

Deposits of **carbon** in the cylinders of **gasoline engines** are often removed by **burning out with oxygen.** Since iron burns also rather readily in a stream of oxygen, care must be taken to avoid injuring the cylinder in this way.

316. Ozone.—When a silent electric discharge passes through oxygen a very remarkable change is produced; there is a decrease in volume, and a gas having a powerful irritating odor is produced. The new gas is **ozone.** The simplest form of apparatus
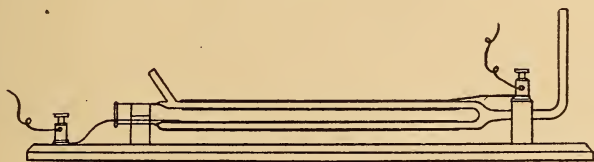
FIG. 43

used for making ozone is shown in Fig. 43. It is a double-walled glass tube having the outside of the outer tube and the inside of the inner tube coated with tin foil. These coatings are connected by wires to the terminals of an **induction coil.** When the coil is set in action and a slow stream of oxygen is passed through the space between the outer and the inner tubes, the issuing gas is found to contain ozone. The peculiar odor of the air in the

neighborhood of powerful electrical machinery is due to ozone. Ozone is very much more active as an **oxidizing agent** than oxygen. Mercury shaken with ozone is very quickly oxidized. Ozone also sets iodine free from a solution of an iodide.

If nothing but oxygen is needed to produce ozone—and such is actually the case—what then is the cause of the remarkable change in properties? In the first place it was noticed that a decrease in volume occurs when ozone is formed from oxygen. On the other hand, when ozone is changed to oxygen, as may be done by heating the former, the volume of the oxygen, when it is again cooled to the original temperature, is greater than that of the ozone. In fact, three volumes of oxygen give exactly two of ozone and vice versa. The **density of ozone** is one-half greater than that of oxygen. While 22.4 liters of oxygen weigh 32 g., the same volume of ozone weighs 48 g. *Ozone is oxygen in another form.* If for oxygen we write the formula O_2, we must write O_3 as the **formula of ozone.** The molecules of ozone differ from those of oxygen by containing three instead of two atoms. We may write the reversible equation for the relation between oxygen and ozone thus:

$$3O_2 \leftrightarrows 2O_3.$$
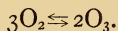
When ozone acts on mercury, for example, the action is as follows:

$$Hg + O_3 \leftrightarrows HgO + O_2.$$

Only one-third of the oxygen of ozone is active, the balance changing into ordinary oxygen. Iodides are oxidized by ozone, thus:

$$2KI + O_3 + H_2O \leftrightarrows 2KOH + I_2 + O_2.$$
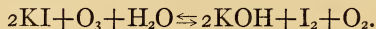
The liberated iodine may be recognized by its action on starch. Minute amounts of ozone may be recognized in this way, although the test is not conclusive proof of the presence of ozone, since many other substances also set iodine free from iodides.

317. Ozone as a Germicide.—Since ozone is a very powerful ozidizing agent, it is not surprising that it should readily destroy germs. It has been found that impure water containing even 1,000,000 bacteria per c.c. is **completely sterilized** by intimate

contact with an equal volume of air containing 2 g. of ozone
per cubic meter. In a number of important cities of Europe the
entire municipal water supply is purified by means of ozone.
Disinfection by chlorine is more popular.

318. Hydrogen Peroxide, H_2O_2.—The well-known household
antiseptic and disinfectant, **hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2,** is a 3 per
cent solution of this substance in water. Some hydrogen
peroxide is formed by the action of **sodium peroxide** on ice
water, thus:

$$Na_2O_2 + 2H_2O \leftrightharpoons H_2O_2 + 2NaOH.$$

If water is dropped on sodium peroxide the material becomes
very hot, and oxygen and water instead of hydrogen peroxide
are formed (**307**). This is because the latter substance easily
decomposes if hot, especially in the presence of caustic soda:

$$2H_2O_2 \leftrightharpoons 2H_2O + O_2.$$
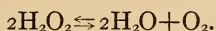
319. Preparation of Hydrogen Peroxide.—**Barium peroxide,**
BaO_2, the formation of which was discussed in connection with
Brin's process of making oxygen (**310**), reacts with dilute sulfuric
acid to form hydrogen peroxide and barium sulfate:

$$BaO_2 + H_2SO_4 \leftrightharpoons H_2O_2 + BaSO_4.$$
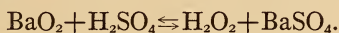
Since barium sulfate is insoluble in water a very pure solu-
tion of hydrogen peroxide is easily obtained. The reaction is
best carried out by adding finely powdered barium peroxide,
suspended in water, very gradually to ice-cold, diluted sul-
furic acid. The precipitate of barium sulfate is allowed to
settle, leaving a clear solution of hydrogen peroxide. This
solution must be made as nearly neutral as possible, other-
wise it will decompose more or less rapidly into oxygen and
water.

By cautious evaporation, at a moderate temperature in a
partial vacuum, a dilute solution of hydrogen peroxide may be
freed from most of its water; the resulting concentrated solution
when cooled to $-10°$ deposits crystals of H_2O_2.

320. Properties of Hydrogen Peroxide.—At ordinary tem-
peratures pure hydrogen peroxide is a colorless liquid which will

mix with water in all proportions. It freezes at $-2°$. It does not boil without decomposition, and when strongly heated it is liable to **explode,** water and oxygen being the products. The **speed of decomposition** of hydrogen peroxide at ordinary temperatures is greatly influenced by the presence of other substances which act as catalytic agents. Finely divided metals like platinum and gold cause hydrogen peroxide to decompose rapidly. Manganese dioxide behaves similarly. In these reactions neither the metals nor the manganese dioxide are changed. They are catalytic agents (**303**).

Hydrogen peroxide seems to have the property of **an acid,** since it combines with some bases to form compounds which may be considered salts. For example, with **barium hydroxide,** $Ba(OH)_2$, it reacts thus:

$$H_2O_2 + Ba(OH)_2 + 6H_2O \leftrightharpoons BaO_2 \cdot 8H_2O.$$
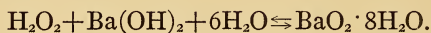
The product consists of white crystals, rather difficultly soluble in water.

Hydrogen peroxide is often used as a **bleaching agent** for plant and animal substances, such as **hair, feathers, silk, ivory,** and **straw.**

The most characteristic property of hydrogen peroxide is its great tendency to give up oxygen and thus to act on substances capable of reacting with oxygen. For example, with hydriodic acid it gives iodine and water:

$$H_2O_2 + 2HI \leftrightharpoons I_2 + 2H_2O.$$

The free iodine can easily be recognized by the blue color which it gives with a starch solution. Instead of using hydriodic acid we may use a solution of potassium or sodium iodide to which hydrochloric acid has been added, since the solution will then contain some hydriodic acid formed as follows:

$$KI + HCl \leftrightharpoons KCl + HI.$$
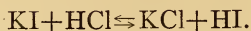
321. Detection of Hydrogen Peroxide.—A very delicate **reaction** which serves to detect small quantities of hydrogen

peroxide is that which occurs when a solution of this substance is mixed with a little sulfuric acid and a very dilute solution of **potassium dichromate,** $K_2Cr_2O_7$. The latter substance contains the element **chromium,** Cr, as one of its constituents. The solution turns blue, and when a little ether is added and shaken up with the blue solution the ether dissolves the blue substance. If the mixture is allowed to stand a minute or two the blue ether solution separates from the water solution, on which it floats as a **blue layer.**

Other reactions of hydrogen peroxide are discussed in the following chapter (**347, 348**).

322. Peroxides and Dioxides.—We have just learned that hydrogen peroxide is formed by the action of dilute acids on Na_2O_2 and BaO_2, and we might therefore be inclined to expect that we should also get H_2O_2 by the action of acids on PbO_2 and MnO_2. But this is not the case; no H_2O_2 can be obtained in any way from these last-mentioned oxides. For this reason these oxides of lead and manganese are called dioxides to distinguish them as a class from those which yield H_2O_2 and which are called peroxides. Thus we call BaO_2 barium peroxide and PbO_2 lead dioxide.

323. Graphic Formulae.—We have so far considered that oxygen has a valence (**183**) of two, or is **bivalent,** since in water two symbol weights of hydrogen are united with one of oxygen. But what then is the valence of oxygen in H_2O_2? In order to be able to answer this question, we must consider the matter of valence from the standpoint of the atomic-molecular hypothesis. We have learned (**221**) that the molecule of water is made up of two atoms of hydrogen and one of oxygen. Since all the molecules of water are made up in just this fashion, it would seem to follow that the three atoms must be related to one another in some very definite way. We may think of them as being joined to one another, in which case there are the two possibilities indicated by the following **graphic formulae** in which the lines joining the symbols are called **bonds.**

(1) H–H–O   (2) H–O–H.
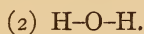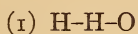
The first graphic formula indicates that one of the hydrogen atoms is attached on the one hand to the atom of oxygen and on the other to the second atom of hydrogen.   Formula (2) indicates that it is the oxygen atom which is attached on either hand to an atom hydrogen.   It is obvious that the second formula is the more consistent, since in it both atoms of hydrogen are attached by single bonds to the atom of oxygen which holds an atom of hydrogen by each of its two bonds.   In formula (1) the middle hydrogen atom is represented as having two bonds, while the other hydrogen atom and also the atom of oxygen are shown as having but one bond each.   Since we think of all atoms of hydrogen as being alike, we must reject the first formula in favor of the second.

When viewed in the above-mentioned manner *the valence of an element is seen to be the holding capacity of its atoms for atoms of hydrogen or other univalent elements like chlorine.*   We may therefore think of an atom of oxygen which is **bivalent** as having **two valence bonds,** each of which can hold one atom of a univalent element.

324. The Graphic Formulae of Peroxides.—We are now prepared to consider the question of the valence of oxygen in H_2O_2 and the graphic formula of this substance.   At the outset it may be stated that the valence of hydrogen is considered by chemists to be invariably one.   If the valence of oxygen is taken to be two, there is but one possible graphic formula, namely:

$$H-O-O-H.$$

This is the commonly accepted formula.   For **sodium peroxide** we then have the formula,

$$Na-O-O-Na,$$
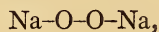
and for **barium peroxide,**

$$Ba{<}{\overset{\textstyle O}{\underset{\textstyle O}{|}}}$$

In their dioxides, manganese and lead have without doubt a valence of four, or are **tetravalent,** and oxygen is, as usual, bivalent. We therefore write for these oxides the formulae

$$O=Mn=O \text{ and } O=Pb=O,$$
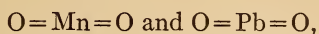
thereby indicating that each oxygen atom is attached to an atom of manganese or lead by two bonds, or in other words by a **double bond.**

The **monoxides of manganese,** MnO, and **lead,** PbO, have their atoms doubly bound, thus:

$$Mn=O \text{ and } Pb=O.$$

In these oxides both metals are bivalent.

CHAPTER XV

OXIDATION AND REDUCTION

325. Oxidation.—When a substance unites with oxygen it is said to be **oxidized.** Hydrogen when burned is oxidized, giving water. Metals are said to be oxidized when they combine with oxygen; for example,

$$2Cu+O_2 \rightarrow 2CuO.$$
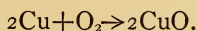
By certain indirect methods a lower oxide of copper, **cuprous oxide,** Cu_2O, can be made. This oxide can unite with more oxygen if heated in air or in oxygen and form the common oxide, CuO, which is known also as **cupric oxide,** in order to distinguish it from the lower oxide:

$$2Cu_2O+O_2 \rightarrow 4CuO.$$
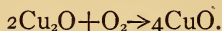
We say in this case that cuprous oxide has been oxidized to cupric oxide.

The action of oxygen gas on hydrogen chloride at a high temperature (**239**) proceeds according the equation

$$4HCl+O_2 \rightarrow 2Cl_2+2H_2O,$$
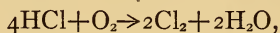
and in consequence we say that the hydrogen chloride has been oxidized.

326. Oxidizing Agents.—Very often substances may be oxidized by compounds of oxygen as well as by oxygen itself. For example, heated copper oxide, CuO, oxidizes hydrogen and all its compounds, such as ammonia, acetylene, etc. We say, therefore, that copper oxide is an oxidizing agent. *Any substance which oxidizes another is called an oxidizing agent.* **Lead dioxide** and **manganese dioxide** are powerful oxidizing agents, as shown by the fact that each is able to oxidize hydrochloric acid,

$$MnO_2+4HCl \rightarrow MnCl_2+Cl_2+2H_2O. \qquad (234)$$

194
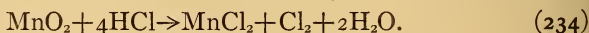
Potassium permanganate, $KMnO_4$, which also easily oxidizes hydrochloric acid, is one of the most powerful of all oxidizing agents.   It acts according to the equation

$$2KMnO_4 + 16HCl \rightarrow 2KCl + 2MnCl_2 + 5Cl_2 + 8H_2O. \qquad (235)$$

Nitric acid and its salts (**104**), the **nitrates,** are good oxidizing agents.   **Gunpowder** is a mixture of finely powdered potassium nitrate, charcoal, and sulfur.   The explosion of gunpowder is due to the extremely rapid oxidation of the charcoal (carbon) and sulfur to carbon dioxide, CO_2, and sulfur dioxide, SO_2, the oxygen being furnished by the potassium nitrate, KNO_3.   The other products of the explosion are nitrogen and potassium sulfide, K_2S.

Potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, is a powerful oxidizing agent, readily giving up all its oxygen to oxidizable substances and leaving the chloride, KCl.

Sulfuric acid (**93**) is capable of oxidizing some substances; hot sulfuric acid acts on charcoal thus:

$$2H_2SO_4 + C \rightarrow CO_2 + 2SO_2 + 2H_2O.$$

It is probable that each molecule of sulfuric acid first loses one atom of oxygen giving a molecule of sulfurous acid, H_2SO_3, and that this substance, which is unstable, then decomposes into sulfur dioxide and water:

$$H_2SO_3 \rightarrow SO_2 + H_2O. \qquad (286)$$

327. Reduction and Reducing Agents.—When hydrogen is oxidized by hot copper oxide, thus:

$$CuO + H_2 \rightarrow Cu + H_2O,$$
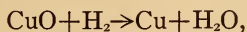
the copper oxide is said to be **reduced** to metallic copper.   In consequence we call hydrogen a **reducing agent.**   Any substance, as, for example, acetylene or methane, which can reduce copper oxide is also called a reducing agent.   In any reaction, if one substance is oxidized the oxidizing agent is by necessity reduced; *oxidation and reduction always go on together*.   All substances which are acted upon by oxidizing agents are, of course, reducing agents.

328. Carbon as a Reducing Agent.—Since charcoal, which is nearly pure carbon, burns readily, it is capable of taking up oxygen from oxidizing agents and is therefore a good reducing agent. A mixture of powdered copper oxide and **charcoal** reacts vigorously, if strongly heated, giving copper and carbon dioxide:

$$2CuO + C \rightarrow 2Cu + CO_2.$$
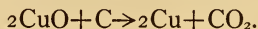
In this reaction the copper oxide is the oxidizing agent and the charcoal (carbon) the reducing agent.

Many other metallic oxides can be reduced in a similar manner by carbon. In place of charcoal, **coke** or **coal,** which are largely carbon, may be used. Thus **ferric oxide, Fe_2O_3,** which in the form of the mineral **hematite** is the most important ore of iron, is reduced by coke at a white heat to **metallic iron.** The result may be represented by the equation

$$2Fe_2O_3 + 3C \rightarrow 4Fe + 3CO_2,$$
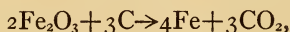
although it is very probable that the reaction is less simple under the conditions actually met with in practice.

329. Carbon Monoxide as a Reducing Agent.—When carbon is burned in a deficient supply of air, **carbon monoxide, CO,** is formed instead of dioxide:

$$2C + O_2 \rightarrow 2CO.$$
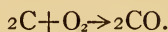
This is a colorless, odorless, and very **poisonous gas** which will burn with a nearly non-luminous flame to form carbon dioxide,
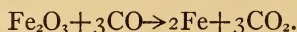
$$2CO + O_2 \rightarrow 2CO_2.$$
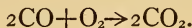
Some oxidizing agents are able to oxidize carbon only to monoxide and not to dioxide. **Zinc oxide** behaves in this way:

$$ZnO + C \rightarrow Zn + CO.$$

This is the reaction by which zinc is made from its ores. The reaction between ferric oxide and carbon can also give carbon monoxide,

$$Fe_2O_3 + 3C \rightarrow 2Fe + 3CO.$$
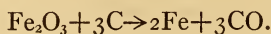
But carbon monoxide can also reduce ferric oxide:

$$Fe_2O_3 + 3CO \rightarrow 2Fe + 3CO_2.$$

The last two equations doubtless represent the steps by which ferric oxide and carbon react to give iron and carbon dioxide (328).

330. Aluminum as a Reducing Agent.—Metallic aluminum unites vigorously with oxygen at a white heat, although it has no tendency to oxidize in the air at ordinary temperatures. The burning of aluminum occurs thus:

$$4Al + 3O_2 \rightarrow 2Al_2O_3.$$
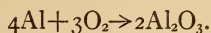
When a mixture of powdered aluminum and ferric oxide is strongly heated a very violent reaction takes place, giving iron and aluminum oxide:

$$2Al + Fe_2O_3 \rightarrow 2Fe + Al_2O_3.$$
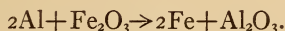
The mixture of aluminum and ferric oxide has been given the trade name of **thermite** by its inventor, **Goldschmidt,** who uses it to make small quantities of molten iron for the repair of broken iron castings, etc.
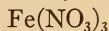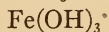
Many other metallic oxides can also be reduced by aluminum.

331. Oxidation Considered as a Change of Valence.—We have already learned (**173**) that *iron forms two series of compounds, ferrous and ferric*, as illustrated by the following formulae:
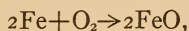
| Ferrous Compounds	Ferric Compounds
FeO	Fe_2O_3
$Fe(OH)_2$	$Fe(OH)_3$
$FeCl_2$	$FeCl_3$
$FeBr_2$	$FeBr_3$
$Fe(NO_3)_2$	$Fe(NO_3)_3$
$FeSO_4$	$Fe_2(SO_4)_3$
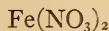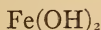
The valence of iron is two in ferrous compounds and three in ferric. According to this usage of the term valence we should be forced to say that the valence of free or uncombined iron is zero.

If free iron is changed into ferrous oxide,

$$2Fe + O_2 \rightarrow 2FeO,$$

it is oxidized, and its valence is increased from zero to two. Moreover, if ferrous oxide is changed into ferric oxide,

$$4FeO + O_2 \rightarrow 2Fe_2O_3,$$
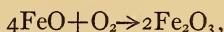
it is also plain that the iron is further oxidized, and that its valence has increased from two to three. It is customary to say that ferric oxide is a **higher oxide** of iron than ferrous oxide; or that iron in ferric oxide is in a **higher state of oxidation** than in ferrous oxide.

In the case of iron and its oxides we see that the *oxidation of iron and the increase in its valence go hand in hand.*

With respect to other elements that unite with oxygen we also find that their oxidation results in an increase in their valence. A few additional examples will help to illustrate this point. In the change of copper into cuprous oxide, Cu_2O (**325**), the oxidation of the copper is accompanied by an increase of its valence from zero to one. In cuprous oxide copper is univalent (**146**). In the oxidation of cuprous oxide to cupric oxide,

$$2Cu_2O + O_2 \rightarrow 4CuO, \tag{325}$$

the valence of copper is increased from one to two. In cupric oxide copper is bivalent (**146**).

When carbon is oxidized to carbon monoxide,

$$2C + O_2 \rightarrow 2CO, \tag{329}$$

the valence of carbon is increased from zero to two (carbon is bivalent in carbon monoxide). In the oxidation of carbon monoxide to carbon dioxide,

$$2CO + O_2 \rightarrow 2CO_2, \tag{329}$$

the valence of carbon is increased to four, carbon becoming quadrivalent.

332. A Broader Meaning of the Term Oxidation.—Since in the change of any ferrous compound into the corresponding ferric compound (**173, 331**) the valence of iron always increases from two to three, all such changes may well be considered to be of the same class. It has become the custom among chemists

to call such increase of valence of iron an oxidation of the iron irrespective of the nature of the element or radical combined with the iron. Thus in the reaction

$$2FeCl_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2FeCl_3,$$
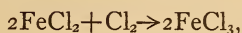
whereby ferrous chloride is changed to ferric chloride, we say that the iron has been oxidized. The only question that should arise here is: Why call this increase in valence of iron an oxidation in cases where no oxygen is involved? We can only say that it is a custom sanctioned by long and universal usage.

By way of further illustration of the use of the term oxidation in its broader sense we may cite the following examples. When metallic sodium is changed into chloride, $NaCl$, or nitrate, $NaNO_3$, its valence is increased from zero to one, and we say that the sodium has been oxidized. When zinc is changed into oxide, ZnO; sulfate, $ZnSO_4$; chloride, $ZnCl_2$; or nitrate, $Zn(NO_3)_2$ (**148**), we say that the zinc has undergone oxidation; and furthermore, since in all these compounds zinc is bivalent, we say that zinc in all these compounds is in the same state or stage of oxidation. In fact, zinc in its compounds is always bivalent.

333. Review of Other Elements with Variable Valence.— Iron is not the only element having a variable valence. We have already seen (**179, 180**) that **mercury** also forms two series of compounds, the **mercurous,** in which the element has a valence of one, and the **mercuric,** where the valence is two, as illustrated by the following formulae:

| Mercurous Compounds	Mercuric Compounds
Hg_2O	HgO
$HgCl$	$HgCl_2$
HgI	HgI_2
$HgNO_3$	$Hg(NO_3)_2$
Hg_2SO_4	$HgSO_4$
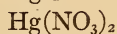
Mercurous compounds are converted into mercuric by oxidation, and mercuric into mercurous by reduction.

Copper also forms two series of compounds, **cuprous** and **cupric.** We know **cuprous oxide,** Cu_2O, and **cuprous chloride,** $CuCl$, as well as the commoner cupric compounds, such as **cupric**

oxide, CuO, **cupric chloride,** $CuCl_2$, **cupric sulfate,** $CuSO_4$, etc. (**165**).

It will be noted that compounds representing the **lower state of oxidation** have names ending in **ous,** while those corresponding to the **higher state of oxidation** end in **ic.**

334. Another Class of Oxidation Reactions.—We have given as one illustration of an oxidation reaction the action of manganese dioxide on hydrochloric acid:

$$MnO_2 + 4HCl \rightarrow MnCl_2 + Cl_2 + 2H_2O \qquad (326)$$
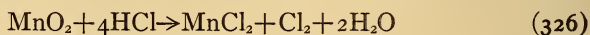
In this reaction the manganese dioxide is the oxidizing agent. The chlorine of the hydrochloric acid in being set free has its valence decreased from one to zero. The valence of the hydrogen remains unchanged in the reaction: it is neither oxidized nor reduced. Now we see that *when combined chlorine, as in a chloride, is set free its valence is decreased, and that in this change the chlorine is oxidized.* In the case of metallic elements oxidation involves increase of valence (**331**). We see, therefore, that in the case of chlorine, a non-metallic element, its oxidation in cases like that cited involves a decrease in its valence. Other non-metallic elements, like bromine, iodine, and sulfur, when set free by oxidizing agents from their compounds with hydrogen or metals are oxidized, while at the same time there occurs a decrease in valence.

335. Reduction and Change of Valence.—That valence changes accompany reduction, as well as oxidation, will be at once apparent by the consideration of any reaction in which reduction takes place. Take, for example, the simple case of the reduction of cupric oxide by hydrogen,

$$CuO + H_2 \rightarrow Cu + H_2O. \qquad (327)$$

The copper is reduced to the free state, its valence changing from two to zero, while the oxygen merely changes partners without change of valence and is therefore neither oxidized nor reduced. *When any oxide of a metal is reduced by hydrogen, carbon, or any other reducing agent, the valence of the metal is also reduced or lowered.*

On the other hand, in the reaction

$$Cl_2 + H_2 \rightarrow 2HCl$$
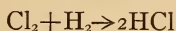
we see that the reduction of the non-metallic element chlorine is accompanied by an increase in its valence from zero to one. *In general, when a non-metallic element like a halogen, sulfur, or oxygen itself unites with hydrogen or a metal, the non-metal is reduced, while concurrently its valence is increased.*

In an earlier paragraph (330) we learned that aluminum can act as a reducing agent, as indicated by the following equation:

$$2Al + Fe_2O_3 \rightarrow 2Fe + Al_2O_3.$$
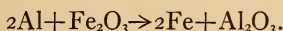
Aluminum also reacts very readily with a solution of ferric chloride to reduce it to ferrous chloride:

$$3FeCl_3 + Al \rightarrow 3FeCl_2 + AlCl_3.$$
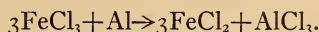
Other metals, like zinc and magnesium, are also good reducing agents, as indicated by the following equations

$$Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + Zn \rightarrow 2FeSO_4 + ZnSO_4,$$
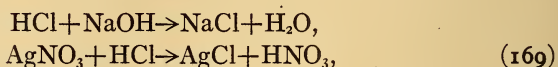$$2FeBr_3 + Mg \rightarrow 2FeBr_2 + MgBr_2.$$
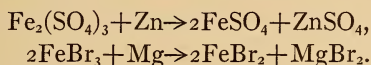
336. Discussion.—It is not profitable at this time to go more deeply into generalizations regarding the valence changes accompanying oxidation and reduction, for the reason that this subject involves other matters which must be taken up later (chap. xx), and without a knowledge of which no satisfactory or complete discussion of this important subject is possible. However, we have gone far enough to see that *in every oxidation and reduction the valencies of the elements oxidized and reduced change in a systematic fashion.* Any reagent that can bring about such changes of valence is either an oxidizing or a reducing agent, even though it does not contain either oxygen or hydrogen. Thus, for example, in the reaction
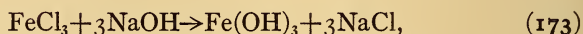
$$2FeCl_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2FeCl_3, \qquad (332)$$

in which the iron of the ferrous chloride is oxidized to the ferric state, the free chlorine used is the oxidizing agent. We call ferrous chloride the reducing agent, although, to be exact, it is only the iron of this salt that has any reducing action, since the

chlorine already in $FeCl_2$ is neither oxidized nor reduced in the change to $FeCl_3$.

337. Two Important Kinds of Reactions.—But very few of the reactions of substances in solution studied in chapters prior to the present involve oxidation and reduction. In such reactions as

$$HCl + NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O,$$
$$AgNO_3 + HCl \rightarrow AgCl + HNO_3, \tag{169}$$

and

$$FeCl_3 + 3NaOH \rightarrow Fe(OH)_3 + 3NaCl, \tag{173}$$

neither oxidation nor reduction occurs. These are called **double-decomposition reactions.** In such reactions no element changes its valence.

If oxidation and reduction take place, the reaction is of a distinctly different kind. In such reactions two or more elements change valence.

338. Intensity of Activity of Oxidizing and Reducing Agents.—Both oxidizing and reducing agents differ greatly in their **intensity of activity.** For example, manganese dioxide will oxidize cold, dilute hydrochloric acid, but oxygen gas will not. In consequence we say that manganese dioxide is a **stronger or more powerful oxidizing agent** than oxygen itself. When we find, as we may readily do by experiment, that dilute nitric acid will oxidize a ferrous salt to a ferric salt and that dilute sulfuric acid will not do so, we conclude that *nitric acid is a stronger or better oxidizing agent than sulfuric acid.* When we know that hydriodic acid will reduce sulfuric acid, but that hydrochloric acid will not do so, we conclude that *hydriodic acid is a better reducing agent than hydrochloric acid.*

339. Hydrogen Sulfide, H_2S.—Iron and sulfur unite directly at a red heat to form **ferrous sulfide,** FeS:

$$Fe + S \rightarrow FeS.$$
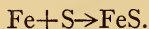
This is a black solid, which is insoluble in water. It reacts readily with hydrochloric acid to give ferrous chloride and **hydrogen sulfide:**

$$FeS + 2HCl \rightarrow FeCl_2 + H_2S.$$
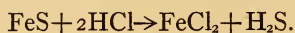
Hydrogen sulfide is a colorless gas, of which water dissolves three to four times its own volume. It has a **very disagreeable odor,** resembling rotten eggs, and is **extremely poisonous. Fatal accidents** have often occurred from breathing the gas. Hydrogen sulfide is a very **powerful reducing agent.** In water solution it is easily oxidized by atmospheric oxygen, giving sulfur and water:

$$2H_2S + O_2 \rightarrow 2S + 2H_2O.$$
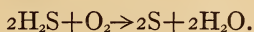
A water solution of hydrogen sulfide reacts rapidly with iodine to form **hydriodic acid (265)** and sulfur:

$$H_2S + I_2 \rightarrow 2HI + S.$$
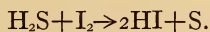
This reaction furnishes a very good practical method for making hydriodic acid. We have only to pass hydrogen sulfide gas into water containing powdered iodine. When all the iodine has been reduced, the solid sulfur can be filtered out, giving a clear, colorless filtrate which contains only hydriodic acid and water.

Hydrogen sulfide readily reduces dilute sulfuric acid, which is but a very mild oxidizing agent capable of oxidizing only the most active reducing agents; the products are sulfurous acid, H_2SO_3, sulfur, and water:

$$H_2S + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow H_2SO_3 + S + H_2O.$$
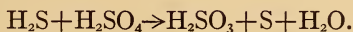
Hydrogen sulfide can be made by the action of sulfuric acid on ferrous sulfide, thus:

$$FeS + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + H_2S;$$
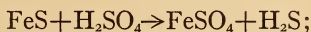
but this is not advisable in practice because of the interaction of the sulfuric acid with the hydrogen sulfide. Hydrochloric acid is the best acid to use in making hydrogen sulfide.

Hydrogen sulfide is oxidized by all except the very mildest oxidizing agents. As a final example of its behavior, its action on **ferric salts** may be given. These are reduced to **ferrous salts,** thus:

$$2FeCl_3 + H_2S \rightarrow 2FeCl_2 + S + 2HCl.$$
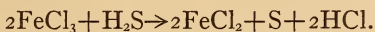
340. Sulfurous Acid, H_2SO_3.—When **sulfur** burns, it forms **sulfur dioxide,** SO_2, a colorless gas, with a strong odor:

$$S + O_2 \rightarrow SO_2. \tag{286}$$

Sulfur dioxide is very soluble in water, with which it unites partially to form **sulfurous acid:**

$$SO_2 + H_2O \leftrightharpoons H_2SO_3. \tag{286}$$

This reaction is **reversible;** by boiling a solution of sulfurous acid the latter can be completely decomposed and all sulfur dioxide driven off.
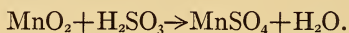
Sulfurous acid is a reducing agent which, when oxidized, is converted into sulfuric acid. It reacts slowly with atmospheric oxygen, thus:

$$2H_2SO_3 + O_2 \rightarrow 2H_2SO_4.$$
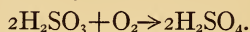
It is rapidly oxidized by chlorine, which is thereby reduced to hydrochloric acid:

$$H_2SO_3 + Cl_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_4 + 2HCl.$$
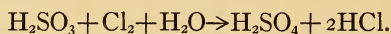
Manganese dioxide and sulfurous acid react as follows:

$$MnO_2 + H_2SO_3 \rightarrow MnSO_4 + H_2O.$$

Ferric salts are reduced to ferrous salts by sulfurous acid, as illustrated by the following equation:

$$Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + H_2SO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow 2FeSO_4 + 2H_2SO_4.$$

341. Hydrochloric, Hydrobromic, and Hydriodic Acids as Reducing Agents.—These acids in water solution can all be oxidized, and are therefore to be considered as reducing agents. Hydriodic acid is the most easily oxidized of the three, and is therefore the best or most powerful reducing agent. It is oxidized by atmospheric oxygen (**265**), which has no action whatever on a water solution of hydrochloric acid. The latter substance acts as a reducing agent only with respect to the most powerful oxidizing agents, such as manganese (**234**) and lead dioxides (**235**) and potassium permanganate (**236**). Hydro-
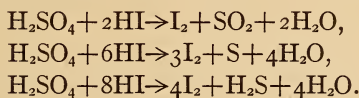
bromic acid is a better reducing agent than hydrochloric acid, but not as powerful as hydriodic acid.

Hydrobromic acid, as a reducing agent, reacts with concentrated sulfuric acid, as an oxidizing agent, as follows,

$$2HBr + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Br_2 + SO_2 + 2H_2O,$$

forming free bromine, sulfur dioxide, and water.

Hydriodic acid reacts even more vigorously with concentrated sulfuric acid. In this case the products vary according to the proportions taken, but the reduction of the sulfuric acid may go as far as the formation of free sulfur and hydrogen sulfide. The possible reactions are represented in the following equations:

$$H_2SO_4 + 2HI \rightarrow I_2 + SO_2 + 2H_2O,$$
$$H_2SO_4 + 6HI \rightarrow 3I_2 + S + 4H_2O,$$
$$H_2SO_4 + 8HI \rightarrow 4I_2 + H_2S + 4H_2O.$$

It will now be understood why roundabout methods are used to prepare hydrogen bromide and hydrogen iodide instead of the simple reaction with concentrated sulfuric acid and a salt, as is done in the preparation of hydrogen chloride.

342. Manganese and Its Compounds.—**Manganese,** Mn, is a metallic element which in the free form resembles iron rather closely. Its principal ore is the **dioxide,** MnO_2, called by mineralogists **pyrolusite.** Manganese forms a series of salts corresponding to the salts of ferrous iron; among such we have **manganous chloride,** $MnCl_2$, **manganous nitrate,** $Mn(NO_3)_2$, and **manganous sulfate,** $MnSO_4$. These salts are pale pink in color and are easily soluble in water. The dilute solutions, which are almost colorless, give with sodium hydroxide white precipitates of **manganous hydroxide:**

$$MnCl_2 + 2NaOH \rightarrow Mn(OH)_2 + 2NaCl.$$
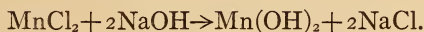
This hydroxide corresponds to an oxide, MnO:

$$Mn(OH)_2 \rightarrow MnO + H_2O.$$

In all these compounds except the dioxide, MnO_2, manganese is bivalent; in the dioxide it is quadrivalent.
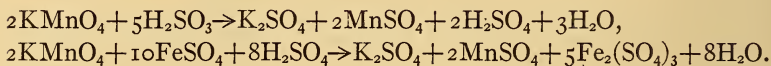
Manganese forms a variety of compounds of a very different character from the ones just mentioned; of these the most important is **potassium permanganate.**

343. Potassium Permanganate, $KMnO_4$.—This substance is the potassium salt of **permanganic acid,** $HMnO_4$, in which manganese acts as an acid-forming element. The salt is made from manganese dioxide and potassium hydroxide by complicated reactions which need not be considered at present. It forms dark-purple crystals which dissolve in water to form a purple solution having nearly the color of the vapor of iodine. It is a very important substance and *is one of the most powerful of all oxidizing agents.*

We have already learned that potassium permanganate oxidizes hydrochloric acid, thus:

$$2KMnO_4 + 16HCl \rightarrow 2KCl + 2MnCl_2 + 5Cl_2 + 8H_2O. \qquad (235)$$

It can also oxidize almost any substance which is capable of being oxidized in solution. Two additional examples may be given as illustrations:

$$2KMnO_4 + 5H_2SO_3 \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + 2MnSO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 + 3H_2O,$$
$$2KMnO_4 + 10FeSO_4 + 8H_2SO_4 \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + 2MnSO_4 + 5Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 8H_2O.$$

In the last reaction the sulfuric acid acts neither as a reducing nor an oxidizing agent, but is used to keep the solution acid. The sulfate radical is not decomposed in the reaction.

From the foregoing equations it is apparent that when two molecules of permanganate change to manganese sulfate or chloride, they change the valence of ten atoms (chlorine in hydrochloric acid or iron in a ferrous salt) by one unit of valence each, or of five atoms by two units of valence each (sulfur in sulfurous acid). This relationship exists because the valence of manganese, which is seven in permanganate, changes to two in manganese sulfate or chloride.

344. Chromium and Its Compounds.—The element **chromium,** Cr, is a hard metal, resembling iron in appearance. It forms a series of salts of which **chromic chloride,** $CrCl_3$, and **chromic sulfate,** $Cr_2(SO_4)_3$, are typical examples. Solutions of

chromic salts are either green or violet in color, according to the method of preparation. These solutions give with ammonium hydroxide bluish precipitates of **chromic hydroxide:**

$$CrCl_3 + 3NH_4OH \rightarrow Cr(OH)_3 + 3NH_4Cl.$$
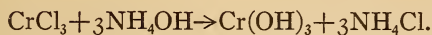
The hydroxide when strongly heated gives **chromic oxide:**

$$2Cr(OH)_3 \rightarrow Cr_2O_3 + 3H_2O.$$

It will be seen that chromic salts are analogous to ferric salts and that in these compounds chromium is trivalent.

345. Chromates and Dichromates.—When chromic oxide is fused with sodium nitrate or sodium peroxide, **sodium chromate, Na_2CrO_4,** is formed. This is a bright-yellow crystalline salt, readily soluble in water. It may be considered as derived from **chromic acid, H_2CrO_4. Potassium chromate, K_2CrO_4,** is also a yellow crystalline salt which is readily made by methods similar to those that give the sodium salt.

A solution of potassium chromate, which is bright yellow in color, turns deep orange when mixed with sulfuric acid. The solution contains **potassium dichromate, $K_2Cr_2O_7$,** which has been formed thus:

$$2K_2CrO_4 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow K_2Cr_2O_7 + K_2SO_4 + H_2O.$$

Potassium dichromate forms orange-colored crystals, which dissolve in water to form an orange-colored solution. In the foregoing reaction we might have expected to get potassium hydrogen chromate, $KHCrO_4$; but if this salt is first formed it decomposes at once, as follows:
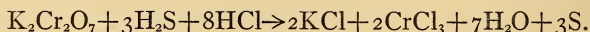
$$2KHCrO_4 \rightarrow K_2Cr_2O_7 + H_2O.$$

Sodium dichromate, $Na_2Cr_2O_7$, orange-colored crystals, can be made in a similar manner from sodium chromate.

346. Chromates and Dichromates as Oxidizing Agents.—Solutions of either chromates or dichromates are oxidizing agents. More commonly a strongly acid solution is used. Thus with hydrogen sulfide an acid solution of potassium chromate
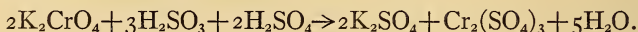
(potassium dichromate) reacts to form sulfur and chromium salts:

$$2K_2CrO_4 + 3H_2S + 10HCl \rightarrow 4KCl + 2CrCl_3 + 8H_2O + 3S;$$
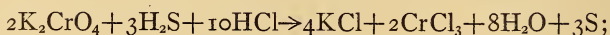
or if the equation is written for the dichromate we have

$$K_2Cr_2O_7 + 3H_2S + 8HCl \rightarrow 2KCl + 2CrCl_3 + 7H_2O + 3S.$$

With sulfurous acid as a reducing agent the reaction yields sulfuric acid and chromium sulfate:

$$2K_2CrO_4 + 3H_2SO_3 + 2H_2SO_4 \rightarrow 2K_2SO_4 + Cr_2(SO_4)_3 + 5H_2O.$$

Apparently two molecules of potassium chromate (or one of the dichromate) can cause six units of valence change on other atoms, three of sulfur in H_2S if free sulfur is the product, or three of sulfurous acid to form sulfuric acid.

It is plain that permanganates are more powerful oxidizers than chromates or dichromates, since the first can oxidize hydrochloric acid and the second cannot, except in very concentrated acid solution.

347. Hydrogen Peroxide as an Oxidizing Agent.—We have already learned (**318**) that hydrogen peroxide easily decomposes into water and oxygen, and that for this reason it acts as an oxidizing agent. Its action on **hydriodic acid** was shown to take place thus:

$$H_2O_2 + 2HI \rightarrow I_2 + 2H_2O. \qquad (320)$$
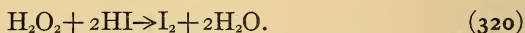
Sulfurous acid is readily oxidized to sulfuric acid:

$$H_2O_2 + H_2SO_3 \rightarrow H_2SO_4 + H_2O.$$
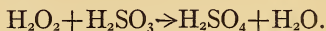
Ferrous salts are oxidized to ferric salts as the following equation will illustrate:

$$H_2O_2 + 2FeSO_4 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 2H_2O.$$

Lead forms with sulfur **lead sulfide,** PbS, a black substance, almost insoluble in water. It is obtained as a black precipitate by the action of hydrogen sulfide on a solution of a lead salt:

$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + H_2S \rightarrow PbS + 2HNO_3.$$
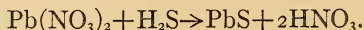
Hydrogen peroxide oxidizes lead sulfide to lead sulfate (**167**):

$$PbS + 4H_2O_2 \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 4H_2O.$$
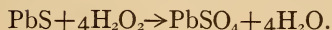
Since lead sulfate is white, the effect of the action is easily seen. The blackening of old oil paintings is due to the gradual conversion of the lead compounds that have served as ingredients of the paint into lead sulfide by the action of sulfur compounds occurring in the air. **Blackened paintings** are often restored to their original colors by treating them with hydrogen peroxide, which converts the black lead sulfide into white lead sulfate.

It has already been mentioned that animal and vegetable substances are bleached by hydrogen peroxide. The exact nature of the changes that occur in such reactions is not in general known, but it is safe to conclude that they are processes of oxidation which convert colored into colorless substances.

348. The Reducing Action of Hydrogen Peroxide.—The action of hydrogen peroxide on **silver oxide** yields free silver, and we may say that the silver oxide has been reduced.

$$H_2O_2 + Ag_2O \rightarrow 2Ag + H_2O + O_2.$$
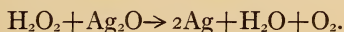
Another important reaction of this class is found in the action of hydrogen peroxide on **potassium permanganate** in acid solution, which takes place thus:

$$5H_2O_2 + 2KMnO_4 + 3H_2SO_4 \rightarrow K_2SO_4 + 2MnSO_4 + 8H_2O + 5O_2.$$

The products are the colorless solution of the sulfates of potassium and manganese in addition to free oxygen.

349. Hypochlorous Acid, HClO.—It is probable that chlorine reacts reversibly with water in which it is dissolved to form hydrochloric acid and **hypochlorous acid,** HClO, thus:

$$Cl_2 + H_2O \leftrightarrows HCl + HClO.$$

Since this is a **reversible reaction,** all four substances are contained in equilibrium in a solution of chlorine in water. Hypochlorous acid is very unstable, that is, it easily decomposes, and for this reason it cannot be obtained except in the form of a dilute water solution. It has only **very weak acid properties**

and cannot even decompose calcium carbonate, which is acted upon by almost all other acids. As is well known, hydrochloric acid reacts with calcium carbonate as follows:

$$2HCl + CaCO_3 \rightarrow CaCl_2 + CO_2 + H_2O. \qquad (163)$$

As a matter of fact, when calcium carbonate is added to chlorine water it reacts as follows:

$$CaCO_3 + 2Cl_2 + H_2O \rightarrow 2HClO + CaCl_2 + CO_2.$$
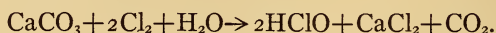
From the resulting solution hypochlorous acid mixed with much water vapor can be driven off by cautious heating; the condensed vapor forms a dilute solution of hypochlorous acid. This reaction seems to prove that chlorine and water react to form hydrochloric and hypochlorous acids.

350. Hypochlorites.—If chlorine is passed into a cold, dilute solution of sodium hydroxide, sodium chloride and **sodium hypochlorite**, $NaClO$, are formed:

$$Cl_2 + 2NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + NaClO + H_2O.$$

This is exactly what we should expect if both acids which result from the action of chlorine on water are neutralized by the sodium hydroxide. Chlorine and potassium hydroxide react similarly:

$$Cl_2 + 2KOH \rightarrow KCl + KClO + H_2O.$$

351. Bleaching Powder.—The action of chlorine gas on solid slaked lime, **calcium hydroxide,** takes place thus:

$$2Cl_2 + 2Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow CaCl_2 + Ca(ClO)_2 + 2H_2O.$$

The product of the reaction is a white powder known as **chloride of lime** or **bleaching powder.** It is a mixture of **calcium chloride** and **calcium hypochlorite.** It is extensively used in the **bleaching of cotton goods** and for a variety of other purposes. Before taking up the chemical behavior of hypochlorous acid and hypochlorites it will be of interest to consider the formation of these substances from the standpoint of oxidation and reduction.

352. The Oxidation Products of Chlorine.—By the action of chlorine gas on dry **mercuric oxide, HgO, chlorine monoxide,** Cl_2O, a brownish-yellow gas, is obtained. It is obvious that in this reaction the chlorine has been oxidized. Now this oxide of chlorine unites with water to form **hypochlorous acid,**

$$Cl_2O + H_2O \rightarrow 2HClO.$$
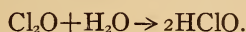
The relation between chlorine monoxide and hypochlorous acid is similar to that between sulfur dioxide and sulfurous acid:

$$SO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_3.$$
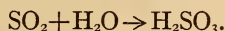
Chlorine and sulfur also show similar behavior in that each forms compounds with hydrogen and metals, namely chlorides and sulfides.

353. The Formation of Chlorates.—Hypochlorites are very unstable salts. A warm, concentrated solution of sodium hypochlorate changes more or less rapidly into sodium chloride and **sodium chlorate,** $NaClO_3$, according to the equation,

$$3NaClO \rightarrow 2NaCl + NaClO_3.$$
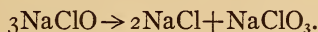
Potassium hypochlorite changes in a similar fashion, yielding **potassium chlorate,** $KClO_3$.

Sodium and potassium chlorates are powerful oxidizing agents, since they contain large proportions of easily liberated oxygen. When the dry crystals are heated they decompose finally into chlorides and oxygen:

$$2KClO_3 \rightarrow 2KCl + 3O_2.$$
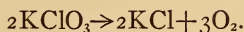
This reaction takes place in two stages (306). The first change gives rise to a perchlorate, $KClO_4$, thus:

$$10KClO_3 \rightarrow 4KCl + 6KClO_4 + 3O_2.$$
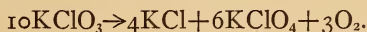
Until recently potassium chlorate was used extensively, and sodium chlorate was rarely seen. The reason was twofold: in the first place potassium chlorate was made very largely in Germany, where potassium compounds are cheap on account of the immense potash deposits found in that country; and in

the second place sodium chlorate, being more soluble, is more difficultly purified than the potassium salt. Since the war began there has been a shortage of potash, because no other country besides Germany has much easily accessible potash. As a consequence the manufacture of sodium salts has been stimulated, and since 1915 there has been an abundant supply of sodium chlorate. This can be used advantageously in place of potassium chlorate for nearly all purposes.

354. Chloric Acid and Chlorine Dioxide.—Potassium and sodium chlorates are salts of **chloric acid,** $HClO_3$. This is a very unstable acid, which is known only in dilute solution. Upon evaporation of the solution the acid decomposes, giving **chlorine dioxide,** ClO_2, and other products.

If a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid are poured on a small crystal of sodium chlorate in a dry test tube, a yellow gas forms, which explodes with violence a few seconds later. This **dangerous experiment** should be performed with great caution. The yellow gas is chlorine dioxide, ClO_2, which was formed by the decomposition of the chloric acid set free, thus:

$$NaClO_3 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow NaHSO_4 + HClO_3.$$
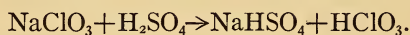
The explosion of chlorine dioxide is due to decomposition into its elements:

$$2ClO_2 \rightarrow Cl_2 + 2O_2.$$

Chloric acid is a powerful oxidizing agent. For example, it changes lead sulfide to lead sulfate (**167**). This operation is usually carried out by adding a few crystals of sodium chlorate and dilute hydrochloric acid to the black lead sulfide. The dark color is seen to change slowly to the white of the sulfate:

$$3PbS + 4HClO_3 \rightarrow 3PbSO_4 + 4HCl.$$
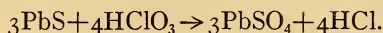
355. Perchlorates and Perchloric Acid.—Perchlorates are formed by heating chlorates gently (**306, 353**).

Sodium perchlorate, $NaClO_4$, and **potassium perchlorate,** $KClO_4$, are white crystalline salts. They decompose completely into chlorides and oxygen at dull-red heat. For example,

$$NaClO_4 \rightarrow NaCl + 2O_2.$$

Ammonium perchlorate, NH_4ClO_4, is made by neutralizing **perchloric acid,** HCO_4, with ammonia. It is used as an oxidizing agent and as a very powerful explosive.

When powdered sodium or potassium perchlorate is mixed with concentrated sulfuric acid and cautiously heated in a small retort (**104,** Fig. 24), **perchloric acid,** $HClO_4$, is distilled from the mixture. This experiment should not be made by the student, as it might result in an explosion in unskilled hands.

$$NaClO_4 + H_2SO_4 \rightarrow NaHSO_4 + HClO_4.$$
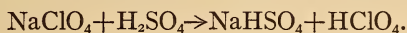
Perchloric acid is a colorless liquid. It is a **violent oxidizing agent,** as shown by the fact that *a drop of the acid will set fire to filter paper*. The diluted acid is now coming into use in laboratories as an oxidizing agent, and also for the purpose of precipitating potassium perchlorate in the quantitative analysis of potassium.

356. Heat of Combustion.—Since coal, wood, and fuel gas are burned ordinarily in order to produce heat rather than as a means of obtaining their products of combustion, carbon dioxide and water, it becomes a matter of importance to discover how much heat is produced in the burning of a known weight of a given substance.

FIG. 44

The unit of heat is the **calorie** (111), which is *the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water one degree centigrade.* The amount of heat produced by the burning of one formula weight of a pure substance is called its **heat of combustion.** The heat of combustion of a solid is determined by burning a known weight of it within an apparatus of special design, called a **bomb calorimeter.**
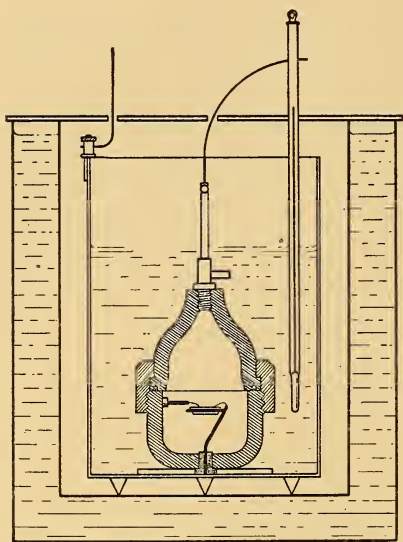
357. The Bomb Calorimeter.—This apparatus, illustrated in Fig. 44, consists of a heavy-walled metallic **bomb** with a gas-tight cover, surrounded by a vessel of water. The latter is contained in a larger vessel with walls of heat-insulating material. A weighed amount of substance whose heat of combustion is to be found is placed in the crucible of the bomb, which is filled with oxygen gas. The substance is then ignited by heat from a wire which carries an electric current. The temperature of the water surrounding the bomb is measured accurately before

and after the burning, and the number of calories of heat produced is calculated from the rise of temperature and the weight of water actually heated, plus the **water equivalent** of the bomb, etc. The water equivalent is the amount of water which has the same **heat capacity** as the bomb and other heated parts of the apparatus. Some typical results of measurements of heats of combustion are shown in Table XI. The values are given to the nearest hundred, since this is about the limit of accuracy in such measurements.

TABLE XI

Substance	Calories per gram	Formula	Heat of Combustion
Carbon..................	8,130	$C = 12$ g.	97,600
Hydrogen...............	34,400	$H_2 = 2$ g.	68,800
Sulfur..................	2,200	$S = 32$ g.	70,400
Acetylene..............	11,900	$C_2H_2 = 26$ g.	315,400
Carbon monoxide..........	2,430	$CO = 28$ g.	68,200

Since one formula weight of a gaseous substance has a volume 22.4 liters, the heats of combustion of H_2, C_2H_2, and CO are the amounts of heat produced in the burning of equal volumes of these gases. It will be seen that the heat of combustion of C_2H_2 is very large (nearly five times that of hydrogen). This accounts in part for the very high temperature of the oxyacetylene flame (315).

358. The British Thermal Unit, B.T.U.—In engineering practice quantities of heat are measured in **British Thermal Units (B.T.U.)** instead of in calories. *This unit is the amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit.* Since one pound equals 453 g., and $1°$ F. $= 5/9$ of $1°$ C., it follows that **1 B.T.U. = 252 calories.** The heat produced in burning coal, coke, and fuel gas is called its calorific power. It is usually stated in terms of B.T.U. per pound of fuel.

359. Composition and Calorific Power of Fuel.—Since the value of fuel is directly dependent on its calorific power, the testing of fuel is a matter of great practical importance. In testing coal it is customary to determine the **moisture, volatile**

matter, "**fixed carbon,**" and **ash** in addition to the calorific power. The "fixed carbon" is the non-volatile residue left when all volatile matter is driven off at a bright-red heat in the absence of air, less the ash contained therein. The **calorific power** is usually expressed in terms of B.T.U. per pound of fuel, or per cubic foot in the case of gases. Table XII gives some results for a variety of solid fuels.

TABLE XII

KIND OF FUEL	PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION			CALORIFIC POWER	
	Volatile Matter	Fixed Carbon	Ash	Calories per gram	B. T. U. per pound
Lackawanna anthracite coal	5	84	11	7,724	13,900
Pocahontas coal..........	18	74	7	8,760	15,680
Indiana bituminous coal...	35	50	6	8,080	14,540
Coke...................	0.5	90	9	7,900	14,200
Lignite................	38	51	4	7,200	13,000
Oak wood..............	....	....	0.4	4,600	8,300
Pine wood (resinous)......	....	....	0.4	5,000	9,100
Crude petroleum.........	....	....	....	11,520	20,736

Table XIII gives the calorific power of some typical fuel gases.

TABLE XIII

CALORIFIC POWER IN B.T.U. PER CUBIC FOOT

Kokomo, Indiana, natural gas 1,000
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, natural gas 1,150
Coal gas...650
City of Chicago gas...............................600

360. The Evaporation of Water and the Production of Steam.—We can easily calculate the amount of fuel theoretically needed to change water at ordinary temperature into steam. If one gram of water at 20° is heated to 100°, 80 calories of heat are required, and in addition 540 calories are needed to change this hot water into steam. The total is 620 calories. Since the burning of one gram of coal produces about 8,000 calories, if all this heat were utilized it would be sufficient to evaporate (8,000 ÷ 620) 13 g. of water. In practice much heat is lost to the surroundings, as well as in the hot smoke which goes up the

smokestack. Engineers consider that it is good practice to evaporate 8 g. of water with 1 g. of coal. Therefore one pound of good coal will change 8 lb., or about 1 gal. (8.3 lb) of water at ordinary temperature into steam at 100°.
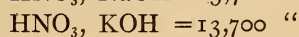
361. Heat of Reaction and Heat of Formation.—We have already frequently observed that numerous reactions other than combustions in oxygen (air) produce much heat. Among such are the reactions of chlorine with hydrogen (**244**), phosphorus (**247**), antimony (**246**), and turpentine (**248**); and water with sulfuric acid (**93**), potassium (**106**), and calcium oxide (**150**). The heat produced in these and other reactions may be measured in suitably constructed calorimeters and the results expressed most conveniently by stating the amount of heat given out in the reaction of formula weights of the uniting substances; or in the formation of one formula weight of the product. Thus the **heat of reaction** of CaO and H_2O may be written

$$CaO + H_2O \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2 + 5,100 \text{ cal.}$$
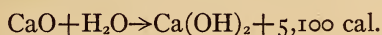
and the **heat of formation** of water from its elements

$$H_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow H_2O + 68,800 \text{ cal.}$$
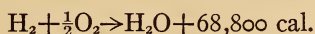
362. Heat of Neutralization.—The union of acids and bases to form salts and water always gives out heat. In fairly dilute solutions the amount of heat given out when one formula weight of water is so formed is almost exactly the same for many acids and bases. For example.

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\text{HCl,} & \text{NaOH} = 13,700 \text{ cal.} \\
\text{HCl,} & \text{KOH} = 13,700 \text{ "} \\
\text{HNO}_3, & \text{NaOH} = 13,700 \text{ "} \\
\text{HNO}_3, & \text{KOH} = 13,700 \text{ "}
\end{array}
$$

This regularity is indeed striking and must mean close similarity in the processes of these reactions. How chemists interpret this phenomenon will be considered in chapter xviii.

363. The Law of Constant Heat Summation.—Let us now consider the following question: If equal quantities of a given substance can be changed into the same product by two different
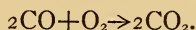
ways, will the amounts of heat produced be the same in the two cases? Carbon, for example, gives carbon dioxide when it is burned,

$$C+O_2 \rightarrow CO_2,$$
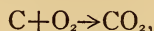
but in a deficiency of oxygen the product is carbon monoxide,

$$2C+O_2 \rightarrow 2CO.$$
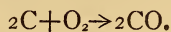
Carbon monoxide is a colorless gas which burns readily, giving carbon dioxide,
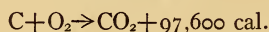
$$2CO+O_2 \rightarrow 2CO_2.$$

Therefore it is possible to change given weights of carbon and oxygen into carbon dioxide in two different ways. The heats of combustion are as follows:
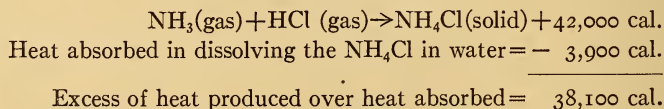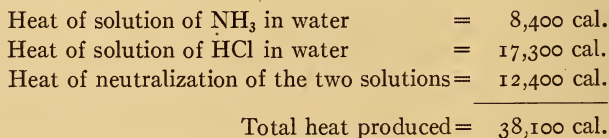
FIRST WAY

$$C+\tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow CO +29,400 \text{ cal.}$$
$$CO+\tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow CO_2+68,200 \text{ cal.}$$

Sum   97,600 cal.

SECOND WAY

$$C+O_2 \rightarrow CO_2+97,600 \text{ cal.}$$
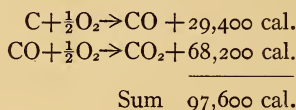
These results show that if 12 g. of carbon ($C=12$) unite with 32 g. of oxygen ($O_2=32$ and $\tfrac{1}{2}O_2=16$) the total heat produced is the same no matter in which way the union occurs.

Another illustration is found in the formation of a solution of ammonium chloride, NH_4Cl, from NH_3 and HCl gases. This reaction can take place in two ways:

FIRST WAY

$$NH_3(\text{gas})+HCl\ (\text{gas}) \rightarrow NH_4Cl(\text{solid})+42,000 \text{ cal.}$$
Heat absorbed in dissolving the NH_4Cl in water $= -\ 3,900$ cal.

Excess of heat produced over heat absorbed $=\ \ 38,100$ cal.

SECOND WAY

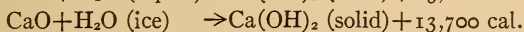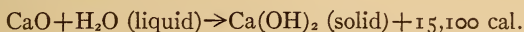|		
Heat of solution of NH_3 in water	$=$	8,400 cal.
Heat of solution of HCl in water	$=$	17,300 cal.
Heat of neutralization of the two solutions	$=$	12,400 cal.

Total heat produced $=$ 38,100 cal.

Innumerable cases like the two here given in illustration have led to the **Law of Constant Heat Summation (Law of Hess).** *The heat produced or absorbed in the change of given substances into the same final products (in the same physical state) is the same, by whatever way the changes occur.*

That the heat of a given reaction is dependent on the **physical state** of the reacting substances and products is illustrated by the following example:

$$CaO + H_2O \text{ (liquid)} \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2 \text{ (solid)} + 15,100 \text{ cal.}$$
$$CaO + H_2O \text{ (ice)} \quad \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2 \text{ (solid)} + 13,700 \text{ cal.}$$

Difference = 1,400 cal.

The difference, 1,400 cal., is due to the fact that it requires this amount of heat to change one formula weight of ice into water $(18 \times 79 = 1,422)$ **(118).**

364. Heat Produced in Slow Oxidation. Spontaneous Combustion.—Numerous experiments have proved that the amount of heat formed in a given reaction is just the same whether the change takes place slowly or rapidly. The decay of wood leads ultimately to the production of carbon dioxide and water, the same products as those formed when wood is burned. During the decay of wood, heat is produced so slowly that its formation is usually not perceptible by ordinary observation. Coal also, when exposed to the air, slowly oxidizes. In so doing it often loses an appreciable part of its heating value before it is burned. The depreciation on this account in the value of stored coal is a matter of considerable importance.

If coal (especially bituminous coal) in small lumps and containing much dust is heaped in immense piles, such as are seen in coal yards, the heat produced by the slow oxidation does not escape readily from the bottom layers of the pile. The result is a gradual rise of temperature. At the higher temperature oxidation and therefore heat production go on still faster, since usually enough air can diffuse in to keep up the supply of oxygen. Finally the temperature may rise so high that the pile of coal actually takes fire at the surface, where there is of course an unlimited supply of oxygen. Fire originating in this way is

said to be due to **spontaneous combustion.** The loss of coal through such fires was a very serious feature of the "coal famine" of 1917-18. Some smoke is seen issuing from the majority of large piles of low-grade coal in the Chicago district, thus indicating more or less fire beneath. It is almost impossible to extinguish fire in a very large coal pile. The best way to prevent serious rise of temperature in coal piles is to provide numerous air shafts in the pile, by means of which warm air can escape. This does not entirely prevent oxidation but keeps the temperature down to a point where the oxidation is not dangerously fast.

It is a popularly known fact that "greasy" rags will often catch fire spontaneously. As a matter of fact such fires originate usually in rags soaked in oils used in **paint** or **varnish,** especially **linseed oil** or **turpentine.** The **"drying"** of paint and varnish is not a process of evaporation as much as one of oxidation of the oil used. These paint and varnish oils readily unite with oxygen to form solid products. In this process heat is produced. In a pile of rags, etc., covered with such oils sufficient rise of temperature may occur to cause spontaneous combustion. For this reason greasy rags, etc., should never be left where they can do damage if they take fire.

365. Dust Explosions.—When the air is filled with the dust of coal, wood, flour, or other combustible substance a flame will often start a combustion which will spread with explosive rapidity. Appalling explosions have occurred from such causes in coal mines, wood-working factories, and flour mills. Even dust which is at rest in such places is blown into the air by the on-coming explosion wave and is thus changed to an explosive dust and air mixture. It is easy to see that a dust explosion is due to the extremely rapid burning of minute particles, each surrounded by an abundance of oxygen. Dust explosions are best prevented by keeping mines, mills, etc., free from accumulations of dust.

366. Modes of Heat Production in Physical and Chemical Changes.—We have now learned that heat is produced (or absorbed) in a variety of physical and in all chemical changes.

The following seven modes of heat production (or absorption) have been studied:

1. Latent heat of fusion (melting) (**118**).
2. Latent heat of evaporation (**115**).
3. Heat of solution (**127**).
4. Heat of combustion (**356**).
5. Heat of formation (**361**).
6. Heat of reaction (**361**).
7. Heat of neutralization (**362**).

The first three modes have to do with physical changes of the sort known as **changes of state**; the last four are due to chemical changes. All changes of state and many chemical changes are reversible processes. In every reversible process, if heat is given out when the change proceeds in one direction, heat is absorbed in equal amount when the change proceeds to an equal extent in the opposite direction. A change which results in the production of heat is called an **exothermic** change; one in which heat is absorbed is an **endothermic** change.

367. Heat Production and Equilibrium.—In chapter xiii (**288**) the effect of temperature on equilibrium was discussed briefly. With respect to the change of solubility it was stated that *raising the temperature causes that change of solubility to occur which involves an absorption of heat.* We also saw (**288**) that for chemical equilibrium *raising the temperature causes the equilibrium to shift in the direction that involves an absorption of heat.* These laws are entirely general and apply to all changes of state and all chemical changes.

In the shift of equilibrium which occurs with change of temperature the fraction of the reacting substances transformed to new products is determined, in a given case, by the change of temperature (measured in degrees). The amount of heat (in calories) absorbed (if the temperature is raised) or given out (if the temperature is lowered) is determined by the amount of material transformed. An example will make the matter clearer.

Hydrogen and iodine vapor react partially in the neighborhood of 400° to give hydrogen iodide (**264, 281, 288**):

$$H_2 + I_2 \leftrightharpoons 2HI + 1{,}000 \text{ cal.}$$
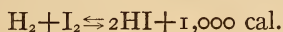
This equation means that the formation of two formula weights of HI from H_2 and I_2 (vapor) at about 400° takes place with the liberation of 1,000 cal. of heat or 500 cal. for each formula weight of HI produced.   The following table shows the proportions of molecules in the equilibrium mixture at 370° and 440°:

	H_2	I_2	HI	Total
370°	100	100	800	1,000
440°	110	110	780	1,000

We see that if the temperature is raised from 370° to 440°, 20 molecules of HI out of a total of 1,000 molecules (2 per cent of the whole) change into H_2 and I_2.   If the total amount of material in the mixture is that resulting from one formula weight each of H_2 and I_2 (equivalent to two formula weights of HI), and if 2 per cent of the whole number of molecules change into H_2 and I_2, the heat absorbed is $0.02 \times 1,000$ cal. $= 20$ cal.

368. Work and Energy.—The terms **work** and **energy** have very definite meanings in science.   The subject of physics is largely concerned with these very important matters; and since it is assumed that the student has already studied physics, an elementary discussion of these very important topics is unnecessary.   We may, however, briefly summarize some of the more prominent points.   The typical example of work in the physical sense is the lifting of a weight.   The scientific unit of work is the gram centimeter, which is the work required to lift one gram one centimeter.   The amount of work done in lifting a weight is the product of the force required (which in this case is equal to the weight in grams) and the vertical distance measured in centimeters.   Thus the lifting of 600 g. to a height of 30 cm. requires the doing of $600 \times 30 = 18,000$ g.cm. of work.   The weight of 600 g., having been lifted 30 cm., could do work to the extent of 18,000 g.cm. in descending 30 cm.   It is said to have the power to do this amount of work.   Now power to do work is called energy, and therefore it has 18,000 g.cm. of energy.   Two kinds of energy are recognized: **potential energy,** as possessed by a weight which may do work on descending, and **kinetic energy,** or the energy of a body in motion.   It requires

work to set a body in motion, and conversely a body in motion is able to do work.

369. The Mechanical Equivalent of Heat.—Heat is also a form of energy, because heat is able to do work. A steam engine is merely a machine which converts the heat of burning coal into kinetic energy. The change of kinetic energy into heat may be observed on every hand: anything that restrains or stops the motion of a moving body converts part or all of its kinetic energy into heat. We measure energy in gram centimeters and heat in calories, and if heat is a form of energy then the calorie, like the gram centimeter, must be an energy unit. It will at once
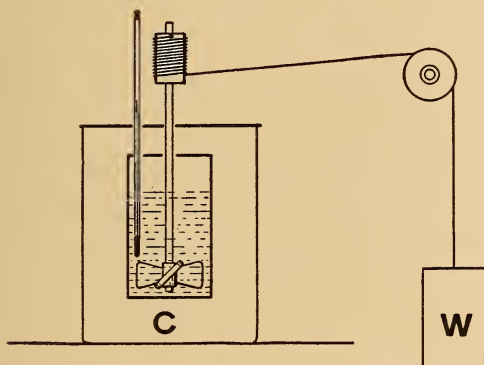

Fig. 45

be asked: Do these units represent equal amounts of energy? In other words, will one gram centimeter of work produce one calorie of heat? If not, how many gram centimeters are required to produce one calorie? This question was first answered by Joule in 1840.

370. Joule's Experiment.—In Joule's experiment, with apparatus shown in Fig. 45, a weight, W, attached to a cord wound on a cylinder, in slowly descending turns a stirrer which is surrounded by water in a calorimeter, C. The water, which restrains the motion of the stirrer, becomes warmer, owing to the change of work into heat. The amount of work in gram centimeters done in heating the water is the product of the mass in grams of the weight and the distance of its descent in

centimeters. The amount in calories of heat produced is the product of the rise in temperature in degrees C. and the mass, in grams, of water plus the water equivalent of the heated parts of the calorimeter.

By means of this apparatus Joule found pretty closely the number of gram centimeters of work equivalent to one calorie of heat. More refined work since then has shown that *one calorie is equal to 42,700 g.cm.* This ratio is called the **mechanical equivalent of heat.** This means, for example, that one gram falling 42,700 cm. (a little over a quarter of a mile) produces one calorie.

371. The Conservation of Energy.—At the time Joule began his experiments in 1840 it was not at all clear that the amount of heat produced by a given amount of work (kinetic or potential energy) was definite. It seemed possible, if not probable, that different modes of changing work into heat would give different values for the mechanical equivalent. So Joule used not only the method and apparatus already described but also two others. His three methods and the mechanical equivalent of one calorie were as follows: (1) stirring water in a brass vessel with a brass paddle, 42,400 g.cm.; (2) stirring mercury in an iron vessel with an iron paddle, 42,500 g.cm.; (3) rubbing two iron rings together under mercury, 42,500 g.cm.

The very close agreement of the results of the three experiments led Joule to conclude that *the amount of heat produced by a given amount of work is always the same, by whatever way the work is changed into heat.* This result has been amply confirmed by all later experiments and experience. When work of any kind (mechanical energy, either kinetic or potential) is changed into heat there is no real loss or destruction of energy, since the heat produced is also energy in another form and exactly equal in amount to the work done in producing it. This conclusion is concisely stated in the **Law of the Conservation of Energy:** *Energy is indestructible.*

Just as the law of the conservation (indestructibility) of matter (**21**) is the foundation stone of the science of chemistry, so, similarly, this law of the conservation (indestructibility)

of energy is the solid rock upon which the whole structure of the science of physics rests.

372. Other Forms of Energy.—We have defined the term energy as the power of doing work; and since heat is also a form of energy, we might extend the definition so as to read: *Energy is the power to do work or produce heat.* According to this definition of energy it is obvious that **light** and even **sound** and especially **electric currents** are also forms of energy, since each of these by appropriate means can produce work or heat.

373. Chemical Energy.—For the chemist an important question now arises: What shall be said of the source of energy that produces the great heat of a burning substance? This question is somewhat like the one, What is the source of energy of a "wound-up" watch spring? To wind up the spring a certain amount of work must be done. Is it not reasonable to say that the energy used in winding up the spring has been "stored up" in the coiled spring? If so, we may say that this energy is changed into potential energy, just as we say that the energy required to lift a weight is changed into potential energy and can be regained as useful work then the weight is allowed to descend. Reasoning somewhat similarly, we may conclude that the energy given out as heat in the burning of hydrogen, for which we have

$$H_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}O_2 \rightarrow H_2O + 68{,}800 \text{ cal.,}$$
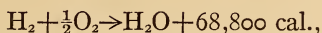
comes from some form of potential energy which has been stored up in the two gases. This conclusion is rendered highly probable by reason of the fact that by means of an electric current (**electrical energy**) we can decompose water into hydrogen and oxygen. Since the electrical energy disappears and very little heat is formed, we may very reasonably conclude that it has been changed into some sort of potential energy stored up in the two gases formed from the water. The form of potential energy stored up in chemical substances and liberated when they react is called **chemical energy.**

374. The Sun as a Source of Energy.—It will be interesting to trace some familiar form of energy through various transformations back to its source. Take, as an example, the energy

given out as light and heat by an electric lamp. The energy comes to the lamp as an electric current having electrical energy. This electrical energy was produced in a dynamo or generator, the armature (the moving part) of which was turned by a steam engine. The kinetic energy of the engine was derived from hot, compressed steam produced from water by the burning of coal which has resulted from the slow transformation of vegetable matter.

Plants derive nearly all of their substance from water and the carbon dioxide of the air under the influence of the **light and heat of the sun.** A great deal of energy is taken up by plants as light and heat and is stored as chemical energy in the substances composing them, as well as in the oxygen which is set free by the growing plant. Recapitulating, we see that the light and heat from the sun are changed by growing plants into chemical energy; this energy is largely conserved when plants are changed into coal. When the coal burns, its chemical energy, supplemented by that of the oxygen of the air, is changed into heat, which is in turn changed into kinetic energy in the steam engine. The kinetic energy of the engine is then changed by a dynamo into electrical energy, and the latter produces in the lamp heat and light.

CHAPTER XVII

THE IONIC HYPOTHESIS

375. The Ionic Hypothesis.—This chapter will treat of the properties and behavior of acids, bases, and salts and aims to show how a supposition called the **ionic hypothesis** furnishes a satisfactory explanation of many facts.

376. The Two Parts of a Salt.—It must have been noticed that a salt is made up of two parts, the **metallic** or **basic** part and the **non-metallic** or **acidic** part. The latter may be an element like chlorine in sodium chloride; or it may be a radical (**147**) like SO_4, which is contained in every sulfate. The name of a salt always indicates the parts of which it may be considered as being made up. Thus potassium nitrate, KNO_3, is composed of potassium and nitrate radical, NO_3; and calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, of calcium and carbonate radical, CO_3.

377. The Two Parts of an Acid.—Every acid may also be considered as made up of two parts, one of which is **hydrogen** and the other the characteristic **acid radical** of that acid. For example, sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4, may be considered to consist of hydrogen and sulfate radical, SO_4; and phosphoric acid, H_3PO_4, to consist of hydrogen and phosphate radical, PO_4. For this reason SO_4 and PO_4 may be called acidic radicals. Dilute solutions of pronounced acids have a **sour taste**. Since hydrogen is the only constituent which all acids have in common, we may reasonably conclude that *the sour taste is due to the H radical.*

378. The Two Parts of a Base.—A base is usually the hydroxide of a metallic element, and it may therefore be considered as made up of two parts, the **metal** and the **hydroxyl radical**, OH. Thus sodium hydroxide, NaOH, consists of sodium and hydroxyl radical, OH. Ammonium hydroxide, NH_4OH, may be considered as made up of ammonium radical, NH_4, and hydroxyl. Consequently the ammonium radical may

be called a **basic radical.** It is the only basic radical that we have studied, although many others are known.

379. The Process of Neutralization.—The two following equations represent typical cases of neutralization:

$$NaOH + HCl \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O;$$
$$NH_4OH + HNO_3 \rightarrow NH_4NO_3 + H_2O.$$
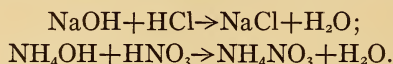
We notice that in each case the salt which is formed is made up of two parts, one of which comes from the base, the other from the acid. In each case water, whose formula may be written HOH, is also formed. We might call water hydrogen hydroxide and think of it as being made up of two parts hydrogen and hydroxyl radical. The process of neutralization consists, therefore, merely of an exchange of partners, so to speak, on the part of the base and the acid.

As a matter of fact, not only can neutralization be represented in this way, but most reactions in water solution between acids, bases, and salts which do not involve oxidation or reduction may be regarded as an exchange of the partners of the reagents initially used. This will be made clear by the following examples.

380. Reactions of Barium Salts with Sulfates.—If we add dilute sulfuric acid to a dilute solution of barium chloride a white precipitate of **barium sulfate** is formed,

$$H_2SO_4 + BaCl_2 \rightarrow BaSO_4 + 2HCl.$$
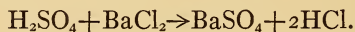
A precipitate of barium sulfate also results when a solution of any barium salt is added to a solution of any sulfate, as illustrated by the following equations:

$$K_2SO_4 + Ba(NO_3)_2 \rightarrow BaSO_4 + 2KNO_3,$$
$$CuSO_4 + BaBr_2 \rightarrow BaSO_4 + CuBr_2.$$
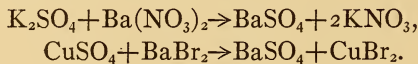
This is so generally true that the formation of a precipitate of barium sulfate upon the addition of a solution of a barium salt to some other solution shows that this second solution contains the sulfate radical, SO_4, in the form either of a sulfate or of sulfuric acid. We say therefore that the formation of a precipitate of barium sulfate when a solution of a barium salt is added to another solution is a test for the sulfate radical. It is

important to note that it is the SO_4 radical, and not sulfur or oxygen or a combination of the two in some other proportion, that responds to this test. A solution of hydrogen sulfide, H_2S (339), which may be considered as being made up of two parts, hydrogen and sulfur, does not give a precipitate of any sort with a solution of a barium salt. Furthermore, pure dilute sulfurous acid, H_2SO_3 (340), which is made up of hydrogen and sulfite radical, SO_3, does not give a precipitate when mixed with a barium salt solution.

381. Reactions of Simple Lead Salts.—Lead sulfate, $PbSO_4$, is also a white insoluble salt. If we add a solution of any simple lead salt to a dilute solution of sulfuric acid or any soluble sulfate, we obtain a white precipitate of lead sulfate,

$$Na_2SO_4 + Pb(NO_3)_2 \rightarrow PbSO_4 + 2NaNO_3.$$
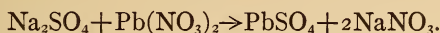
In this case, just as in the precipitation of barium sulfate, it is the sulfate radical, SO_4, which has united with the lead to form the precipitate.

It is also of equal interest to note that if the nitrate of barium or of lead is used, the nitrate radical, NO_3, is left in combination with the basic element or radical which was originally combined with the sulfate radical.

382. The Reaction of Silver Salts with Chlorides.—We have already learned that a solution of silver nitrate reacts with hydrochloric acid or a chloride to give a white precipitate of **silver chloride**:

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl \rightarrow AgCl + NaNO_3. \qquad (169)$$
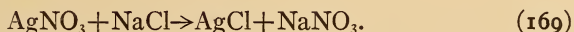
A solution of any simple silver salt reacts similarly with hydrochloric acid or any chloride, so that we may think of the reaction as characteristic and call it a test for silver salts. This reaction is specifically that of the chloride radical; for if we add silver nitrate solution to a solution of potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$ (353), no apparent change is observed; certainly no silver chloride is formed, otherwise the latter, being insoluble, would separate out as a white precipitate. This shows that chlorine in the chlorate radical, ClO_3, behaves entirely differently

from chlorine in the form of a chloride. We also find that solutions of perchlorates, of which potassium perchlorate, $KClO_4$ (355), is an example, do not give precipitates with solutions of silver salts. It is possible to make both silver chlorate, $AgClO_3$, and silver perchlorate, $AgClO_4$, by methods which we need not consider at present, and it is found that these salts are entirely different from silver chloride, and that both are easily soluble in water.

This brief review of reactions, most of which have already been studied, is sufficient to illustrate the subject in hand, but many other examples of the same principle will be found in the previous chapters.

383. Summary and Conclusions.—The observations which we have made are typical for all acids, bases, and salts. Each may be shown to be made up of two parts. In the examples we have studied these are, on the one hand, hydrogen, a metal, or the ammonium radical, and, on the other, hydroxyl, a halogen, sulfur, or an acid radical. Hydrogen is one of the two parts of every acid, and hydroxyl one of the two parts of every base. In chemical reactions between acids and bases, acids and salts, bases and salts, and between two salts (where oxidation and reduction do not occur) the two substances simply exchange parts. This kind of chemical change is called **double decomposition** (337) or **metathesis**. *The chemical reactions which acids, bases, and salts give are in reality only the reactions of their parts.*

Finally it should be noted that the recombination of these parts always takes place between the basic or metallic part on the one hand and the acidic or the non-metallic part on the other. Double decompositions in water solutions never give compounds such as KNa or $ClSO_4$. This is a striking observation, and the fact that we have as yet no explanation for it warns us at once that we must go farther in our observations to understand even the most commonplace of these reactions.

384. Double Decomposition and Electrical Conductivity.— Along with the ability to undergo double decompositions, acids, bases, and salts in their water solutions have the property of conducting the electric current. If we set up a battery, a

galvanometer, and a salt solution in the manner shown in Fig. 46, using platinum electrodes and a sufficient number of dry cells or other source of current to give a suitable deflection of the galvanometer, we shall find that if we replace the solution by distilled water practically no current will be indicated by the galvanometer. We also find that if dry salt is substituted for the solution no current will pass. If now we pour distilled water on the salt while the latter is still in contact with the electrodes, a current begins to pass through the solution of salt which is quickly formed.
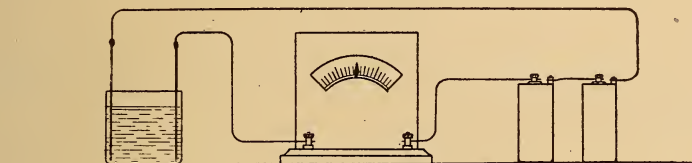
FIG. 46

These results lead to the conclusion that neither pure water nor dry salt conducts the current appreciably compared with the solution formed from salt and water. All other soluble salts behave similarly. It is also easily discovered by experiment that dry (water-free) bases and acids are no better conductors than dry salts, although water solutions of acids and bases are good conductors. Water solutions of other substances than acids, bases, and salts do not conduct electricity any better than does pure water.

The close connection which always exists between electrical conductivity and the ability of a mixture to undergo double decomposition is illustrated by the following experiment. **Ferric sulfate** and **sodium carbonate** can be mixed dry without any apparent change; but let the mixture once be wet with water, immediately a violent evolution of gas follows and a red precipitate of **ferric hydroxide** appears. That the mixture of the dry substances is a non-conductor is shown by placing it in the dry beaker, Fig. 46. No current passes, but when water is added the substances dissolve, and the solution so formed conducts the current. At the same time the chemical reaction

begins vigorously. Since *chemical reactivity* and *electrical conductivity* seem therefore to *go hand in hand*, we shall next study the behavior of solutions of acids, bases, and salts when an electric current is passed through them.

385. The Electrolysis of Solutions.—We have already learned that the electrolysis of concentrated hydrochloric acid sets free hydrogen and chlorine (43), and that the electrolysis of common salt (238) yields these same gases and in addition forms sodium hydroxide. In the case of hydrochloric acid, electrolysis simply causes the separation of the two constituents,

$$HCl \rightarrow H + Cl.$$

On being set free the atoms of the two elements each form diatomic molecules, thus,

$$2H \rightarrow H_2, \text{ and } 2Cl \rightarrow Cl_2.$$

These last reactions are doubtless secondary; and for the sake of brevity, in the examples of electrolysis that follow, reactions of this kind will be indicated by separate equations without further comment.

In the case of the electrolysis of common salt it seems possible, as already explained (238), that the first change is a separation into sodium and chlorine, thus:

$$NaCl \rightarrow Na + Cl,$$
$$2Cl \rightarrow Cl_2.$$
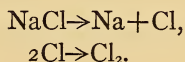
The sodium then reacts with the water present to form sodium hydroxide and hydrogen:

$$Na + H_2O \rightarrow NaOH + H,$$
$$2H \rightarrow H_2.$$
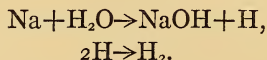
Whether this is the only possible explanation of the way the changes take place can best be discussed later; but it can be pointed out here that the foregoing equation would demand that the sodium hydroxide should be formed at the electrode at which the hydrogen is given off; and this is, in fact, the case. When hydrogen is set free in the electrolysis of any substance it always

appears at the negative electrode or cathode, while chlorine is liberated only at the positive electrode or anode.

386. The Electrolysis of Copper Salts.—If a solution of cupric chloride, $CuCl_2$, is electrolyzed between platinum poles or electrodes, copper is deposited on the negative pole and chlorine gas is set free at the positive pole. Here again, as in the case of hydrochloric acid, we have the simplest possible kind of a change, as represented by the following equation:

$$CuCl_2 \rightarrow Cu + 2Cl,$$
$$2Cl \rightarrow Cl_2.$$
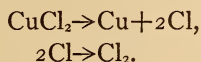
If copper sulfate, $CuSO_4$, is electrolyzed, a plating of metallic copper is again formed on the negative electrode, while from the positive electrode oxygen gas is given off. Examination of the products after electrolysis shows that sulfuric acid is contained in the solution surrounding the positive electrode. In fact, if the electrolysis is continued until all the copper in the original solution is deposited, all the sulfate radical of the original copper sulfate is changed into sulfuric acid, and this acid is contained in the part of the solution surrounding the positive electrode. The formation of sulfuric acid and oxygen may be explained by supposing the copper sulfate to be separated by the electric current into copper and sulfate radical, SO_4, and that the latter reacts with water to form sulfuric acid and oxygen:

$$SO_4 + H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_4 + O,$$
$$2O \rightarrow O_2.$$
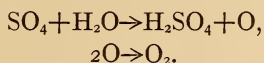
387. The Electrolysis of Silver Nitrate.—If an electric current is passed through a solution of silver nitrate, $AgNO_3$, silver is deposited on the negative electrode and oxygen and nitric acid appear at the positive electrode. Probably silver nitrate is first separated into silver and nitrate radical, NO_3; the latter then reacts with water to form nitric acid and oxygen:

$$2NO_3 + H_2O \rightarrow 2HNO_3 + O,$$
$$2O \rightarrow O_2.$$
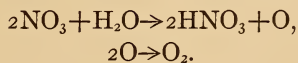
388. Summary.—In Table XIV we have summarized the results just discussed, leaving out of consideration the secondary

changes that often take place between the substance set free and the water.   *We see that the parts into which a substance is separated by electrolysis are the same as those which change partners in double decomposition reactions.*

TABLE XIV

IMMEDIATE PRODUCTS OF ELECTROLYSIS

Liberated at Negative Plate	Original Substance	Liberated at Positive Plate
H	HCl	Cl
Na	NaCl	Cl
Cu	$CuCl_2$	2Cl
Cu	$CuSO_4$	SO_4
Ag	$AgNO_3$	NO_3

389. The Terms Used in Electrolysis.—The phenomena of electrolysis were very carefully studied about 1834 by **Faraday,** who, as we shall see, discovered many important facts.   It was Faraday also who invented the terms **electrolysis, electrolyze, electrode, anode,** and **cathode.**   He called the solution the **electrolyte,** but at present we use this term to mean the dissolved substance.   That part of the electrolyte which during electrolysis is deposited or set free at the anode or positive electrode he called the **anion.**   The other part, which goes to the cathode, he called the **cathion.**   Frequently he had occasion to speak of anions and cathions together, and then he referred to them as the **ions** of the electrolyte.   For example, the ions of copper sulfate are said to be copper and sulfate radical, because in electrolysis copper passes to and is deposited on one electrode, while the sulfate radical goes to the other.   Of course at some time or other the radicals or the partners of the original electrolyte must have broken apart, otherwise they could not have arrived at poles distant from each other.

390. Hydrogen and Metals as Cathions.—We may next consider how the composition of the ions of a substance can be discovered.

In the case of such a simple substance as HCl it is obvious that the ions are hydrogen and chlorine, hydrogen being the cathion and chlorine the anion.   Since all acids upon electrolysis

give off hydrogen at the cathode, we may conclude that *hydrogen is the cathion of all acids*.

When salts are electrolyzed the metal is either deposited in metallic form on the cathode, as in the case of copper and silver salts, or it collects in the solution about the cathode in the form of hydroxide, as when common salt is used. These facts lead to the conclusion that *the basic or metallic elements of salts are cathions*.

391. Acid Radicals as Anions.—On the other hand, the acid elements or radicals of acids and salts accumulate at the anode and are either given off as free elements, as in the case of chlorine, bromine, and iodine, or they react with water to form acids and oxygen, as in the case of sulfate and nitrate radicals.

392. Ions and Chemical Reactions.—It would thus appear, from what has just been stated, that the ions of an acid or salt are the same as the two parts of which its chemical reactions show it to be composed. It may be added that there is good reason for thinking that the same statement also applies to bases. The cathion of a base is usually a metal; the anion is the hydroxyl radical.

393. Positive and Negative Ions.—The cathode is the electronegative electrode; to it go the cathions. Since it is well known that a negatively charged body repels another negatively charged body and attracts one which is positively charged, it is not unreasonable to attribute the movement of ions to **electrical attraction,** and to conclude that *cathions are electropositively charged*. Since the anode is electropositive, the *anions* are thought to be *charged electronegatively*. It is customary to call cathions **positive ions,** and anions **negative ions.**

394. The Cause of the Union of Ions.—Attention has been called to the fact that in reactions in solution basic or metallic radicals unite only with acidic or non-metallic radicals (**383**), and that unions of basic radicals with one another never occur; that is, double decompositions in water solutions never give compounds such as KNa and ClSO$_4$. We are now in position to explain these important facts. We have learned that the radicals of acids, bases, and salts are identical with their ions, and that

the ions are probably electrically charged, the basic or metallic ones being positively, the acidic or non-metallic negatively, charged. We can therefore summarize by stating that in reactions *only ions of unlike electric charges unite with one another*. The reason for this is that ions with unlike electric charges attract each other, and that those with like charges repel each other. *The chemical union of ions is an electrical phenomenon and is due to the attractive force of unlike electric charges carried by the ions.*

395. Colors of Ions.—The student has doubtless already observed that, although most salts and their solutions are colorless, a considerable number are colored. A little investigation will show that very dilute solutions of equal concentration of all cupric salts of colorless acids are of the same shade and intensity of blue color. This fact leads us to believe that *the blue color is due to copper ions*, which is the only substance which all the solutions have in common. Moreover, we find that the colors of all dilute solutions of colored acids, bases, and salts can be ascribed to the colors of their ions.

If the dilute solution of any acid, base, or salt is colorless, like pure water, we may conclude that its positive and negative ions are both colorless. If a dilute colored solution of an electrolyte has one colorless ion we conclude that the observed color is that of the other ion. Thus we find that all dilute ferrous solutions (**173, 331**) are pale green and conclude that *ferrous ion is pale green*. Manganous salts (**342**) (for example, $MnCl_2$ and $MnSO_4$) give pale pink solutions, therefore *positive Mn ion is pale pink*. On the other hand, dilute solutions of all permanganates (**343**) are, like $KMnO_4$, deep purple, and we conclude that *negative MnO_4 ion is purple*. Similar reasoning leads us to conclude that *negative CrO_4 ion is yellow* (**345**) and *negative Cr_2O_7 ion is orange* (**345**), while *positive Cr ion is violet* (**344**). The color of a dilute solution is usually an indication of the nature of one of its ions.

396. Colors of Molecules. Dissociation of Molecules into Free Ions.—Although dilute solutions of all cupric salts are blue the solid salts and also their concentrated solutions are in

several cases of a different color. Thus **cupric chloride,** $CuCl_2$, in solid form and in concentrated solution is **green,** and **cupric bromide,** $CuBr_2$, which forms almost **black crystals,** gives a concentrated solution which is **dark brown;** but if this brown solution is sufficiently diluted the color gradually changes to **blue,** finally reaching the same shade of color as that of any other equally dilute cupric solution. A simple explanation of these color changes is found in the assumption that the dark brown color is that of the molecules, $CuBr_2$, while the blue color is due to Cu ions. From the fact that many dilute solutions of bromides are colorless we conclude that Br ions are colorless. By following up this idea we are led to a very remarkable conclusion, namely, that *molecules of $CuBr_2$ exist only in the solid state and in concentrated solutions* but not to an appreciable extent in very dilute solutions. This is accounted for if we assume as the concentrated solution is diluted *molecules gradually split up or dissociate into ions*, thus:

$$CuBr_2 \rightarrow Cu + 2Br,$$
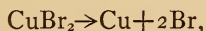
so that *in a dilute solution the substance exists largely as free Cu and Br ions.* If we evaporate the dilute blue solution we again obtain a brown concentrated solution and finally brown crystals. We must therefore assume that *the change is a reversible one*, the ions reuniting to form molecules as the solution is evaporated. Further evidence of the existence of free ions is afforded by the experiments next to be considered.
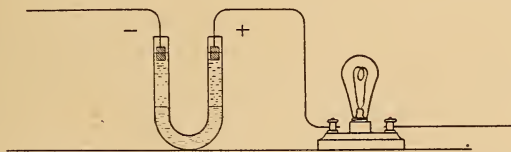

FIG. 47

397. The Migration of Ions.—Let us take advantage of the color of ions to discover their behavior during the process of electrolysis. In the U-tube, Fig. 47, we may put a solution of a colored electrolyte in the lower layer and colorless electrolytes

in the layers next to the electrodes. As colored electrolytes we may use **copper nitrate** or **potassium permanganate**. When the current is turned on, the boundary of each colored electrolyte slowly moves up into one of the colorless layers above it, just as we would expect if the colored materal is the free ion which carries a charge of electricity. Thus *positive copper ion migrates toward the negative electrode, and negative permanganate ion migrates toward the positive electrode.* We can carry out an experiment with a mixture of these two colored salts in the lower layer. The purple layer now shows on the side of the positive electrode, and the blue layer shows on the side of the negative electrode just as before. Thus we find that each ion migrates just as though the other were not there; and this, in fact, is just what we should expect if a dilute solution contains free ions formed by dissociation of its molecules.

398. The Mechanism of Electrolysis.—We can now make a fairly complete picture of the mechanism of the conduction of the current through a solution and of the accompanying electrolysis. We shall assume that in the dilute solution the dissolved substance is **partially dissociated** into positive and
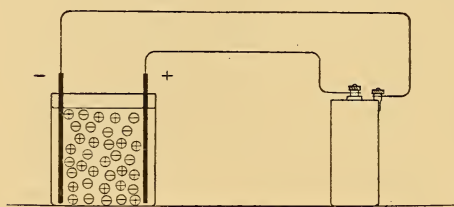

Fig. 48

negative ions. Fig. 48 represents diagrammatically such a solution in which the two electrodes are dipped, connected with a pair of dry cells. The cells charge the electrodes, one positively, the other negatively. The influence of these charges is felt by the ions in the solution. The positive ions are attracted by the negative electrode and repelled by the positive electrode and in consequence migrate toward the former. The negative ions move in the opposite direction for similar reasons.

When ions come into contact with the electrodes of unlike sign they give up their charges to the electrodes. This tends to discharge the latter, but the battery keeps them charged by

continuously sending a current of electricity through the wires. A more detailed description of the mechanism of electrolysis, in terms of the newer views of the nature of electricity, will be given in chapter xx.

399. Faraday's Laws of Electrolysis.—As the result of careful experimental investigation of the quantities of substances liberated during electrolysis, Faraday arrived at the following conclusions:
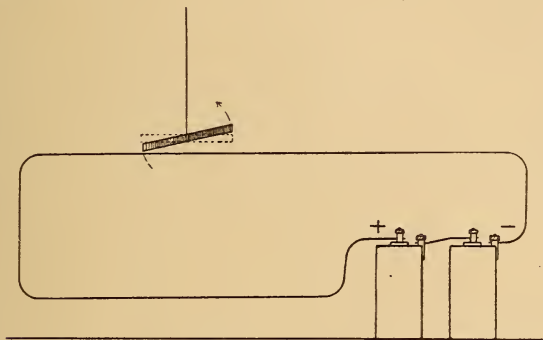

FIG. 49

1. *The amount of a given substance, say hydrogen, set free by electrolysis is directly proportional to the quantity of electricity which is passed through the solution.*

2. *The amount of a substance, hydrogen for example, which is liberated by a fixed quantity of electricity is the same, whatever the nature of the solution electrolyzed, provided that this substance and nothing else is liberated at the given electrode.* These two statements are known as **Faraday's Laws of Electrolysis.**

400. Two Electrical Units.—To understand these laws fully we must review briefly some fundamental facts about the electrical current so that we can appreciate what is meant by **quantity of electricity.** In the first place we know that if a current passes through a wire there is produced around the wire a **magnetic field.** If we attach a thread to the middle of a magnetized steel needle and suspend the latter above and parallel to a wire, then as soon as we cause a current of electricity to pass through the wire the needle sets itself at an angle to the former, Fig. 49. The greater the angle between the

needle and the wire the stronger is the magnetic field, and the stronger the current is said to be. It is on this principle that instruments are built to measure current strength. Of course, to measure anything we must first adopt some fundamental **unit** by comparison with which the measurement can be made. This was done in the case of the electric current on the basis of the strength of the magnetic field about a conductor, and this
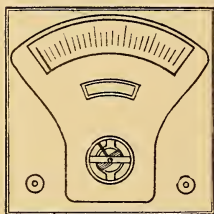

Fig. 50

unit was called the **ampere.** The **ammeter** (Fig. 50) allows us to read, from the position occupied by the needle on its scale, just how many amperes of current are passing.

The **amperage** tells us the **strength of the current,** but we must also know the time during which the current is allowed to pass if we are to know the amount of electricity delivered at the terminals of the conductor, say at two electrodes. *If a current of one ampere is allowed to flow one second it is said to deliver a unit quantity of electricity, and this unit is called the* **coulomb.**

401. Illustration of Faraday's Laws.—The following facts will serve to illustrate the meaning of Faraday's laws. By the electrolysis of dilute acids hydrogen is set free at the negative electrode. In all cases the passage of **96,500 coulombs** *of electricity is required for the liberation of one gram of hydrogen.* Since a current of one ampere delivers one coulomb per second, 96,500 coulombs will be given by a current of one ampere in 96,500 seconds, or 26.8 hours. A current of two amperes for the same length of time will liberate 2 g. of hydrogen, or one gram molecular weight of hydrogen (H_2), which as we know has a volume of 22.4 liters at 0° and 76 cm.

402. Discussion.—It is not surprising that if a one-ampere current will liberate 1 g. of hydrogen in 26.8 hours, a two-ampere current will liberate 2 g. of hydrogen in the same time, for this is the type of regularity which we have become accustomed to expect in nature. It is surprising, however, that the same amount of hydrogen is liberated by the same amount of electricity from a solution of any dilute acid, and the fact that this

is so must reflect some regularity in the phenomena of electrolysis, the cause of which we have still to discover.

403. Faraday's Laws of Electrochemical Equivalents.—Let us now turn to cases of the liberation by electrolysis of elements other than hydrogen. Very careful experimentation has shown that by the passage of 96,500 coulombs of electricity through various solutions certain weights of elements are set free. These are given in Table XV. This table shows a most striking regu-

TABLE XV

ELECTOCHEMICAL EQUIVALENTS

Element	Gram Atomic Weight	Valence	Weight Liberated in Grams	Gram Atomic Weight ÷ Valence
Hydrogen........	1	1	1	1
Silver..........	108	1	108	108
Copper.........	64	2	32	32
Zinc...........	66	2	33	33
Lead..........	208	2	104	104
Iron...........	56	2	28	28
Aluminum......	27	3	9	9
Chlorine........	35.5	1	35.5	35.5
Bromine........	80	1	80	80
Oxygen.........	16	2	8	8

larity: *The weight of an element liberated in electrolysis by the passage of 96,500 coulombs of electricity is equal to the gram atomic weight of that element divided by its valence* (col. 5). This weight is called the **electrochemical equivalent** of a given element or, more briefly, its **equivalent weight**. The electrochemical equivalents of the various elements are seen to be proportional to the weights of these elements which unite chemically with one another when union is possible; for example, 1 g. of hydrogen, 104 g. of lead, or 9 g. of aluminum unite with 35.5 g. of chlorine, or 8 g. of oxygen. The discovery of facts such as those given in the table was made by Faraday, who stated his conclusion as the **Law of Electrochemical Equivalents:** *The amounts of different substances liberated by the same quantity of electricity are proportional to their equivalent weights.*

404. The Electric Charges of Ions.—The facts covered by Faraday's laws allow us to draw some interesting and significant

conclusions regarding the quantities of electricity composing the **charges on single ions.** If the 96,500 coulombs of electricity supplied at the negative electrode to release one gram of hydrogen ion are used simply to neutralize the charge on one gram of that ion, we may conclude at once that the charge carried by the one gram of hydrogen ion is not only opposite in sign but equal in amount to the electricity required. In general then *one formula weight of a univalent ion must carry a total charge equal to 96,500 coulombs.* One formula weight of an ion of any valence will carry one, two, three, four, etc., times this charge, according to whether its valence is one, two, three, or four, etc. If we assume that one formula weight of any one ion represents the same number of free ions as a formula weight of any other ion (and this is in strict accord with our accepted definition of the term formula weight), we come at once to the conclusion that *all univalent ions carry* equal charges. We call this a **unit charge;** *each bivalent ion carries two unit charges, each trivalent ion carries three unit charges,* etc. In writing the symbols or formulae of free ions it is customary to add one or more + or — signs to indicate the number of positive or negative unit electric charges carried by the ion, for example, H^+, Cu^{++}, Al^{+++}, Cl^-, SO_4^{--}, PO_4^{---}.

405. Equilibrium between Molecules and Ions.—The facts already studied (396), together with a great volume of other evidence which we shall take up in turn, led the Swedish chemist **Svante Arrhenius** to the conclusion that in concentrated solutions of acids, bases, and salts a considerable part of the dissolved substance is present as molecules; but that as the solution is diluted, more and more of the molecules dissociate into free ions, until in very dilute solutions (at least in many cases) the dissociation is nearly complete. On the other hand, when a dilute solution is evaporated the ions undoubtedly gradually unite to form molecules, until, when complete dryness is reached, only molecules are present. In any given solution a state of **equilibrium** exists between molecules and ions, as represented in the case of common salt by the equation

$$NaCl \rightleftharpoons Na^+ + Cl^-.$$

At a definite concentration a definite proportion of the salt will be present as ions; this proportion we call the **fraction ionized** or the **degree of ionization.** We shall next take up the important problem of determining the fraction ionized for any solution of an electrolyte. Since we believe that the current in a solution is carried by the ions present, the ability of a solution to conduct a current, or, briefly, its conductivity, must be an indication of the extent to which its molecules are dissociated into ions.

406. Effect of Dilution on Conductivity.—We have already learned from the color changes produced by diluting solutions that ionization is promoted by dilution. Let us now consider the question, What influence, if any, does the volume of water in which a given quantity of an acid, base, or salt is dissolved
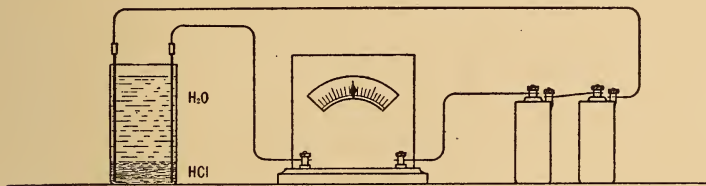
FIG. 51

have on its electrical conductivity? We may study this question experimentally by means of the apparatus shown in Fig. 51. The rectangular glass vessel of about 1 liter capacity is provided with two large copper electrodes, as shown in the figure. The vessel is first filled about three-fourths full of distilled water, and the electrical connections are made. No appreciable current passes. Next about 200 c.c. of concentrated hydrochloric acid are introduced below the water, without mixing, in such a way as to form a separate layer. This may be done by the use of a dropping funnel, the stem of which reaches the bottom of the vessel.

The vessel now contains two distinct layers—a lower layer of concentrated hydrochloric acid and an upper layer of water. The galvanometer indicates that a considerable current is passing, and we conclude that this is all passing through the acid in the lower layer and not through the upper water layer.

If next we mix the acid and water thoroughly and so dissolve the acid in a much larger volume of water, we note that a large increase in the current takes place. This leads us to conclude that the conductivity of the hydrochloric acid present is greater when it is dissolved in the larger volume of water. We may now ask, however, whether there is a limit to the increase in conductivity when a given amount of acid is dissolved in larger and larger volumes of water, the conductivity being measured under such conditions that the solution is all contained between parallel plates at a fixed distance apart.

If, in the experiment described, the vessel were much deeper, but otherwise the same, and the electrodes extended all the way up the sides as before, it would be found that a given amount of hydrochloric acid diluted with double the amount of water used in the first experiment would show appreciably greater conductivity than in the first case. Or if the acid were diluted with three, or four, or still more times as much water, greater and greater conductivity would have been observed; but with increasing dilution the increase in conductivity would become smaller each time more water was added, so that finally a maximum conductivity would be reached. *Beyond this limit further dilution would cause no increase in conductivity.*

These same experiments could be repeated with many other electrolytes with similar results.

407. Definition of Molecular Conductivity.—If one **formula weight** (called also one **gram molecular weight**) of an acid, base, or salt is contained in a solution which is wholly included between two parallel electrodes 1 cm. apart, we call the electrical conductivity of this solution its **molecular conductivity.** To find the molecular conductivity experimentally we measure its **electrical resistance** in **ohms.** The reciprocal of the resistance so found is by definition the molecular conductivity. The conclusions of the paragraph on the effect of dilution on conductivity may now be summarized as follows: *The molecular conductivity of every electrolyte increases as its solution is diluted and finally attains a maximum which has a definite numerical value for each substance* (the temperature being fixed). Table XVI shows the

change of molecular conductivity of hydrochloric acid as the volume in which one formula weight of acid is contained is increased.

TABLE XVI

THE MOLECULAR CONDUCTIVITY OF HYDROCHLORIC
ACID AT 18° (NOYES AND COOPER)

Volume of Solution in Liters	Molecular Conductivity
10	351
12.5	353
100	368
500	373
2,000	375
Maximum	379

408. Determination of the Degree of Ionization—*When a solution of a substance is so dilute that it has its* **maximum molecular conductivity,** *it is assumed that all of its molecules have dissociated into ions.* In a more concentrated solution, for which the molecular conductivity is less than the maximum, the fraction which its observed molecular conductivity forms of its maximum molecular conductivity is consequently equal to the fraction which the number of ions present in that particular solution form of the total number of ions in the completely dissociated (completely ionized) solution of the same quantity of that substance. This fraction is therefore the **fraction ionized** or the **degree** of **ionization.** Thus for decinormal hydrochloric acid the degree of ionization is $351 \div 379 = 93$ per cent.

This method of determining the degree of ionization was proposed by **Arrhenius** in the year 1887. His reasoning ran thus: The passage of a current through a solution is accomplished by the migration of positive ions in one direction and negative ions in the other. These transport electricity through the solution between the electrodes. Since the molecular conductivity of a substance is the measure of its rate of transporting electricity, it is plain that *the molecular conductivity will depend on the number of ions present, the charge on each, and the velocity of migration.* Now under the conditions used in measuring resistance, and therefore also of measuring molecular conductivity, the velocity of migration of its ions will be the same

for all concentrations of solutions of a given substance (except for very concentrated solutions). The charges of the individual ions of a given substance are also the same, whether the solution is dilute or concentrated. Therefore *the molecular conductivities of solutions of a given substance are directly proportional to the numbers of ions present.* Consequently *the ratio of the molecular conductivity for a given concentration to the maximum molecular conductivity for this substance is the fraction ionized*, since it is assumed that a very dilute solution having maximum molecular conductivity is completely ionized.

409. Results of Determination.—The degree of ionization of some common electrolytes is shown in Table XVII.

410. Discussion of Table XVII.—A study of the table leads to the very important generalization that *in solutions of most salts a large percentage of the substance is in the form of ions;* in consequence, we say that *such solutions are highly ionized.* It also appears that dilute solutions of hydrochloric and nitric acid are even more highly ionized than salt solutions of like concentration. On the other hand, decinormal acetic acid is only 1.3 per cent ionized, while the degree of ionization of decinormal carbonic acid is very much less, namely 0.17 per cent. In general, the extent to which acids are ionized, in solutions of equal concentration, varies enormously. Bases also differ greatly in their degrees of ionization. For example, decinormal sodium hydroxide is ionized 90 per cent, while the same concentration of ammonium hydroxide is only 1.3 per cent ionized. We have already learned that every substance is more highly ionized in dilute than in more concentrated solutions. The percentage of ionization of a substance as shown in the table applies only to the indicated concentration and temperature.

411. Résumé of the Ionic Hypothesis.—We have already developed enough of the ionic hypothesis to go far into the understanding of double decomposition reactions. Let us therefore review in brief the ideas already brought out, and then, after a short critical survey of the fundamental assumptions, proceed in chapters xviii and xix to the application of the hypothesis to practical examples.

According to the ionic hypothesis, as soon as an acid base or salt is dissolved in water it is immediately dissociated to some extent into ions which prove to be the parts of those substances which we have found active in double decomposition. The basic

TABLE XVII

VALUES OF THE DEGREE OF IONIZATION OF SOME COMMON ELECTROLYTES IN WATER SOLUTION AT 18°

(Degree of ionization at the normality indicated at the head of the column)

	0.01	0.05	0.1	1.0
SALTS:				
NaCl...................	0.94	0.88	0.85	0.74
KCl....................	.94	.88	.86	.74
KBr....................	.94	.88	.86	....
KI.....................	.94	.89	.87	.73
NaNO$_3$.................	.93	.87	.83	.66
KNO$_3$..................	.94	.87	.82	.61
AgNO$_3$.................	.93	.86	.81	.62
KClO$_3$.................	.93	.87	.83	....
BaCl$_2$..................	.88	.80	.76	.64
CaCl$_2$..................	.88	.80	.76	.66
MgCl$_2$.................	.88	.80	.77	.67
PbCl$_2$..................	.81	.63	....	....
Sr(NO$_3$)$_2$..............	.87	.77	.72	.51
Ba(NO$_3$)$_2$.............	.86	.74	.68	....
K$_2$SO$_4$.................	.87	.77	.72	.59
Ag$_2$SO$_4$................	.84	....	....	....
MgSO$_4$.................	.67	.51	.45	.35
ZnSO$_4$.................	.63	.46	.41	.31
CuSO$_4$.................	.63	.46	.40	0.31
BASES:				
NaOH..................	.96	.93	.90	....
Ba(OH)$_2$................	.93	.86	.81	....
NH$_4$OH................	.04	.017	.013	....
ACIDS:				
HCl...................	.97	.94	.93	....
HNO$_3$..................	.97	.94	.93	....
HC$_2$H$_3$O$_2$................	.042	.020	.013	....
H$_3$PO$_4$=H$^+$+H$_2$PO$_4$$^-$....	.60	.36	.29	....
H$_2$SO$_4$=2H$^+$+SO$_4$$^{--}$	.64	.38	.31	....
H$_2$CO$_3$=H$^+$+HCO$_3$$^-$	0.005	0.002	0.0017	....

part carries a positive charge and the acidic part a negative charge. The charge carried by any univalent ion is called a unit charge; ions having greater valence carry as many unit charges as they have valence. Since the solution of any electrolyte is always electrically neutral, the total quantity of positive electricity carried by the positive ions equals the total

quantity of negative electricity carried by the negative ions. The more dilute the solution the greater is the proportion of the electrolyte transformed into ions, or, in other words, the greater is its degree of ionization.

When we put two electrodes, connected with dry cells or other source of current, into a solution of an electrolyte, the current is found to flow in the outside circuit, because of the discharging of the charge on the electrodes, due to the arrival at their surface of oppositely charged ions from the solution. The ions in the solution move up to the plates because each ion is attracted toward one plate and repelled from the other, owing to the fact that it also carries a charge of electricity. The sign of the charge on the ion determines the direction of the latter's movement. On coming in contact with the electrodes the ions become discharged by having their charges electrically neutralized by equal amounts of the opposite kind of electricity furnished by the electrode. Metallic ions after discharge are either deposited as metallic platings on the cathode or react with water to form hydroxides and hydrogen. Non-metallic ions such as hydrogen, oxygen, and chlorine are released as single atoms which then unite to form diatomic molecules of the gases H_2, O_2, Cl_2, etc. Nitrate and sulfate ions never remain discharged at the electrodes, but instead we find there the products of their reactions with water—nitric acid and oxygen, and sulfuric acid and oxygen, respectively.

If a given quantity of electrolyte is kept between plates which are parallel to each other and carry a constant charge per unit area, at different dilutions the conductivity of this electrolyte will vary in proportion to the number of free ions present. As a consequence the proportion of an electrolyte which has been transformed into ions at any dilution can be determined by dividing the conductivity at the dilution in question by the maximum conductivity found after continuous dilution of this same quantity of electrolyte, provided the two measurements are made in the manner described (**408**). Values so determined show us that as a rule all salts are highly ionized substances, but acids and bases have very different degrees of ionization,

some being even more highly ionized than salts, but others being very little ionized indeed.

412. Criticisms of the Ionic Hypothesis.—The idea that ions exist in solution as independent chemical substances has come to be known as the **Ionic Hypothesis.** It will be surprising if the student who learns of this hypothesis for the first time and thinks critically about the matter is not ready to offer at once several good reasons for doubting the truth of the conclusions. In the first place, the hypothesis seems to assume that in a solution of common salt, for example, a large part of its elements are present in a free state. Now the student who knows anything of the properties of metallic sodium and of chlorine gas will find it hard to believe that either of these elements can be present in a salt solution; because sodium reacts violently with water, forming sodium hydroxide and hydrogen, and chlorine has a horrible smell and a yellow color. *Plainly there is something incompatible with the obvious facts in the statement that a solution of salt contains free sodium and free chlorine.*

A closer study of the hypothesis shows, however, that it is not assumed that the elements sodium and chlorine are present as ordinary atoms, for each atom is said to be electrically charged. Those who uphold the hypothesis will point out that a charged brass ball has very different properties from the same ball if uncharged. True, say the critics, but even a charged brass ball is still a brass ball; to which the opponents reply that the quantity of electricity on the ball is a matter of enormous importance.

If then the ions are so highly charged, why do the positive ions not unite with and so electrically discharge the negative ions, since the solution is a conductor? It may be said in reply that it is assumed that ions of unlike sign are constantly uniting, at a rate just equal to the rate of dissociation, with the result that a state of equilibrium is produced.

In spite of the foregoing criticisms and many others the ionic hypothesis with all its apparent inconsistencies has proved itself highly useful in explaining and correlating many facts and phenomena.

Before passing final judgment on this remarkable hypothesis it will be better to consider its further applications and then, in chapter xx, to take up the matter again in the light of newer discoveries, which have led to essential modifications of the views as originally proposed by Arrhenius.

Finally it may be urged that Arrhenius himself was not certain of the truth of his theory until he became acquainted with the wonderful work of Van't Hoff on the so-called osmotic pressures of dissolved substance (chap. xxvii). This work will be discussed as soon as we have progressed far enough to understand and interpret the experiments which we must then study.

CHAPTER XVIII

APPLICATIONS OF THE IONIC HYPOTHESIS

413. Double Decomposition.—In the foregoing chapter it was pointed out that the probable cause of the union of two unlike ions is the attraction of their unlike electric charges. In general, every kind of positive ion can unite with any kind of negative ion. Therefore, if any two electrolytes (provided they have no ion in common) are mixed in solution, at least some double decomposition must take place, simply because new combinations of positive and negative ions are made possible. Let us first consider the important case in which the two starting materials, as well as the two products of the reaction, are easily soluble and highly ionized.

414. Class I. Equilibrium between Four Easily Soluble and Highly Ionized Electrolytes.—If dilute solutions of two imaginary electrolytes AB and CD, which ionize thus

$$AB \leftrightharpoons A^+ + B^-, \qquad\qquad \text{I}$$
$$CD \leftrightharpoons C^+ + D^-, \qquad\qquad \text{II}$$

are mixed, we may predict, without knowing anything more about these substances, that the following reactions are possible,

$$A^+ + D^- \leftrightharpoons AD, \qquad\qquad \text{III}$$
$$C^+ + B^- \leftrightharpoons CB, \qquad\qquad \text{IV}$$

and that a double decomposition reaction,

$$AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB,$$

will take place to a greater or less extent. Since all four of the substances AB, CD, AD, and CB are assumed to be highly ionized, it is plain that the mixed solution will contain chiefly the four kinds of ions, A^+, B^-, C^+, and D^-, and relatively few molecules. Since each of the four kinds of molecules present must be in equilibrium with its own two kinds of ions, the four

equilibrium reactions (marked I, II, III, and IV) must be interrelated in the manner shown by the following arrangement of equations I, II, III, and IV:

$$\begin{array}{cc}
\text{III} & \text{IV} \\
AB \leftrightharpoons A^+ + B^- & \qquad \text{I} \\
CD \leftrightharpoons D^- + C^+ & \qquad \text{II} \\
\Updownarrow \quad \Updownarrow & \\
AD \quad CB &
\end{array}$$

Equations I and II read horizontally, while III and IV read vertically. We may call this the compound equation of the reaction

$$AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB.$$

The compound equation shows that the four molecular substances are in equilibrium with each other because each molecular substance is in direct equilibrium with its own pair of ions. Now if all of the four molecular substances are assumed to have exactly equal tendencies to ionize, then we must conclude that for the condition of equilibrium equal numbers of the four kinds of molecules will be present, if we have taken equivalent amounts of substances. We may summarize Class I as follows: If both starting substances and both products of a double decomposition reaction $AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB$ are easily soluble and highly and equally ionizable, an equilibrium mixture will result in which (1) most of the dissolved material is present as free ions, (2) little of the material is present as molecules, and (3) if equivalent amounts are taken the four kinds of molecules are present in equal numbers.

415. An Example of Class I. The Reaction between Ferric Chloride and Ammonium Sulfocyanate.—The reaction .

$$FeCl_3 + 3NH_4NCS \leftrightharpoons Fe(NCS)_3 + 3NH_4Cl,$$

studied earlier (**280**), is a good illustration of Class I, since all four salts are easily soluble and highly ionized. It was shown by experiment that this reaction does not take place completely, but that it reaches equilibrium while there is still much of the material not converted into ferric sulfocyanate and ammonium chloride.

416. Other · Examples of Class I.—Numerous additional examples of Class I might be given. The following will serve as illustrations:

$$KCl + NaNO_3 \leftrightarrows KNO_3 + NaCl,$$
$$Na_2SO_4 + 2KNO_3 \leftrightarrows K_2SO_4 + 2NaNO_3,$$
$$K_2CO_3 + Na_2SO_4 \leftrightarrows K_2SO_4 + Na_2CO_3,$$
$$NaNO_3 + HCl \leftrightarrows NaCl + HNO_3.$$

In each case the mixed solution contains largely the four kinds of ions, together with small proportions of the four kinds of molecules in approximately equivalent amounts. In Class I the two substances taken react only partially, and therefore the reaction is always incomplete.

Fig. 52

417. A Graphic Method of Representing Degrees of Ionization.—An acid, base, or salt, not in solution, exists wholly in the form of molecules (no ions are present). We may represent such an un-ionized substance by a cross-hatched circle, Fig. 52. When this substance, whose formula we may call AB, is dissolved in water it will partially ionize, thus:

$$AB \leftrightarrows A^+ + B^-.$$

This condition is represented by Fig. 53. Let us suppose that the solution is 80 per cent ionized; then 20 per cent is present as un-ionized molecules. In Fig. 53 the left-hand circle has a

Fig. 53

cross-hatched sector which is just 20 per cent of the area of the whole circle. This will represent the fact that 20 per cent of the substance is present as un-ionized molecules. The middle circle, of which 80 per cent is shaded with vertical lines, will represent the fact that 80 per cent of the total A radical is in the form of free positive ions. In similar fashion the left-hand circle shows that 80 per cent of the total B radical is in the form of free negative ions. Furthermore, if we take the area of the circle, Fig. 52, as proportional to the whole number of molecules in one formula weight of the substance before it is dissolved, then the area of the

cross-hatched sector of the left-hand circle of Fig. 53 will be proportional to the number of un-ionized molecules in one formula weight of the dissolved substance. Since each AB molecule,

when it ionizes, gives one A^+ ion and one B^- ion, the areas of the shaded portions of the middle and right-hand circles will be directly proportional to the numbers of A^+ and B^- ions respectively. By means of a figure like Fig. 53 the relative concentrations of ions and molecules of a dissolved electrolyte can be seen at a glance. By way of further illustration the condition of

FIG. 54

normal, one-tenth-normal, and one one-hundredth-normal copper sulfate solution is shown in Fig. 54.

418. Graphic Representation of Class I.—Let us now turn to the graphic representation of a double decomposition reaction of the type just studied under Class I, where all four substances concerned are easily soluble and highly ionized. We again represent the reaction by

$$AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB.$$

Figure 55 shows the condition of solutions of AB and CD before they are mixed, on the supposition that each is 85 per cent ionized in N/10 solution. When equal volumes of the two N/10 solutions are mixed, the reaction represented by the compound equation

$$AB \leftrightharpoons A^+ + B^-$$
$$CD \leftrightharpoons D^- + C^+$$
$$\Updownarrow \quad \Updownarrow$$
$$AD \quad CB$$

FIG. 55

takes place and very quickly reaches the condition of equilibrium shown graphically in Fig. 56, in which the proportions of

molecules and ions have been calculated on the additional assumption that AD and CB both have the same tendency to ionize as have AB and CD (when each is separately dissolved in water). Comparison of Figs. 55 and 56 shows us that the areas representing the numbers of molecules and ions of the materials taken are not greatly changed as the result of the mixing. Consequently we say that the reaction is incomplete. All examples of Class I would be represented by similar graphs.

FIG. 56

419. A Second Type of Double Decomposition: Class II.—Class II will comprise double decomposition reactions in which two easily soluble and highly ionized substances give two easily soluble products, one of which is highly ionized, the other little ionized. The simplest example of Class II is found in a neutralization reaction such as

$$HCl + NaOH \leftrightharpoons NaCl + H_2O,$$

since all the substances except the water are highly ionized.

420. The Ionization of Water.—The ionization of water may be determined from conductivity measurements, for though it is a very much poorer conductor of the current than is a salt solution, still, as we have already said, it conducts much better than glass or hard rubber. According to the ionic theory it is ionized thus:

$$H_2O \leftrightharpoons H^+ + OH^-.$$

In one liter of pure water there is present about one ten-millionth of a gram of ionic hydrogen and the equivalent amount of hydroxyl.

If then we attempt to represent the proportion of ions in pure water by a graphic scheme, a single dot in the center of an otherwise empty circle would have too large an area to represent correctly the proportion of ions present if the rest of the circle

represented the molecules of water. In cases of this kind we shall use a single dotted radius to indicate that the number of ions is too small to be accurately represented. The graph of water will then be that shown in Fig. 57.

FIG. 57

That there are so few ions present in a liter of pure water means that the ionic equilibrium is established only when all but a minute fraction of the total material is in the form of water molecules. Accordingly, when hydroxyl and hydrogen ions are brought together in solution we must expect them to combine almost completely to form molecules.

421. Neutralization.—If we mix equivalent amounts of solutions of HCl and NaOH the resulting reaction may be represented as follows:

$$HCl \leftrightharpoons H^+ + Cl^-$$
$$NaOH \leftrightharpoons OH^- + Na^+$$
$$\Updownarrow \qquad \Updownarrow$$
$$H_2O \qquad NaCl.$$

The H^+ and OH^- ions present unite almost completely to form molecules of H_2O. The removal of H^+ ions causes a shift of the reaction

$$HCl \leftrightharpoons H^+ + Cl^-$$

to the right, and as the H^+ ions produced in this way are almost immediately taken up by new OH^- ions formed by a shift to the right of the reaction

$$NaOH \leftrightharpoons OH^- + Na^+,$$

the final result is the practically complete dissociation of both HCl and NaOH molecules and therefore the disappearance of these substances. Molecules of H_2O, once formed, dissociate very little into H^+ and OH^- ions, and so the final equilibrium solution will contain no more free H^+ and OH^- ions than an equal volume of pure water. The Na^+ and Cl^- ions unite partially to form molecules

$$Na^+ + Cl^- \leftrightharpoons NaCl,$$

but this reaction does not proceed far in dilute solution, as common salt is a highly ionized substance. In fact, the solution resulting from the neutralization of HCl by NaOH is exactly the same as, and differs in no way from, that made by dissolving common salt in water to produce a solution of equal concentration. All the facts just stated are shown by a comparison of the two graphs, Figs. 58 and 59. Thus it can be seen (Fig. 59) that the areas representing the numbers of molecules of HCl and NaOH respectively have been reduced to negligible dimensions; the same is also true of the areas for H^+ and OH^- ions. But

FIG. 58   FIG. 59

the Cl^- and Na^+ ion areas are not greatly changed in the second graph. Compared with these areas, that representing NaCl molecules is small. The circle representing the number of molecules of H_2O is completely shaded, thus showing that the yield of molecular H_2O is practically 100 per cent.

422. The Simplified Equation of Neutralization.—To sum up the matter, it may be said that acids and bases neutralize one another because of the tendency of H^+ and OH^- ions to unite almost completely to form water. This almost complete union of H^+ and OH^- ions takes place because H_2O is but very slightly ionized. In a very dilute solution, where the acid and base taken are almost completely ionized at the instant of mixing, the principal change that takes place is the union of H^+ and OH^- ions to form H_2O molecules, since in the very dilute solution the Na^+ and Cl^- ions remain largely uncombined. We may

therefore write as the simplified equation of neutralization in dilute solution

$$H^+ + OH^- \leftrightharpoons H_2O.$$

423. Experimental Confirmation of the Theory of Neutralization.—The process of neutralization can be followed experimentally with the help of an apparatus somewhat like that shown in Fig. 51 (406); but having a small electric lamp in the place of the galvanometer. The solution layers in the cell shown in the figure are made by first putting into the cell a layer of one-tenth-normal hydrochloric acid, and then allowing an equal layer of sodium hydroxide to run under this first layer by introducing it at the bottom of the cell through a dropping funnel. As represented in the figure the two parallel electrodes are in contact with the two layers, which can be seen very nicely if a little litmus is put into the acid and base respectively before the layers are made. If now the key is closed the current flows through both layers, and the lamp glows. Hydrogen and sodium ions are arriving at one electrode, and chlorine and hydroxyl ions are arriving at the other. Of these ions the hydrogen and hydroxyl travel much more rapidly under the attraction from a given charge per unit area of the electrode, and so they are neutralizing their charges on the plates more quickly than are the other ions. As a result most of the current passing in the outside circuit is due to their discharge. If the two layers of acid and base are next mixed, the lamp no longer glows. Half of the carriers of the current and the most efficient ones have been used to form water molecules, and in the cell there remains only the slow-moving sodium ions and chlorine ions. If the acid and base in the respective layers were not quite equivalent in amount, a slight excess of one or the other will be shown by the litmus color, but the important part of the experiment, the serious loss of ions, will still be unmistakable from the great decrease in the conductivity of the solution between the plates.

424. A Second Example of Class II: Action of HCl on Sodium Acetate.—It will be recalled that acetic acid, $HC_2H_3O_2$, neutralizes NaOH, forming sodium acetate, thus:

$$HC_2H_3O_2 + NaOH \leftrightharpoons NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O.$$

Acetic acid is a monobasic acid, only one of the four hydrogen atoms of each molecule being ionizable:

$$HC_2H_3O_2 \rightleftharpoons H^+ + C_2H_3O_2{}^-.$$

This acid is but little ionized in normal solution, the degree of ionization being only 0.4 per cent. On the other hand, solutions of its salts, like $NaC_2H_3O_2$, are highly ionized:

$$NaC_2H_3O_2 \rightleftharpoons Na^+ + C_2H_3O_2{}^-.$$

If we mix equivalent amounts of HCl and $NaC_2H_3O_2$ in solution we cannot see that any chemical change occurs; but that a reaction has occurred we may show convincingly with the help of the electrolytic cell, which is used to discover the change in conductivity during neutralization. In the lower layer this time we shall have sodium acetate and in the upper hydrochloric acid. As before, the lamp glows—both solutions are good conductors; the first by means of Na^+ and $C_2H_3O_2{}^-$ ions, the second by means of H^+ and Cl^- ions. When we mix the two layers the decrease in brightness of the lamp shows that the conductivity has dropped off greatly, thus proving that many of the ions have been changed into non-conducting molecules. The compound equation is

$$HCl \rightleftharpoons H^+ + Cl^-$$
$$NaC_2H_3O_2 \rightleftharpoons C_2H_3O_2{}^- + Na^+$$
$$\Updownarrow \qquad\quad \Updownarrow$$
$$HC_2H_3O_2 \quad NaCl$$

The graphs are shown in Figs. 60 and 61. Since of the four substances concerned all but the acetic acid are highly ionized, while the latter is but little ionized, the reaction falls under Class II. When HCl and $NaC_2H_3O_2$ solutions are mixed, the H^+ and $C_2H_3O_2{}^-$ ions will unite far more completely than will any other pair of ions, and at the same time the molecules of HCl and $NaC_2H_3O_2$ will continue to ionize until but very few remain (Fig. 61). Also Na^+ and Cl^- ions will unite partially to form molecules of NaCl. Therefore the equilibrium mixture will contain largely free acetic acid, for the most part un-ionized,

together with common salt and its ions.   Very little HCl and $NaC_2H_3O_2$ will be present.

425. Comparison of the First and Second Examples of Class II.—Fig. 60 shows the conditions of the solutions of hydrochloric acid and of sodium acetate before they are mixed, while Fig. 61 shows the condition of the equilibrium mixture.   These figures are almost a reproduction of Figs. 58 and 59, representing neutralization.   In place of NaOH we have in the second case $NaC_2H_3O_2$, which is also highly ionized; and in place of water we have $HC_2H_3O_2$, which, like water, is but little ionized.   In Fig. 61 the circle representing molecular acetic acid is nearly completely

FIG. 60   FIG. 61

cross-hatched, showing that the yield of this substance is nearly 100 per cent.   Although the reactions represented by Figs. 59 and 61 are so nearly alike, there is a small difference due to the fact that acetic acid is ionized more than water.   In consequence the formation of molecular acetic acid falls short of 100 per cent by a small fraction of 1 per cent.

426. A Third Example of Class II: Action of NaOH on NH_4Cl.—Another important example of Class II is found in the action of sodium hydroxide and ammonium chloride.   The addition of dilute NaOH to a solution of NH_4Cl does not produce any visible effect; but evidence that the reaction

$$NaOH + NH_4Cl \leftrightharpoons NaCl + NH_4OH$$

takes place may be obtained in two ways: first, by finding a great decrease in conductivity on mixing superimposed layers

of the two solutions; and secondly, by noting the odor of ammonia given off by reason of the partial dissociation of the NH_4OH present in the solution

$$NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons NH_3 + H_2O.$$

The compound equation of the reaction follows:

$$NaOH \leftrightharpoons Na^+ + OH^-$$
$$NH_4Cl \leftrightharpoons Cl^- + NH_4^+$$
$$\Updownarrow \qquad \Updownarrow$$
$$NaCl \quad NH_4OH.$$

Since sodium hydroxide and ammonium chloride are highly ionized, and ammonium hydroxide is little ionized, this reaction is completely analogous to that between HCl and $NaC_2H_3O_2$:

$$HCl + NaC_2H_3O_2 \leftrightharpoons NaCl + HC_2H_3O_2.$$

Each reaction takes place nearly completely from left to right because one product is but little ionized. The graphs for this reaction, Figs. 62 and 63, are closely similar to those for

FIG. 62   FIG. 63

neutralization, Figs. 58 and 59, and for the reaction between HCl and $NaC_2H_3O_2$, Figs. 60 and 61.

427. Summary of Class II Reactions.—As we have pointed out, all these reactions are alike, in that two highly ionized electrolytes react to form one highly ionized electrolyte and one little ionized electrolyte. Invariably reactions of this class are nearly complete. The smaller the degree of ionization of the little ionized product, the more completely the reaction takes.

In the resulting mixture the little ionized substance is present, of course almost wholly in the molecular form.

428. Strength of Acids.—Since all salts are highly ionized, the reaction between any highly ionized acid and a salt of a little ionized acid must belong to Class II. We may therefore predict that, as in the second example studied, such reactions will give nearly 100 per cent yields of their products, and that in the resulting solution there will be present the little ionized acid instead of the highly ionized acid originally used. The highly ionized acid may be said to have displaced the little ionized acid from its salt. As a result, we may call the former a **strong acid** and the latter a **weak acid,** and may say that *a strong acid always displaces a weak acid from its salts.*

429. Strength of Bases.—Just as we call a highly ionized acid a strong acid and a little ionized acid a weak acid, so we may call a highly ionized base a **strong base** and a little ionized base a **weak base.** Since all reactions between strong bases and the salts of weak bases (see third example, **426**) are examples of Class II, we can predict that the yield of weak base and salt of the strong acid will be nearly 100 per cent. In other words, *a strong base will always displace a weak base from its salt.*

430. Two Useful Laws.—The foregoing law and that given in the paragraph on the strength of acids (**428**) have been of very great practical convenience to chemists. These laws fail only when the salt of the weak acid is little ionized, a case so rare that the usefulness of the rules is virtually unaffected. The laws are of course only special cases of the fundamental one that *if two highly ionized substances react to form one little ionized substance and one highly ionized substance, the reaction will be nearly complete.*

431. Suppression of the Ionization of a Weak Acid or a Weak Base.—Since the strength of an acid or a base is determined by its tendency to ionize, any factor that has an influence on this tendency will affect the strength or weakness of the acid or base. We must now consider this important subject and will begin by studying the action of NH_4Cl on a solution of the weak base NH_4OH.

If we add a little phenolphthalein to very dilute NH_4OH a bright, red-colored solution results. This shows that the solution is alkaline, and therefore that it contains an abundance of OH^- ions. Upon addition of a little NH_4Cl to this red solution the color disappears almost completely. This proves that *the number of OH$^-$ ions present has been very greatly decreased.* In order to understand how this has happened, we must consider the matter from the standpoint of ionic equilibrium. A solution of NH_4OH is ionized to a small extent, thus:

$$NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons NH_4^+ + OH^-.$$

Ammonium chloride, on the other hand, is very highly ionized:

$$NH_4Cl \leftrightharpoons NH_4^+ + Cl^-.$$

If then we add an equivalent amount of NH_4Cl to a dilute solution of NH_4OH, the number of NH_4^+ ions per cubic centimeter will be increased many fold. The OH^- ions present will therefore collide with NH_4^+ ions and combine with them far more frequently than before. Since the rate of dissociation of NH_4OH molecules into ions is not affected by the presence of the NH_4Cl, this increased rate of union of NH_4^+ and OH^- ions causes a great shift to the left of the equilibrium

$$NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons NH_4^+ + OH^-.$$

For example, it has been found, by methods that we need not consider here, that the addition of 1 g. of NH_4Cl to 100 c.c. of

FIG. 64   FIG. 65

decinormal NH_4OH will decrease the number of OH^- ions present about one hundred fold. In other words, the ionization of the base will be decreased one hundred fold (see Figs. 64 and 65). We may now state the general law of which the case just

studied is a typical example: *The ionization of a weak base is greatly suppressed by the addition of a salt of the base. This means that a weak base is made still weaker by the addition of its soluble salts.*

In a similar manner *the ionization of a weak acid is greatly suppressed by the addition of any of its soluble salts;* that is, *a weak acid is made still weaker by adding one of its salts.* For example, the addition of $NaC_2H_3O_2$ to a red solution of acetic acid, $HC_2H_3O_2$, containing litmus changes the color from red to purple, thus showing a great decrease in the number of H^+ ions, and therefore a great decrease in ionization of the acid.

432. The Common Ion Law.—A base and any one of its salts must of necessity have *one ion in common.* (The NH_4^+ ion is common to NH_4OH and NH_4Cl.) An acid also must have one ion in common with any of its salts. We may therefore state the principle of the foregoing laws as follows: *Suppression of the ionization of a little ionized substance occurs when we add to its solution a highly ionized substance having a common ion.* This is the **Common Ion Law,** a very important generalization. The examples already cited are by no means the only ones of importance. For example, it is plain that the ionization of NH_4OH must be suppressed by the addition of $NaOH$ or KOH because of the increase in concentration of the common OH^- ion; and that the ionization of $HC_2H_3O_2$ must likewise be suppressed by the addition of any strong acid like HCl or HNO_3. The effect of a highly ionized substance on the ionization of another highly ionized substance having one ion in common is of the same type but very much smaller in degree than when the second substance is slightly ionized.

We shall next consider the application of the Common Ion Law to solutions of acids and bases and thus obtain a definition of the term **neutrality.**

433. Neutrality Defined.—We have already learned (420) that water is slightly ionized, thus,

$$H_2O \rightleftharpoons H^+ + OH^-.$$

Each cubic centimeter of pure water must therefore contain exactly as many H^+ as OH^- ions. Since all acids give H^+

ions, the addition of an acid to water, in accord with the common ion law, will greatly suppress the ionization of water. Therefore acid solutions will contain far less OH^- ions per cubic centimeter than pure water. In an acid solution the number of H^+ ions greatly exceeds the number of OH^- ions. The ionization of water is also greatly suppressed by the addition of a base, since all bases have OH^- ions in common with water. In basic solutions the number of H^+ ions per cubic centimeter is far less than in pure water and therefore the number of OH^- ions greatly exceeds the number of H^+ ions. Since we may consider water a typically neutral substance *we may define a neutral solution as one in which the number of H^+ ions equals the number of OH^- ions.* Since, as we have already learned, a strong acid completely neutralizes a strong base, as for example in the reaction

$$HCl + NaOH \leftrightarrows NaCl + H_2O,$$

we conclude that in the resulting solution the number of H^+ ions is just equal to the number of OH^- ions: this is the criterion of complete neutrality.

434. First Example of Class III: The Action of a Weak Acid on a Strong Base.—Under Class III we shall study reactions in which one little ionized and one highly ionized substance give products, one of which is little ionized, the other highly ionized. As the first example we shall study the reaction between little ionized acetic acid (a weak acid) and highly ionized sodium hydroxide (a strong base). These react thus:

$$HC_2H_3O_2 + NaOH \leftrightarrows H_2O + NaC_2H_3O_2.$$

Of the products, water is very slightly ionized, while sodium acetate, $NaC_2H_3O_2$, is highly ionized. If we mix equal volumes of normal solutions of $HC_2H_3O_2$ and NaOH, that is, if we add to the NaOH solution exactly that quantity of acetic acid that would neutralize it if the reaction were complete, we find that *the resulting mixture is not neutral but is still alkaline to litmus.* The fact that the mixture is alkaline means that the number of HO^- ions is greater than the number of H^+ ions present. The

cause of this condition is most easily understood by aid of the compound equation

$$HC_2H_3O_2 \rightleftharpoons H^+ + C_2H_3O_2{}^-$$
$$NaOH \rightleftharpoons OH^- + Na^+$$
$$\Updownarrow \quad \Updownarrow$$
$$H_2O \quad NaC_2H_3O_2$$

and Figs. 66 and 67. At the instant of mixing, the solution contains an abundance of OH^- ions (Fig. 66); these reduce greatly the number of H^+ ions present by forming H_2O molecules:

$$H^+ + OH^- \rightleftharpoons H_2O.$$

The removal of H^+ ions disturbs the equilibrium

$$HC_2H_3O_2 \rightleftharpoons H^+ + C_2H_3O_2{}^-,$$

which shifts greatly to the right, thus producing both H^+ and $C_2H_3O_2{}^-$ ions. While the former unite with OH^- almost (but

FIG. 66

FIG. 67

not quite) completely, the latter remain for the larger part free in the solution, and by their great tendency to unite again with H^+ ions to form little ionized $HC_2H_3O_2$ serve still further to diminish the number of free H^+ ions. In the final equilibrium mixture, shown in Fig. 67, the number of OH^- ions is greater than the number of H^+ ions because of the great tendency of the latter to unite readily with either $C_2H_3O_2{}^-$ ions or OH^- ions. That the OH^- ions get by far the lion's share of the H^+ ions is owing to the fact that water is much less ionized than acetic acid.

Since the mixture contains more OH^- than H^+ ions (see Fig. 67) it is not neutral but alkaline.

435. The Action of Water on Sodium Acetate.—In the foregoing paragraph we studied the equilibrium

$$HC_2H_3O_2 + NaOH \rightleftharpoons NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O.$$

The composition of the equilibrium solution was shown in Fig. 67. It must be plain from the deduction of **281,** that exactly the same equilibrium solution would be obtained if we should dissolve in the same quantity of water pure sodium acetate, $NaC_2H_3O_2$, in exactly the amount that would be produced by the complete union of all the $HC_2H_3O_2$ and $NaOH$ used in the first case. As a matter of fact we find that *a solution of pure sodium acetate is not neutral but alkaline to litmus.* The action of H_2O on $NaC_2H_3O_2$ takes place thus: the salt first dissolves and at once ionizes highly to form many Na^+ and $C_2H_3O_2^-$ ions. Water, although but slightly ionized, contains some H^+ and OH^- ions. Occasional collisions of H^+ and $C_2H_3O_2^-$ ions will occur, and part of these collisions will result in unions to form $HC_2H_3O_2$ molecules; and as the latter have but little tendency to ionize, the result is a great decrease in the number of H^+ ions present. This in turn disturbs the equilibrium

$$H_2O \rightleftharpoons H^+ + OH^-,$$

which in consequence shifts to the right and so brings more OH^- ions into the solution. A few but not many of the OH^- ions unite with Na^+ ions to form molecules of $NaOH$, but most of the OH^- ions remain free, thus producing in the solution a decided excess of OH^- ions over H^+ ions (see Fig. 67), and so making the solution alkaline to litmus. Briefly stated, water acts on sodium acetate to a small extent, thus,

$$NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O \rightleftharpoons HC_2H_3O_2 + NaOH,$$

and since $NaOH$ is highly ionized, while $HC_2H_3O_2$ is little ionized, the reaction of the solution is alkaline. The composition of a water solution of sodium acetate is that shown in Fig. 67.

436. Hydrolysis of Salts.—The soluble salts of all weak acids with the strong bases sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium

hydroxide give alkaline solutions when dissolved in water. In every case the reason is the same as that given for the alkaline reaction of sodium acetate solution. The effect of water on the salt of a weak acid and a strong base is an example of the type of reaction called **hydrolysis** (or also **hydrolytic dissociation**). Hydrolysis may be defined as a double decomposition reaction in which water is one of the reacting substances. The solutions of salts of all weak acids and strong bases are alkaline in reaction. Other things being equal, the weaker the acid from which the salt is derived the greater the extent of the hydrolysis; that is, the greater the alkalinity of the solution.

On the other hand, some salts (other than acid salts like $NaHSO_4$) give solutions that have an acid reaction (**176**). Among such are the chlorides, sulfates, and nitrates of copper, lead, iron, zinc, aluminum, etc. Experiments show that the hydroxides of all these elements are weak bases. It would therefore seem probable that the acidity of solutions of the salts of these bases with strong acids is due to hydrolysis, and that the behavior of such salts with water is the counterpart of the behavior of salts of weak acids with strong bases.

437. A Second Example of Class III: The Action of a Strong Acid on a Weak Base.—The action of a strong acid on a weak base is plainly the reverse of that just discussed: the action of water on the salt of a strong acid and weak base. It follows that a weak base does not react completely with the theoretical or chemically equivalent amount of a strong acid, and in consequence the resulting mixture is still acid in its reaction. The action of HCl on the weak base NH_4OH will serve as a simple illustration:

$$NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons OH^- + NH_4^+$$
$$HCl \leftrightharpoons H^+ + Cl^-$$
$$\Updownarrow \qquad \Updownarrow$$
$$H_2O \qquad NH_4Cl.$$

Comparison of this reaction with that for $HC_2H_3O_2$ and NaOH where we have a weak acid and strong base will bring out complete analogy. Experiment shows that a solution of NH_4Cl in water is not neutral but slightly acid in reaction. Briefly

stated, NH_4OH does not completely neutralize an equivalent amount of HCl because it is a weak base. Conversely, water acts on pure NH_4Cl to form some free HCl and NH_4OH.

438. Class IV: The Action of a Weak Acid and a Weak Base.—Under Class IV we shall include reactions between two little ionized substances, which give as products one little ionized and one highly ionized substance. The only reactions of importance in Class IV are those between a weak acid and a weak base, the products being water and a salt. Acetic acid and ammonium hydroxide are both moderately weak (but not extremely weak). They react thus:

$$HC_2H_3O_2 + NH_4OH \rightleftharpoons NH_4C_2H_3O_2 + H_2O.$$

The reaction is not complete, as in the case of the action of a strong acid and a strong base, but reaches equilibrium when a few tenths of 1 per cent of the free un-ionized acid and free un-ionized base are still present in the solution. The conditions before and after the reactions are shown in Figs. 68 and 69.

FIG. 68   FIG. 69

If on the other hand the solution is made by dissolving solid $NH_4C_2H_3O_2$ in water partial hydrolysis takes place, giving a mixture the composition of which is also represented by Fig. 69.

If both acid and base are extremely weak the extent of the hydrolysis will be much greater than in the case of $NH_4C_2H_3O_2$. In fact, in such cases hydrolysis may be so nearly complete that we may say that *extremely weak acids in water solution do not form salts with extremely weak bases.*

439. Heat of Ionization.—The heat liberated or absorbed by the complete dissociation into its ions of one formula of a dissolved electrolyte is called its heat of ionization (cf. **366**). In some cases heat is absorbed, in other cases it is liberated, when the substances are ionized, but in the great majority·of cases the heat of ionization is very small. For practical purposes we may say that the heat of ionization of readily ionizable electrolytes is almost negligible. Little ionized substances often have appreciable heats of ionization. This is notably the case with water, for which we have the following,

$$H^+ + OH^- \rightarrow H_2O + 13{,}700 \text{ cal.}$$

It was stated earlier (**362**) that the heat of neutralization of a strong acid by a strong base is almost the same in all cases, namely 13,700 calories. The reason can now be seen. We know that in the neutralization of a strong acid by a strong base in dilute solution the principal change is the union of H^+ and OH^- ions to form water. In other words, the simplified equation of neutralization is

$$H^+ + OH^- \rightarrow H_2O.$$

Since strong acids and bases, as well as most salts, have negligible heats of ionization; and since, moreover, very little dissociation or union of ions, other than H^+ and OH^-, occurs in neutralization (**421**, Fig. 59), the heat produced in the reaction is simply that due to the formation of water from its ions. It is for this reason that heats of neutralization are practically the same for all strong acids and bases: 13,700 cal. for one formula weight (18 g.) of water formed.

The heat of neutralization of ammonium hydroxide by a strong acid is 12,300 calories. The difference, $13{,}700 - 12{,}300 = 1{,}400$ cal., is the heat of ionization of the weak base.

In reactions between solutions of two highly ionized salts which form by interaction two other highly ionized and easily soluble salts no appreciable heat change is observed. This is because in such reactions very little change takes place (**418**, Fig. 55), and such changes as do occur are accompanied by nearly negligible heats of ionization.

440. Indicators.—In addition to litmus, which is used so often to indicate the acidity or alkalinity of solutions, a number of other colored substances are also employed. These are called **indicators.** The more important indicators besides **litmus** are **phenolphthalein** and **methyl orange.** The former is a colorless substance which gives a bright red solution with alkalies. Methyl orange is orange color in neutral solution, pink in acid, and yellow in alkaline solution. In general, indicators are very complex chemical substances whose formulae need not be considered at present.

Since acid solutions always contain H^+ ions and alkaline solutions OH^- ions, we may say that *an indicator is a substance which has one color in the presence of an excess of H^+ ions and a different color in the presence of an excess of OH^- ions.* We might expect that every indicator would show its transition shade of color in an exactly neutral solution; that is, in a solution where the number of H^+ ions equals the number of OH^- ions. This, however, is not the case. In other words, *most indicators do not indicate perfect neutrality.* Litmus is a nearly perfect indicator, but phenolphthalein shows a change of color when the number of OH^- ions equals eighty times the number of H^+ ions; that is, if a solution contains more than eighty times as many OH^- as H^+ ions it colors phenolphthalein red (the alkaline color); if it contains less than eighty times as many OH^- ions as H^+ ions it leaves phenolphthalein colorless. On the other hand, methyl orange shows an orange color (its intermediate shade between pink, the acid color, and yellow, the alkaline color) when the number of H^+ ions is about a million times the number of OH^- ions. Anomalous as it may seem at first thought, it is really fortunate that many of our indicators do not indicate perfect neutrality; for suppose we wish to discover how much acetic acid a certain solution contains. We may titrate it accurately with normal or decinormal sodium hydroxide or other strong base if we use the right indicator (**137**). Now we have learned that when acetic acid is mixed with exactly the theoretically equivalent amount of NaOH the resulting solution is not perfectly neutral but in reality slightly alkaline

(434).   In accord with this we found that a solution of $NaC_2H_3O_2$ was slightly alkaline to litmus, showing that the number of OH^- ions was greater than the number of H^+ ions.   Therefore we must use as a titration indicator one which shows its change of color when the number of OH^- is greater than the number of H^+ ions.   We find that phenolphthalein proves to be just right for the purpose.   In general, *we use phenolphthalein as indicator in titrating all moderately weak acids*.
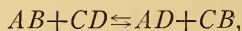
If we wish to titrate NH_4OH with HCl we cannot use phenolphthalein, because a solution of NH_4Cl contains more H^+ than OH^- ions.   Such a solution "seems" acid to this indicator. We must use one which changes color when the number of H^+ ions exceeds the number of OH^- ions, and for this case we find methyl orange satisfactory.   In general, *we use methyl orange in titrating moderately weak bases*.   The acid used in such titrations must be a strong one.   In titrating a strong base with a strong acid any of these indicators gives sufficiently accurate results.   Table XVIII gives the colors of indicators in solutions

TABLE XVIII

	10^{-3}	10^{-5}	10^{-7}	10^{-8}
Hydrogen ion concentration.....	10^{-3}	10^{-5}	10^{-7}	10^{-8}
Hydroxyl ion concentration......	10^{-11}	10^{-9}	10^{-7}	10^{-6}
Methyl orange.................	Pink	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow
Litmus......................	Red	Red	Purple	Blue
Phenolphthalein..............	Colorless	Colorless	Colorless	Red

of hydrogen and hydroxyl ion concentrations near those at which the color change occurs.   In this table the concentrations are given in gram molecular weights per liter.   If the H^+ concentration is 10^{-3}, 1,000 liters contain 1 g. of H^+ ion.

441. Summary on Equilibrium between Soluble Electrolytes.—If we mix solutions of two electrolytes, *A B* and *CD*, having no ion in common, a double decomposition reaction,

$$AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB,$$

takes place to a greater or less extent, because of the tendency of each positive ion to combine with each negative ion present.

If all four substances of the preceding equation are highly ionized (Class I, **415**), the mixed solution will contain largely the four sorts of free ions, A^+, B^-, C^+, and D^-. Only a small percentage of the dissolved material will be present as molecules. If all four substances are equally ionized, equal numbers of molecules of each will be present, as shown in Fig. 56.

If one of the four substances (say AD) is little ionized (Class II, **419**), then the large numbers of A^+ and D^- ions shown in Fig. 56 cannot exist side by side in the mixed solution, since they will very largely combine to form AD molecules. The disappearance of A^+ and D^- ions allows AB and CD molecules more or less completely to dissociate. The final result, shown in Figs. 59, 61, and 63, is a nearly complete reaction, AD being present almost wholly in un-ionized form and CD to a small extent as molecules, but largely as C^+ and D^- ions.

A generalization of much importance is found in the Common Ion Law: suppression of the ionization of a little ionize substance occurs when we add to its solution a highly ionized substance having a common ion.

Since in pure water the number of H^+ ions is equal to the number of OH^- ions, and since we may consider pure water a perfectly neutral substance, we define a neutral solution as one in which the number of H^+ ions is exactly equal to the number of OH^- ions.

Class III (**434, 437**) comprises reactions in which one little ionized substance reacts with a highly ionized substance to form products one of which is slightly, the other highly, ionized. Examples are found in the neutralization of a weak acid by a strong base; or of a weak base by a strong acid. In such cases the reaction is more or less incomplete. The weaker the acid or base taken, the less complete is the neutralization. Conversely, salts of weak acids or of weak bases are hydrolyzed by water. The former give solutions which are alkaline, the latter those which are acid, in reaction. This kind of action is called hydrolytic dissociation.

Under Class IV. (**438**) it was pointed out that weak acids and weak bases always react incompletely, and that when either

or both are extremely weak, salt formation may not occur in solution (**177**).

We have seen that indicators change color according to the concentration of H^+ and OH^- ions present. Litmus shows its neutral tint when the numbers of H^+ and OH^- ions are nearly equal. Phenolphthalein requires an excess of OH^- ions to change color, while methyl orange requires an excess of H^+ ions.

CHAPTER XIX

APPLICATIONS OF THE IONIC HYPOTHESIS. REACTIONS INVOLVING CHANGES OF STATE

442. Introduction.—In the present chapter we shall study **precipitation** from the standpoint of the ionic hypothesis in order to understand the underlying principles of this most important means of separating substances. In equations for precipitation reactions, the substance precipitated will be indicated by a downward-pointing arrow.

If we consider the familiar examples of precipitation represented by the following equations,

$$AgNO_3 + HCl \leftrightharpoons AgCl\downarrow + HNO_3,$$
$$BaCl_2 + H_2SO_4 \leftrightharpoons BaSO_4\downarrow + 2HCl,$$

we might conclude that AgCl and $BaSO_4$ are precipitated because they are insoluble in water. We might even be tempted to say that in the reaction

$$AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB,$$

if either AD or CB is an insoluble substance it will be precipitated. This statement contains something of the truth, but it is far from the whole truth, as the following examples will prove. Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$ (marble), is an almost insoluble substance. If we mix solutions of calcium chloride and carbonic acid we might expect to get a precipitate of calcium carbonate, thus,

$$CaCl_2 + H_2CO_3 \leftrightharpoons CaCO_3\downarrow + 2HCl.$$

Not a trace of precipitate is formed. On the other hand potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, is easily soluble in water; but if we add a saturated solution of potassium bromide, KBr, to a saturated solution of sodium chlorate, $NaClO_3$, a precipitate of $KClO_3$ forms. Evidently the matter is not as simple as at first thought it appears to be. The separation of a solid from a solution is

obviously the reverse of the passage of a solid into solution. Accordingly, in beginning the study of precipitation, it will be advisable for the student to read again sections **120–23.** In section **122** it is stated, "A solution which at a fixed temperature will dissolve no more of a given substance is called a saturated solution. When we speak of the solubility of a substance we mean the amount of substance dissolved in a given amount of water in the case of the saturated solution."

443. The Kinetic Theory of Solution.—When a soluble salt is brought into water its molecules begin to leave the surface of the solid and pass into the water. Immediately thereafter dissolved salt molecules will occasionally strike the surface of the solid and in some cases remain attached thereto. Finally, when the solution has become saturated we may imagine that the equilibrium between dissolved and solid salt is the result of the passage of molecules into and out of solution at exactly equal rates, thus:

$$AB \leftrightarrows AB$$
Solid   Dissolved

This picture is, however, incomplete, since the salt is partly ionized. The dissolved molecules are therefore in equilibrium with their ions as well as with the solid salt, thus:

$$AB \leftrightarrows AB \leftrightarrows A^+ + B^-$$
Solid   Dissolved

444. Graphic Representation of a Solid Electrolyte in Equilibrium with Its Saturated Solution.—We shall represent

Fig. 70

a solid electrolyte (acid, base, or salt) graphically by a cross-hatched square. The condition of a saturated solution of a soluble salt (NaCl, for example) in contact with an excess of the solid salt may then be represented as in Fig. 70.

445. The Solubility of Molecules. Molecular Solubility.—
If we except a small number of electrolytes like sulfuric and
nitric acids, which mix with water in all proportions, all other
acids, bases, and salts have limited solubilities in water. Since
all electrolytes are more or less ionized in solution, the dissolved
substance is present partly as molecules and partly as ions.
Therefore *the total solubility of a substance in a solution saturated
at a given temperature is the sum of the solubility of its molecules
and the solubility of its ions.* It seems reasonable to assume
that the limited solubility of an electrolyte as a whole is the
result of the limited solubility of its molecules rather than of its
ions. Two reasons may be given for this assumption which will
be amply confirmed by additional evidence to be considered
later.

In the first place the solid salt passes into and out of solution
as molecules (see Fig. 70). If the molecules have a limited
solubility, this would limit the solubility of the ions as well, since
the latter and the former are directly in equilibrium. Therefore
*it is sufficient to assume limited solubility of the molecules in order
to explain limited total solubility.* Secondly, the small solubility
of a difficultly soluble salt like $CaSO_4$ (100 c.c. of water dissolve
0.25 g. of $CaSO_4$) cannot be due to a correspondingly small
solubility of Ca^{++} or SO_4^{--} ions, since solutions of $CaCl_2$ and
many other easily soluble and highly ionized calcium salts con-
tain an abundance of Ca^{++} ions, and solutions of H_2SO_4 and
many easily soluble and highly ionized sulfates contain large
concentrations of SO_4^{--} ions. We shall assume, therefore, that
at a given temperature the solubility of an acid, base, or salt is
limited by the solubility of its molecules; and we shall call the
solubility of the molecules (in the saturated solution) the
molecular solubility (abbreviated **M.S.**) of the substance. Sum-
marizing, we may say that when a solid electrolyte is mixed with
water at a fixed temperature the substance dissolves and the
concentration of the solution increases until the M.S. is reached;
the solution is then saturated (at that temperature), and the
molecules are in equilibrium with the ions and with the solid
substance.

446. The Cause of Precipitation.—We are now ready to apply the foregoing principles, together with those learned in chapter xviii, to the process of precipitation. We have learned (**414**) that in the reaction

$$AB + CD \leftrightharpoons AD + CB,$$

if all four substances are easily soluble and highly ionized the resulting solution contains largely the four sorts of ions, together

FIG. 71

with small proportions of the four kinds of molecules. The conditions before and after the reaction are shown in Figs. 55 and 56. Now let us suppose that one of the products AD is not very soluble, so that its molecular solubility (M.S.) is less than that corresponding to the concentration of the molecules of AD formed in reaction (Fig. 56). In this case the amount of molecules of AD formed in excess of the M.S. will separate out of solution as a precipitate. Fig. 71 shows the resulting condition for the case where the M.S. of AD is rather small but not extremely small. By comparison of Figs. 56 and 71 we see that an appreciable shift in equilibrium of the dissolved substances accompanies the partial precipitation of AD.

447. The Precipitation of $KClO_3$.—An actual example conforming perfectly to the conditions set forth in the preceding paragraph is found in the reaction

$$KBr + NaClO_3 \leftrightharpoons KClO_3\downarrow + NaBr.$$

Of the four salts, all are very soluble except $KClO_3$, which dissolves only to the extent of 7 g. in 100 c.c. of water at 18°. All four salts are highly and about equally ionized in solutions of equal concentration. The conditions of the solutions of KBr

and $NaClO_3$ before mixing are shown with sufficient accuracy by Fig. 55, while Fig. 56 shows the condition which the mixed solution would reach if $KClO_3$ were also very soluble. It happens, however, that the amount of molecular $KClO_3$ which tends to be formed exceeds the rather small M.S. of this substance, and in consequence the excess above the M.S. separates as a precipitate. Precipitation continues until the amount of molecular $KClO_3$ left in solution is equal to the M.S. of this substance. The mixture is then in the condition of equilibrium shown in Fig. 71. Comparison of Figs. 56 and 71 shows that the removal (by precipitation) of $KClO_3$ from the solution causes a marked shift in the equilibrium. We may trace the stages as follows: Fig. 56 shows the condition that would exist if no precipitation occurred. The removal of $KClO_3$, results in the further union of K^+ and ClO_3^- ions to form more $KClO_3$. The resulting loss of K^+ and ClO_3^- ions promotes the further ionization of KBr and $NaClO_3$ respectively and thus increases the numbers of Br^- and Na^+ ions. The latter ions unite in part to form additional molecular $NaBr$. The final result is the change from the condition of Fig. 56 to that of Fig. 71. The principles here exemplified apply to all double decomposition precipitations.

448. The Precipitation of $CaCO_3$. —Let us now consider a case in which one of the products is precipitated almost completely. The reaction

$$CaCl_2 + Na_2CO_3 \leftrightharpoons CaCO_3 \downarrow + 2NaCl,$$

in which $CaCO_3$ is the precipitate, will serve as a typical illustration. Although $CaCO_3$ appears to be insoluble in water, it is in fact slightly soluble, and has therefore a definite but very small M.S. The other three salts, $CaCl_2$, Na_2CO_3, and $NaCl$, are easily soluble and highly ionized, and in consequence the reaction between solutions of $CaCl_2$ and Na_2CO_3 tends to reach the condition shown in Fig. 56 illustrating a Class I reaction (**414**). In this respect it completely resembles the reaction

$$KBr + NaClO_3 \leftrightharpoons KClO_3 \downarrow + NaBr.$$

It differs however from this reaction in that the M.S. of $CaCO_3$ is extremely small compared with the M.S. of $KClO_3$. In consequence the $CaCO_3$ formed precipitates almost completely, as illustrated in Fig. 72. In all double decomposition reactions of the above-mentioned types (all involved substances highly ionized) *the precipitation is the more complete the less the M.S. of the precipitate.*

449. The Action of H_2CO_3 on $CaCl_2$.—In section **442** it was pointed out that H_2CO_3 does not precipitate $CaCl_2$, as we might expect according to the following hypothetical equation:

FIG. 72

$$CaCl_2 + H_2CO_3 \rightleftharpoons CaCO_3\downarrow + 2HCl.$$

The reason is as follows: carbonic acid H_2CO_3 is a very weak acid and in consequence yields but very few CO_3^{--} ions; and although $CaCl_2$ gives an abundance of Ca^{++} ions, the concentration of CO_3^{--} ions is so small that the concentration of $CaCO_3$ molecules formed is less than the M.S. of this substance. Therefore no precipitation of $CaCO_3$ takes place. The difference in behavior of H_2CO_3 and Na_2CO_3 toward a solution of $CaCl_2$ is wholly due to the difference in their tendencies to ionize, in consequence of which a solution of H_2CO_3 contains exceedingly few CO_3^{--} ions as compared with a solution of Na_2CO_3.

The behavior of H_2CO_3 is typical of that of all weak (little ionized) electrolytes. In the precipitation of salts, weak acids and bases are, in general, less efficient precipitants than their salts, since the latter are highly ionized.

450. The Precipitation of Magnesium Hydroxide, $Mg(OH)_2$.—We shall next discuss in detail the precipitation of $Mg(OH)_2$,

not so much because of the chemical importance of this substance, but because the reactions illustrate in a striking way some of the most important principles of ionic equilibrium.

If we add NaOH to a solution of magnesium chloride, $MgCl_2$, we obtain an abundant white precipitate of $Mg(OH)_2$, formed as follows:

$$MgCl_2 + 2NaOH \leftrightarrows Mg(OH)_2\downarrow + 2NaCl.$$

If we use NH_4OH instead of NaOH the reaction is similar but reaches a state of equilibrium when only a part of the magnesium is precipitated:

$$MgCl_2 + 2NH_4OH \leftrightarrows Mg(OH)_2\downarrow + 2NH_4Cl.$$

If we add to a $MgCl_2$ solution a solution of NH_4OH mixed with sufficient NH_4Cl, no precipitation occurs. We shall now explain these facts. In the first place we may say that the action of NaOH on $MgCl_2$ is analogous to the action of Na_2CO_3 on $CaCl_2$, the two equations being

$$MgCl_2 + 2NaOH \leftrightarrows Mg(OH)_2\downarrow + 2NaCl,$$
$$CaCl_2 + Na_2CO_3 \leftrightarrows CaCO_3\downarrow + 2NaCl.$$

Both $MgCl_2$ and NaOH, like $CaCl_2$ and Na_2CO_3, are easily soluble and highly ionized; sodium chloride, one of the products in both reactions, is also highly ionized. The other product in the first reaction, $Mg(OH)_2$, is but slightly soluble, and like $CaCO_3$ it is therefore precipitated almost completely.

If, however, we use NH_4OH instead of NaOH, the reaction is far from complete. The reason can best be seen by the aid of Figs. 73 and 74. Figure 73 shows the condition of the solutions before they are mixed; Fig. 74 represents the condition of the mixture.

It will be recalled, as shown in Fig. 73, that NH_4OH is but little ionized. Still its solution yields sufficient OH^- ions to produce in reaction with magnesium chloride solution more $Mg(OH)_2$ than the M.S. of the latter difficultly soluble substance. The excess of $Mg(OH)_2$ above its M.S. precipitates, Fig. 74. As these changes go on, molecules of NH_4OH continue to ionize, thus

bringing into the solution far more NH_4^+ ions than were originally present (cf. Figs. 73 and 74). The presence of the large excess of NH_4^+ ions restricts the number of OH^- ions to such an extent that a state of equilibrium is reached in reaction,

$$Mg(OH)_2(\text{dissolved}) \leftrightharpoons Mg^{++} + 2OH^-,$$

while there is still a considerable amount of magnesium in the form of Mg^{++} ions and $MgCl_2$ molecules left in the solution. After this condition is reached no more $Mg(OH)_2$ precipitates. We therefore conclude that NH_4OH precipitates $Mg(OH)_2$ only partially, (1) because NH_4OH is a weak or little ionized base, and (2)

FIG. 73

FIG. 74

because the accumulation of NH_4^+ ions (Fig. 74) finally restricts the OH^- concentration to so small a value that the Mg^{++} and OH^- ions are just in equilibrium with the amount of $Mg(OH)_2$ corresponding to its M.S. It will now be easy to understand why no $Mg(OH)_2$ is precipitated when NH_4OH, mixed with considerable NH_4Cl, is added to a $MgCl_2$ solution.

The NH_4Cl furnishes at once such an excess of NH_4^+ ions that the OH^- concentration is decreased to so small a value that less $Mg(OH)_2$ is formed in the reaction

$$Mg^{++} + 2OH^- \leftrightharpoons Mg(OH)_2$$

than corresponds to its M.S. Therefore no precipitation occurs.

451. The Precipitation of Ferric Hydroxide, $Fe(OH)_3$.—The reaction

$$FeCl_3 + 3NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons Fe(OH)_3 \downarrow + NH_4Cl$$

takes place with the practically complete precipitation of brown $Fe(OH)_3$, which is almost insoluble in water. The completeness of precipitation is not noticeably affected by the addition of much NH_4Cl. There are two reasons for the difference in behavior of $Fe(OH)_3$ and $Mg(OH)_2$: (1) the former is much more insoluble in water than the latter, so that the M.S. of the latter (although small) is perhaps 1,000 times as large as that of the former; (2) $Mg(OH)_2$ is a rather strong (highly ionized) base, while $Fe(OH)_3$ is a very weak base. Therefore in the reactions

$$Mg^{++} + 2OH^- \leftrightharpoons Mg(OH)_2 \text{ (dissolved)},$$
$$Fe^{+++} + 3OH^- \leftrightharpoons Fe(OH)_3 \text{ (dissolved)},$$

for equal concentrations of Mg^{++}, Fe^{+++}, and OH^- ions far less $Mg(OH)_2$ is formed than $Fe(OH)_3$. The presence of NH_4Cl decreases the OH^- concentration of NH_4OH, but not sufficiently to prevent the practically complete precipitation of $Fe(OH)_3$ because of the weakness of the latter and its exceedingly small M.S. *The weaker a base and the smaller its M.S., the more completely is it precipitated by NH_4OH, and the less its precipitation is hindered by the presence of ammonium salts.*

452. Classification of Precipitations.—The various examples of precipitation just studied cover the important principles concerned. We may now cite a few additional examples of each of these classes of precipitation. In the reaction

$$KBr + NaClO_3 \leftrightharpoons KClO_3\downarrow + NaBr, \tag{447}$$

all four substances are highly ionized, and all but $KClO_3$ are very soluble. The latter is partially precipitated because it is formed in excess of its not very large M.S. The following reactions are of this class:
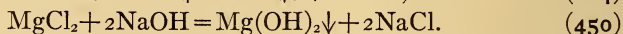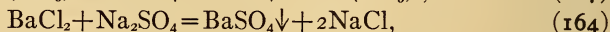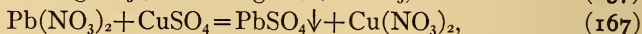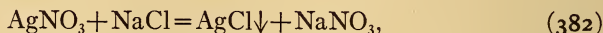
$$CaCl_2 + 2NaClO_3 \leftrightharpoons 2NaCl\downarrow + Ca(ClO_3)_2,$$
$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + 2NaCl \leftrightharpoons PbCl_2\downarrow + 2NaNO_3, \tag{167}$$
$$CaCl_2 + Na_2SO_4 \leftrightharpoons CaSO_4\downarrow + 2NaCl. \tag{153}$$

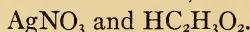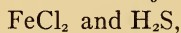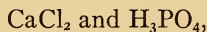In the first reaction saturated solutions are required to give a precipitate of $NaCl$.
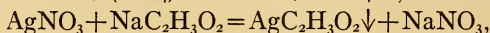
In the second example studied,

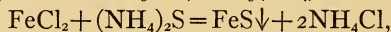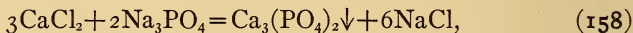$$CaCl_2 + Na_2CO_3 \leftrightharpoons CaCO_3\downarrow + 2NaCl, \qquad (448)$$

the precipitate $CaCO_3$ has an extremely small M.S. Its precipitation by Na_2CO_3 is almost complete. Other reactions of this class are:

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl = AgCl\downarrow + NaNO_3, \qquad (382)$$
$$AgNO_3 + KBr = AgBr\downarrow + KNO_3, \qquad (257)$$
$$Pb(NO_3)_2 + CuSO_4 = PbSO_4\downarrow + Cu(NO_3)_2, \qquad (167)$$
$$BaCl_2 + Na_2SO_4 = BaSO_4\downarrow + 2NaCl, \qquad (164)$$
$$MgCl_2 + 2NaOH = Mg(OH)_2\downarrow + 2NaCl. \qquad (450)$$

In the third example (449) it was shown that H_2CO_3 did not give with $CaCl_2$ a precipitate of $CaCO_3$, because the former is very little ionized and therefore yields very few CO_3^{--} ions. The following pairs of substances also fail to give precipitates, because in each case of the weakness of the acid coupled with the moderate solubility of the salt, that might be precipitated:
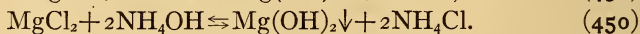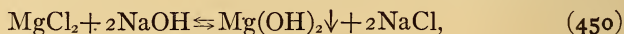
$$CaCl_2 \text{ and } H_3PO_4,$$
$$FeCl_2 \text{ and } H_2S,$$
$$AgNO_3 \text{ and } HC_2H_3O_2.$$

On the other hand the reactions

$$3CaCl_2 + 2Na_3PO_4 = Ca_3(PO_4)_2\downarrow + 6NaCl, \qquad (158)$$
$$FeCl_2 + (NH_4)_2S = FeS\downarrow + 2NH_4Cl,$$
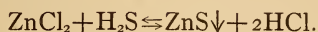$$AgNO_3 + NaC_2H_3O_2 = AgC_2H_3O_2\downarrow + NaNO_3,$$

give abundant precipitates, because, instead of the weak acids, we use their salts, which are highly ionized.

The fourth example, which belongs to Class II, was taken up in contrast to the fifth example, which is typical of a fourth class of precipitation reactions. The fourth and fifth examples were:
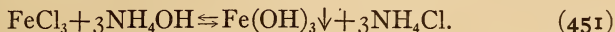
$$MgCl_2 + 2NaOH \leftrightharpoons Mg(OH)_2\downarrow + 2NaCl, \qquad (450)$$
$$MgCl_2 + 2NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons Mg(OH)_2\downarrow + 2NH_4Cl. \qquad (450)$$

The precipitation of $Mg(OH)_2$ is nearly complete in the first reaction but only partial in the second, owing to the moderate solubility of $Mg(OH)_2$ and the little ionization of NH_4OH, especially in the presence of its salts.

The following reaction of a weak electrolyte (H_2S) also results in partial precipitation:

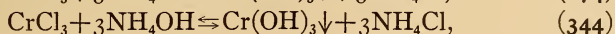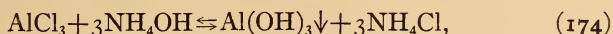$$ZnCl_2 + H_2S \leftrightharpoons ZnS\downarrow + 2HCl.$$

In this case the precipitation is prevented by the presence of an excess of HCl or other strong acid, because of the suppression of the ionization of the H_2S by the H^+ ions of the strong acid.

The sixth example dealt with the precipitation of $Fe(OH)_3$:

$$FeCl_3 + 3NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons Fe(OH)_3\downarrow + 3NH_4Cl. \qquad (451)$$

In this case the precipitate is so insoluble (M.S. so small) and so weak (little ionized) that it is practically completely precipitated by NH_4OH even in the presence of NH_4Cl. Although we call NH_4OH a weak base, it is enormously stronger than $Fe(OH)_3$, even when mixed with much NH_4Cl. Other reactions which fall into this class are:

$$AlCl_3 + 3NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons Al(OH)_3\downarrow + 3NH_4Cl, \qquad (174)$$
$$CrCl_3 + 3NH_4OH \leftrightharpoons Cr(OH)_3\downarrow + 3NH_4Cl, \qquad (344)$$
$$CuSO_4 + H_2S \leftrightharpoons CuS\downarrow + H_2SO_4,$$
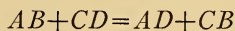$$Ag_2SO_4 + H_2S \leftrightharpoons Ag_2S\downarrow + H_2SO_4.$$

Excess of NH_4Cl in the first two cases, and of HCl or H_2SO_4 in the last two cases, fails to prevent practically complete precipitation.

453. Precipitation by Adding a Substance Having a Common Ion.—We have learned in the foregoing chapter (432) that if we add to the solution of an electrolyte, AB, enough of another highly ionized electrolyte, AC, having a common ion, A, to increase the concentration of the common ion, the degree of ionization of the first substance will be suppressed. If now the substance AB is not very soluble, the suppression of its ionization caused by adding AC may increase the concentration of the AB molecules to such an extent as to exceed the M.S. of AB. In consequence part of AB will separate out as a precipitate. For example, if a few bubbles of HCl gas are passed into a saturated solution of NaCl, a precipitate of NaCl is formed. A similar result is also produced by adding a little concentrated HCl to a saturated salt solution. In each case the ionization

of the salt is suppressed by reason of the increase in concentration of the Cl^- ions, and the concentration of the molecular NaCl increased beyond the M.S. of this substance. Salt precipitates until the concentration of molecular NaCl falls to the value corresponding to its M.S. Another example illustrating the same principle is found in the precipitation of $KClO_3$ from its saturated solution by the addition of a saturated solution of either KBr or $NaClO_3$. We may say that as a general rule *the total solubility of a salt (molecular and ionic) is diminished by the presence in the solution of another electrolyte having a common ion.*

454. Conditions Favoring Precipitation.—In the reaction

$$AB + CD = AD + CB$$

precipitation will occur if one of the products, say *AD*, is formed as molecules in greater concentration than its molecular solubility. In brief, *if the M.S. is exceeded, precipitation will occur.* Now the smaller the M.S. of *AD*, the more probably will it be exceeded.

On the other hand the M.S. is the more likely to be exceeded the greater the concentration of *AD* which tends to be produced in the reaction. The various factors which determine the amount of *AD* produced (when *AD* is soluble) have been discussed at length in chapter xviii (Summary, **441**).
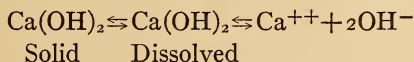
These applications of the ionic hypothesis have the following bearing on the practice of precipitation. In the first place, if we are to precipitate from solution an "insoluble" salt of a weak acid we use as the **precipitant** a soluble salt of the weak acid instead of the acid itself, since the former is highly ionized, while the latter is not. (The term precipitant means the reagent added to cause precipitation.) If, however, we are to precipitate an insoluble chloride we may use either a soluble chloride or hydrochloric acid, since this strong acid is as highly ionized as its salt. When the precipitant is added to a given solution, a precipitate may not appear until considerable reagent has been added. When it is no longer possible to see if more precipitate is forming with further additions of the reagent, a small portion of the mixture is filtered, or, better, the precipitate is allowed

to settle, and the clear solution is tested with more of the precipitant. Only moderate excesses of the precipitant are used as a rule, since in many cases the precipitant reacts farther with the precipitate to form new and soluble compounds, with the result that the precipitate dissolves in an excess of the reagent added.

455. Dissolving Solid Substances.—Substances which are not readily soluble in water often dissolve easily in solutions of other electrolytes. In such cases we may imagine that chemical reaction gives rise to new products which are soluble in water. Here is a case in point: Calcium hydroxide, $Ca(OH)_2$, is but slightly soluble in water (0.12 g. in 100 c.c.), giving a very dilute solution known as limewater. If we mix a few grams of $Ca(OH)_2$ with 100 c.c. of water, most of the solid remains undissolved. If now we add dilute HCl to the mixture, the solid finally passes completely into solution. The explanation is as follows: The small amount of dissolved $Ca(OH)_2$ (which is a strong base) is neutralized by the added HCl to form very soluble $CaCl_2$,
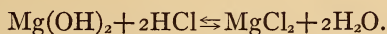
$$Ca(OH)_2 + 2HCl \leftrightharpoons CaCl_2 + 2H_2O.$$

More $Ca(OH)_2$ then dissolves in the water in the tendency to keep the concentration of the dissolved $Ca(OH)_2$ up to its M.S.:

$$Ca(OH)_2 \leftrightharpoons Ca(OH)_2 \leftrightharpoons Ca^{++} + 2OH^-$$
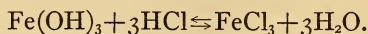Solid   Dissolved

As fast as $Ca(OH)_2$ passes into solution it reacts with the HCl present. If the chemically equivalent amount of HCl is added, all $Ca(OH)_2$ will finally dissolve, and the solution will consist simply of $CaCl_2$ dissolved in water.

A perfectly analogous reaction is found in the dissolving of the difficultly soluble, strong base $Mg(OH)_2$ in dilute HCl:

$$Mg(OH)_2 + 2HCl \leftrightharpoons MgCl_2 + 2H_2O.$$

Even if the base is weak and much less soluble than either $Ca(OH)_2$ or $Mg(OH)_2$, it will usually dissolve in water upon the addition of a strong acid. For example, $Fe(OH)_3$ is a very weak

base almost insoluble in water; it dissolves readily in dilute HCl, forming a solution of ferric chloride,
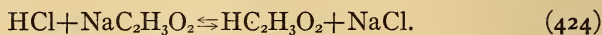
$$Fe(OH)_3 + 3HCl \leftrightharpoons FeCl_3 + 3H_2O.$$

The stages in the process of dissolving may be considered to be comparable to those in the case of the dissolving of $Ca(OH)_2$ in dilute HCl.

Most bases, with the exception of the hydroxides of sodium, potassium, ammonium, and barium, are very little soluble in water. All such so-called insoluble bases dissolve in dilute HCl, HNO_3, and H_2SO_4 to form clear solutions, if their corresponding salts with these acids are soluble in water.
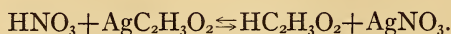
456. Dissolving Little Soluble Salts of Weak Acids by Solutions of Strong Acids.—Silver acetate is a rather difficultly soluble salt (1.0 g. dissolves in 100 c.c. H_2O at 18°) which is easily made by precipitating $AgNO_3$ with $NaC_2H_3O_2$,

$$AgNO_3 + NaC_2H_3O_2 \leftrightharpoons AgC_2H_3O_2 + NaNO_3. \tag{452}$$

If we mix 3 or 4 g. of $AgC_2H_3O_2$ with 100 c.c. of H_2O, only a small portion dissolves; but upon addition of dilute HNO_3 the whole of the solid passes into solution. Silver acetate is the salt of the weak acid $HC_2H_3O_2$, and, as we have already learned (428), a strong acid reacts more or less completely with the (soluble) salt of a weak acid to form the weak acid and the salt of the strong acid. This was shown earlier in the case of the reaction
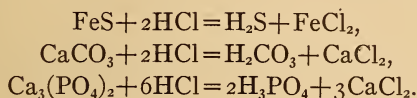
$$HCl + NaC_2H_3O_2 \leftrightharpoons HC_2H_3O_2 + NaCl. \tag{424}$$

Nitric acid reacts similarly with the dissolved portion of the $AgC_2H_3O_2$,

$$HNO_3 + AgC_2H_3O_2 \leftrightharpoons HC_2H_3O_2 + AgNO_3.$$

The reaction is nearly complete, and both products are easily soluble. The dissolved molecular $AgC_2H_3O_2$ being thus removed from the solution, more of the solid passes into solution in the tendency to keep the concentration of molecular $AgC_2H_3O_2$ up to its M.S. But as this salt reacts with the HNO_3 present as
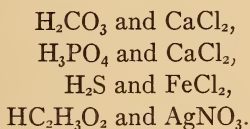
soon as it comes into solution, its M.S. is never reached, so that finally all of the solid passes into solution. The solution consists largely of $AgNO_3$ and its ions, together with molecular acetic acid.

In many other cases so-called "insoluble" salts of weak acids dissolve in solutions of strong acids like HCl, HNO_3, and H_2SO_4. The following reactions are of this type:

$$FeS + 2HCl = H_2S + FeCl_2,$$
$$CaCO_3 + 2HCl = H_2CO_3 + CaCl_2,$$
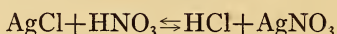$$Ca_3(PO_4)_2 + 6HCl = 2H_3PO_4 + 3CaCl_2.$$

However, not all "insoluble" salts of weak acids dissolve in strong acids. For example, CuS, which comes down as a black precipitate when H_2S is passed into a solution of a copper salt, and is therefore a salt of the very weak acid H_2S, does not dissolve appreciably in cold HCl. The reason for this is directly traceable to the extremely small M.S. of CuS. In general the smaller the M.S. of a salt of a weak acid the less soluble it is in a strong acid. Other examples of this sort are found in Ag_2S and HgS, neither of which is dissolved appreciably by dilute HCl or H_2SO_4.

457. Weak Acids and Salts of Strong Acids.—We have already learned (282) that the equilibrium mixture has the same composition whether we start with one pair of substances of a reaction or the equivalent amounts of the other pair. In accord with this principle we always find that if a reaction takes place practically completely in one direction, the reverse of the reaction does not succeed under the same conditions of temperature and concentration. In sections 449 and 452 it was stated that mixtures of the following pairs of substances fail to give precipitates, although little soluble salts would be formed by double decomposition:

$$H_2CO_3 \text{ and } CaCl_2,$$
$$H_3PO_4 \text{ and } CaCl_2,$$
$$H_2S \text{ and } FeCl_2,$$
$$HC_2H_3O_2 \text{ and } AgNO_3.$$

Therefore we may be certain that calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, and ferrous sulphide are soluble in hydrochloric acid, and that silver acetate is soluble in nitric acid. Since the determining factor in dissolving each of these salts is the formation of the weak acid, we may go farther and predict that any strong acid will dissolve these salts. Sometimes a new insoluble salt is formed by the strong acid, as when hydrochloric acid acts on silver acetate; but such reactions are secondary to the solution of the original salts.

458. "Insoluble" Salts of Strong Acids.—The "insoluble" salts of strong acids are not as a rule dissolved to an appreciable extent by solutions of other strong acids. For example, $AgCl$ is not appreciably dissolved by HNO_3, although the products HCl and $AgNO_3$ of the hypothetical reaction

$$AgCl + HNO_3 \rightleftharpoons HCl + AgNO_3$$

are both easily soluble substances. A reaction in which both of the products are highly ionized, as in this case, falls in Class I (**414**). In all such reactions very little chemical change occurs, and this is more strikingly true the more dilute the solution. As we are now considering the case where one of the substances taken is nearly insoluble in water, the solution of this substance must be exceedingly dilute. Comparing the action of HNO_3 on $AgC_2H_3O_2$ and $AgCl$, we may say that the first reaction takes place readily because of the tendency of H^+ and $C_2H_3O_2^-$ to unite nearly completely to form little ionized $HC_2H_3O_2$; and that the second reaction does not progress far because of the slight tendency for H^+ and Cl^- ions to unite, since HCl is nearly completely ionized in very dilute solution.

459. Evolution of a Gas.—Substances may separate from solutions in two ways: (1) as solid precipitates and (2) as gases. We have considered the first case and shall now take up the second, and we shall see that if a substance separates from a solution as a gas the effect on the ionic equilibrium is the same as if the substance separated as a solid. The principles that apply to precipitation apply also, with slight obvious modifications, to gas evolution. Gases have limited solubilities, and

instead of the M.S. of the precipitate we have the molecular solubility (M.S.) of the gas. Let us now consider a few well-known reactions as illustrations.

460. The Action of H_2SO_4 on NaCl.—If we mix dilute solutions of H_2SO_4 and NaCl no visible effect is produced, although in the solution the reaction

$$H_2SO_4 + NaCl \leftrightharpoons HCl + NaHSO_4$$

takes place partially. This is a Class I reaction (**414**) since all four substances are easily soluble and highly ionized. Therefore the dilute solution contains chiefly the ions and relatively few molecules. Nevertheless some HCl molecules are formed even in dilute solution, but, as HCl is a very soluble gas, none of it escapes from the solution.

On the other hand the results are quite different if but little water is present. In making hydrochloric acid (**103**) 58 g. of NaCl, 100 g. of concentrated H_2SO_4, and 30 g. of water were mixed in a flask and gently heated.
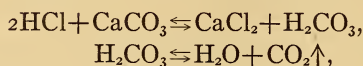
The proportions of NaCl and H_2SO_4 taken were those indicated by the foregoing equation, since the 100 g. of concentrated acid taken consists of 98 g. of actual H_2SO_4 and 2 g. of H_2O. If the reaction should take place completely, 36.5 g. of HCl would be formed. This is far more HCl than the 32 g. of water present can hold in solution, especially when the mixture is heated. Therefore HCl gas escapes from the solution. The loss of HCl by the solution impedes the reverse action on the $NaHSO_4$ present and so causes a great shift to the right of the equilibrium that would otherwise be reached in the reaction
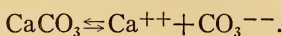
$$H_2SO_4 + NaCl \leftrightharpoons HCl\uparrow + NaHSO_4.$$

As a consequence this reaction goes nearly completely from left to right under the conditions described (**103**), the HCl being given off as gas. In equations for reactions involving gas evolution the gas will be indicated by an upward-pointing arrow.

461. The Action of HCl on $CaCO_3$.—We have already seen that carbonic acid, H_2CO_3, does not precipitate $CaCO_3$ from a $CaCl_2$ solution, and have learned that this is because H_2CO_3 is
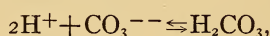
so little ionized that insufficient molecular $CaCO_3$ is formed to exceed its M.S. This fact indicates that the reactions

$$2HCl + CaCO_3 \leftrightharpoons CaCl_2 + H_2CO_3,$$
$$H_2CO_3 \leftrightharpoons H_2O + CO_2\uparrow,$$

will take place practically completely, since in all reactions between electrolytes exactly the same proportions of the same products result, whether we start with one pair of substances or the chemically equivalent amounts of the other pair (282). The dissolving of $CaCO_3$ in dilute HCl takes place as follows: $CaCO_3$ first dissolves to the limit of its (very small) M.S. in the water present; the dissolved molecules then ionize rather highly:

$$CaCO_3 \leftrightharpoons Ca^{++} + CO_3^{--}.$$

The CO_3^{--} ions unite nearly completely with the $H^{+\cdot}$ ions of the highly ionized HCl present,

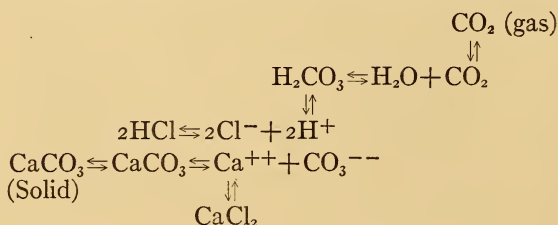$$2H^+ + CO_3^{--} \leftrightharpoons H_2CO_3,$$

and to a small extent Ca^{++} and Cl^- ions unite to form (easily ionized) $CaCl_2$. The nearly complete removal of CO_3^{--} ions allows the further ionization of $CaCO_3$, and this change permits the passage of more solid $CaCO_3$ into solution. The quantitative relations are such that these changes continue until all $CaCO_3$ has dissolved. Incidentally the H_2CO_3, which is unstable, dissociates, to a large extent, into water and CO_2,
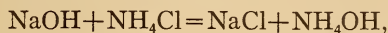
$$H_2CO_3 \leftrightharpoons H_2O + CO_2\uparrow,$$

and, as the latter is not very soluble, much of it passes off as a gas.

The several reactions are shown in the following diagram:

$$CO_2 \text{ (gas)}$$
$$\Updownarrow$$
$$H_2CO_3 \leftrightharpoons H_2O + CO_2$$
$$\Updownarrow$$
$$2HCl \leftrightharpoons 2Cl^- + 2H^+$$
$$CaCO_3 \leftrightharpoons CaCO_3 \leftrightharpoons Ca^{++} + CO_3^{--}$$
$$\text{(Solid)} \qquad \Updownarrow$$
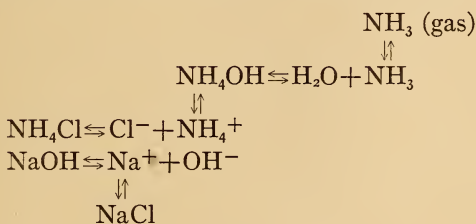$$CaCl_2$$

462. The Action of NaOH on NH₄Cl.—Another example of gas evolution, which, however, does not introduce any new principle, is found in the reaction

$$NaOH + NH_4Cl = NaCl + NH_4OH,$$

which takes place more or less completely when solutions of the two initial substances are mixed. This reaction was studied under Class II (**426**), where it was pointed out that it takes place nearly completely because NH_4OH is a weak base. This base is also unstable, readily dissociating, thus,

$$NH_4OH \leftrightarrows H_2O + NH_3 \uparrow,$$

and, since NH_3 is a gas, it will in part escape from the solution. The more concentrated the solution and the higher the temperature the more completely will the NH_3 be evolved as gas. The loss of NH_3 from the solution promotes the dissociation of NH_4OH, and this in turn favors a further shift in equilibrium from left to right in the main reaction. The various reactions and their relations are fully shown in the following diagram:

$$NH_3 \text{ (gas)}$$
$$\Updownarrow$$
$$NH_4OH \leftrightarrows H_2O + NH_3$$
$$\Updownarrow$$
$$NH_4Cl \leftrightarrows Cl^- + NH_4^+$$
$$NaOH \leftrightarrows Na^+ + OH^-$$
$$\Updownarrow$$
$$NaCl$$
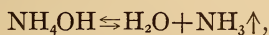
463. The Factors Governing Gas Evolution.—The various factors which are favorable to gas evolution are very similar to those which were found to favor precipitation, although there are some differences aside from the fact that in the one case we are dealing with a gas and in the other with a solid product. If one of the products of a reaction is gaseous it will be given off from the solution, the more completely, the larger the proportion of it formed in the reaction and the less soluble it is. In these respects gas evolution is completely analogous to precipitation. Since all gases are less soluble at high than at low temperatures, gas evolution is always more complete the higher the

temperature. Gas evolution and precipitation differ in one
very important additional respect: at a given temperature the
M.S. of a precipitate has a fixed value, while that of a gas depends
upon the pressure of the gas above its solution. In most cases
the total solubility and therefore also M.S. of a gas is directly
proportional to its (partial) pressure (Henry's Law, **126**). If
during gas evolution the partial pressure of the gas given off
is kept down by removing the gas (as by blowing it away with a
stream of air) as fast as it is liberated, its M.S. will be reduced to
a vanishingly small value. In consequence the dissolved gas
will be practically or even completely removed from the solution.
Thus, in the reaction between NaOH and NH_4Cl, if a current of
air is blown through the solution every trace of NH_3 will finally
be removed, so that the reaction will be absolutely complete.
The remaining solution will contain only common salt. The
same result is attained if the solution is boiled, in which case the
evolved steam takes the place of the air current. The high
temperature also hastens the removal of the NH_3. All reactions
giving gases which follow Henry's Law may be driven to com-
pletion by the continuous removal of the gas by means of a
current of an inert gas or by steam produced when the solution
is boiled. We have seen (**455, 461**) that the reason why a little
soluble salt dissolves is the efficient removal from solution of one
or both of its ions to form some new substance, which of course
must be soluble or volatile if the resulting mixture is to be a
solution. In the reactions studied so far the removal of ions
has been accomplished by the formation of little ionized or
little soluble substances. There are other ways of removing
ions. These we shall take up later. We shall find that the
dissolving of little soluble substances in question depend upon
the same fundamental principle, and that these new cases differ
from those studied in this chapter only in secondary ways, the
means by which the ions in question are removed from the solu-
tion (**532, 560, 626**).

464. The Value of the Ionic Hypothesis.—In chapters xvii
and xviii, we have applied the ionic hypothesis to the interpreta-
tion of reactions between acids, bases, and salts and have seen

that this hypothesis leads to fairly simple explanations of a great variety of facts. Furthermore we have seen that if we know the degrees of ionization and the solubilities of the substances concerned in any reaction we are able to predict what the result of the reaction will be. Herein lies *the enormous practical value of the ionic hypothesis.*

In chapter xvii (412) we called attention to some of the glaring inconsistencies of the hypothesis; but we have also pointed out that the practical value of any hypothesis is not its truth but its usefulness. Having now, we hope, shown its usefulness, we shall in later chapters consider whether it is true (chaps. xx, xxvii).

CHAPTER XX

ELECTROCHEMISTRY

465. Introduction.—The present chapter will deal first with some of the marvelous developments of our knowledge of electricity and matter during the last two decades. We now have good reason for believing that electricity like matter is of a granular or "atomic" nature. The grains or "atoms" of free electricity are all exactly alike and of the variety known as negative electricity. These grains are called **electrons**. Positive electricity is not known in a free state; that is, it is only known as a positive charge on ordinary chemical atoms or larger masses of matter.

466. The Granular Nature of Electricity; Electrons.—In chapter xvii (**403**) it was shown that Faraday's Law of Electrochemical Equivalents leads directly to the conclusion that *all univalent ions, in solution, carry equal charges of electricity* (**404**). The charge on a single univalent ion may be called a unit charge. Each bivalent ion has two unit charges, each trivalent ion three unit charges, etc. As early as 1874 **Storey** pointed out that these facts indicate that *electricity is granular in nature*, that each univalent atom is associated with one such granule to form a univalent ion, that a bivalent ion is an atom with two granules of electricity, etc. Furthermore a little later he proposed to call the quantity of electricity of a single granule an **electron**. This quantity is exceedingly minute. The common unit of quantity, one coulomb, is equal to more than a billion billion electrons. According to present-day usage the term electron means a single electronegative granule of electricity.

467. Proof of the Existence of Electrons.—Although evidence was gradually accumulating during the last quarter of the nineteenth century, it was not until more recently that positive evidence was obtained that electricity is granular and is made up of electrons. The crowning work was that of Professor

Robert Millikan, an American physicist who showed that when a very small sphere is charged with more and more electricity *the quantity of electricity increases by small, equal additions,* and not continuously. This is exactly what we should expect if the charge is made up of a small number of electrons.

The spheres used were oil drops of microscopic size, not much larger, in fact, than the particles of dust that can be seen floating in the air when a beam of sunlight penetrates a darkened room. A drop was made visible by a beam of bright light and was viewed through a short-focus telescope. In still, dust-free air the drop fell, under the action of gravity, at a constant velocity that could be accurately measured. It is interesting
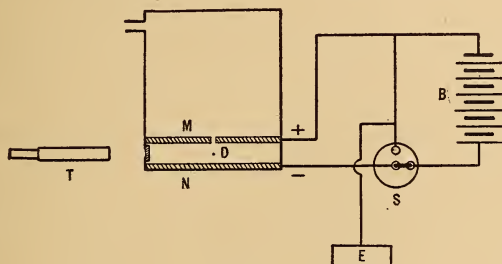
Fig. 75

to note that although every body, however small, will fall with steadily increasing velocity in a vacuum, a very small body falls with constant velocity in air, owing to the viscosity of the latter. The drops used fell with a velocity of about one millimeter per second. The principal parts of **Millikan's apparatus** are shown in Fig. 75: M and N are parallel metal plates insulated from one another and connected through a switch to the terminals of a high-potential battery, B. The upper plate, M, can be charged positively and the lower one, N, negatively. A minute oil drop, D, is caused to fall into the space between M and N through a pinhole in the center of M, and its rate of fall is measured while M and N are uncharged, observations being made with a telescope, T. A minute negative charge is then given to the drop (in a way that need not be considered at present), and the plates M and N are charged. The drop is

now attracted by M and repelled by N, so that it moves upward. When it is close to M the electric field is switched off (S, switch; E, earth), and the drop is again allowed to fall, and its speed (time of fall) is again measured. With uncharged plates (field off) the drop falls at exactly the same rate, whether it is charged or uncharged. Next its speed upward is measured with the field on. This speed is always the same as long as the charges on M and N remain constant (constant field), and the charge on the drop is unchanged. But increase of negative charge on the drop increases the upward speed, and decrease of negative charge decreases the upward speed, the field remaining constant. The speed upward is a measure of the force of electrical attraction by M and repulsion by N of the charged drop and is therefore a measure of the charge on the drop. A drop could be made to make hundreds of trips up and down. The downward velocity (field off) was always the same; the upward velocity (field on) varied with the charge. The charge for each upward speed was found by a simple calculation.[1] It turned out that the charge on the drop was in every case a multiple by a whole number of the smallest possible charge on the drop. Thousands of observations were made in these experiments, but not an exception was found to the foregoing statement. *This proves conclusively that electricity is granular in nature.* It has been shown in other ways that *the granules of electricity composing the charge on an oil drop are of the same magnitude as the unit charges of ions of electrolytes in solution.* We may therefore call them electrons and say that *all electric charges are made up of one or more electrons.* In Millikan's experiments the oil drops used were observed to carry all possible charges from a single electron to over a hundred electrons; in no single case was a fraction of an electron found. *The electron is therefore the smallest indivisible particle of electricity.*

468. The Nature of an Electric Current.—The relation of an electric charge to an electric current was first clearly established in 1876 by the American physicist **Rowland,** who showed

---

[1] A popular account of Professor Millikan's work is given in his book, *The Electron.* Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1917.

that when an electrically charged gilt disk was very rapidly rotated it produced the same sort of deflection on a magnetic needle as that due to a current of electricity flowing through a wire having the same position with respect to the needle as that occupied by the disk, Fig. 76. This experiment proved that *a current of electricity is nothing but an electric charge in motion*, just as a current of water is nothing but water in motion.

469. The Electron Theory of Electric Currents.—If we accept the view that an electric current is an electric charge in motion, and also take into account the fact that an electric charge is merely an assemblage of electrons, we are at once led to the supposition that *a current in a wire is only a stream of electrons passing through the wire.*

470. The Structure of an Atom.—If we think of a metal wire as made up of "solid," impenetrable atoms, it is not very reasonable to imagine that particles of electricity (electrons) could pass through it. However, physicists and chemists have in recent times come to

FIG. 76

the conclusion that an atom is by no means a homogeneous, solid lump, but that it is a rather complex structure, consisting largely or even wholly of negative electrons rotating in more or less circular orbits about a positively charged **nucleus.** The sum of the negative charges of the electrons is exactly equal to the positive charge of the nucleus, so that, as a whole, an atom has no excess of either kind of electricity. The structure of an atom may be likened to that of the solar system, in which the sun corresponds to the nucleus and the planets to the surrounding electrons. The distances between the electrons composing an atom are probably large compared with the size of an electron, so that a stray electron might pass through an atom with the same ease that a comet passes through the solar system, or a bullet may pass through a flock of birds without striking any one of them.
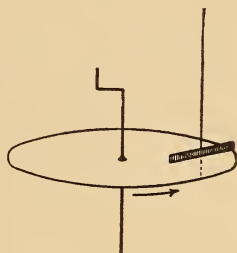
471. How a Wire "Carries a Current."—If we think of a wire as made up of atoms of the sort here pictured, it is easy to see how a stream of electrons might pass through it. In a wire (not connected with any electrical source) some electrons are continuously becoming detached from their original atoms; these probably move through and among the atoms, occasionally replacing, for the time being, those that have been lost by other atoms. A metal always contains more or less of these free, wandering electrons, as well as an equal number of atoms which are deficient in electrons. When the terminals of a battery are joined by a wire, the positive pole of the battery attracts and the negative pole repels the free electrons of the wire. This causes a **drift of electrons** along the wire, and *this drift of electrons constitutes the current in the wire.* The progress of electrons in the direction of the drift is slow, a matter of a few centimeters per minute. The well-known fact that the effect of closing an electric circuit is felt almost instantaneously at a great distance (as illustrated, for example, by our everyday telephone experience) is explained by the assumption that all the mobile electrons in the wires of the circuit move forward at the instant the circuit is closed. The case is just like that of drawing water from a supply pipe; water flows out the instant the faucet is opened, being pushed forward along the whole pipe by the water forced into the pipe by the pump.

472. The Direction of an Electric Current.—Before the nature of an electric current had been discovered it was customary to consider that the current in the wire flowed from the positive to the negative pole. Since the drift or flow of electrons is in the opposite direction, there is danger of misunderstanding in speaking of the direction of the current. It is perhaps best to speak of the direction of the negative current, which is then the direction of drift of the electrons.

473. Nonconductors of Electricity.—All metals are **good conductors,** but the non-metals are practically **nonconductors** or **insulators.** To account for this difference we have only to suppose that a non-metal, like sulfur, contains but very few free or mobile electrons and therefore has very little ability to carry a current.

474. Production of Electric Charges by Friction.—If a glass rod is rubbed with a piece of silk, the former takes on a positive, the latter a negative, charge. This is explained by assuming that a few stray electrons of the glass have been "wiped off" by the silk. The rubbing of the glass by the silk is of importance only in insuring intimate contact between the two. Another example of similar nature is found in the familiar electrification of the hair when combed with a hard-rubber comb in dry weather. Here the comb acquires a negative charge and the hair a positive one. In general, *when any two different substances are brought together they become electrified with opposite charges.* This may be taken to mean that electrons accumulate in excess more easily on some kinds of matter than on others.

475. Cathode Rays.— When a high-voltage electric current is passed through a **Crookes** tube, Fig. 77, which is an evacuated glass bulb having a metallic **cathode,** *C,* and an **anode,** *A,* rays,
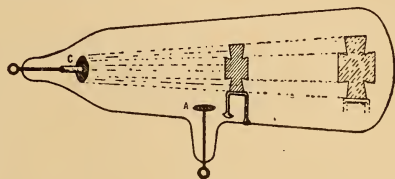
FIG. 77

known as **cathode rays,** are given off by the cathode and cause a yellowish-green **fluorescence** of the opposite end of the tube. These rays are readily stopped by a sheet of metal, as shown by the fact that a screen (in the form of a Maltese cross) casts its shadow on the glass. Even transparent substances like glass do not transmit the cathode rays any better than do metal sheets of comparable thickness. Extremely thin sheets of material like aluminum or gold leaf permit partial transmission of the cathode rays.

476. X-Rays.—Cathode rays produce **X-rays,** also known as **Roentgen rays,** which radiate from any object struck by the former. A modern **X-ray tube** is shown in Fig. 78. This is a modified Crookes tube, intended for the use of large currents and the production of powerful X-rays. The cathode rays come from the specially constructed cathode, *C,* and strike a **target,** *T,* made of metallic **tungsten,** which metal is chosen because of its very high melting-point (3000°). When the cathode rays are

stopped by the target, part of their energy is transformed into X-rays, and the balance appears as heat, so that the target becomes red, or even white, hot. Recent work has proved that the X-rays, which are very different from the cathode rays, are, like visible light, vibrations of the so-called luminous ether and differ from visible light in having wave-lengths about one-thousandth as great as the latter.

477. The Nature of Cathode Rays.—The extensive investigations of Sir William Crookes on cathode rays, during the seventies of the last century, led this famous English physicist to conclude that these rays were matter in a highly rarefied or
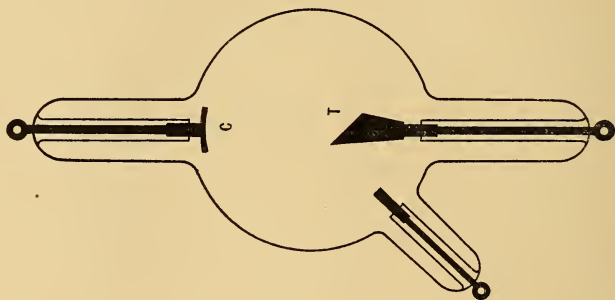
FIG. 78

ultra-gaseous state, which he called a fourth state of matter (the other three states being solid, liquid, and gaseous). And in the light of our present knowledge of the real nature of these remarkable rays we must admit that Crookes's conclusion was substantially correct, although it was by no means the last word on the subject.

It has long been known that *cathode rays travel in a straight line* in a vacuum, but that *they may be deflected in an arc of a circle by a transverse magnetic field*. The apparatus shown in Fig. 79 serves for lecture demonstration of this interesting phenomenon. A narrow beam of rays coming from the cathode and passing through a slit in a mica plate strikes along a screen covered with a specially prepared form of zinc sulfide, which becomes luminous in the line where it is struck by the rays. If now a horseshoe magnet is presented so that the *N* pole is above

the plane of the paper and the S pole below it, the beam is deflected to the position of the curved line.

It is a well-known fact that a wire, free to move, is deflected by a magnetic field when a current is passed through it. The direction of deflection of the wire is determined by the direction of the current in the wire. The deflection of the cathode rays by a magnetic field indicates that the rays are electricity in motion, the direction of deflection corresponding to that of a stream of negative electricity coming from the cathode, which is, of course, the negative electrode. If we grant that the current in the wire leading to the cathode is, in reality, only a stream of negative electrons in the wire, we have only to suppose that *these*
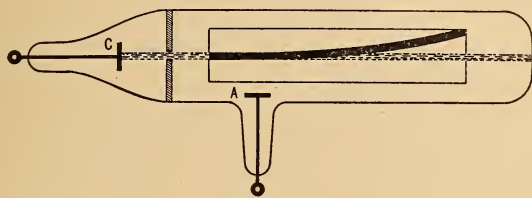
FIG. 79

electrons do not stop on reaching the cathode, but shoot out from the surface of the latter and thus constitute the cathode rays.

478. Proof that the Cathode Rays Are a Stream of Electrons. —The conclusive proof that the cathode rays are a stream of negative electricity (presumably electrons, since all negative charges consist of electrons) was furnished by the work of **Perrin,** a French physicist. Perrin's apparatus is shown in Fig. 80. It was a special form of Crookes tube having the cathode at C, the anode at A, and at B an insulated metal receiver, into which the cathode rays could be deflected by means of a magnet. This receiver was connected by a wire to an electroscope, capable of detecting any electric charge given to the box and determining its sign, whether positive or negative. When the cathode rays were started no charge passed into the receiver until the rays were magnetically deflected so as to fall into the receiver; then the latter acquired a large negative

charge. To guard against stray electric charges the receiver was surrounded by a metal shield connected to the earth, *E*. The experiments above described, together with many other facts, have led to the conclusion that *the cathode rays are composed of negative electrons shot out from the cathode with high velocity*.

479. The Mass of an Electron.—An electron behaves as thought it had mass. In the first place we know that *moving electrons have energy*, since the cathode rays can produce light, heat, and X-rays, all of which are forms of energy. Since the kinetic energy of a moving body is proportional to the product
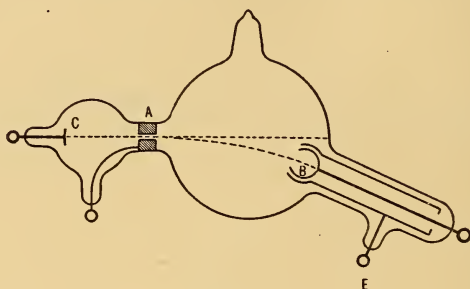
FIG. 80

of its mass and the square of its velocity, we can account for the energy of the cathode rays by assuming the electrons to have mass. Furthermore the fact that it requires an appreciable magnetic force to deflect the cathode rays and that the extent of the deflection (for rays of a given velocity) is proportional to the strength of the magnetic force is also evidence that electrons have mass. One of Newton's laws is to the effect that a moving mass continues in a straight line unless acted upon by a transverse force. Conversely, if a force is required to deflect a moving electron, we are warranted in assuming that the latter has mass. By methods that we cannot explain here it has been shown that *the mass of an electron is about one eighteen-hundredth that of an atom of hydrogen*.

480. The Beta Rays of Radium.—The spectacular properties of **radium** have been brought to the attention of nearly everyone,

whether he is a student of chemistry or not. Radium gives out three kinds of rays, the **alpha, beta,** and **gamma rays.** Of these the beta rays very closely resemble the cathode rays. Like cathode rays they are deflected by a magnetic field in a direction which indicates that they too are a stream of electrons shot out with high velocity from the radium. Radium is, by all ordinary tests, an element. It resembles barium as closely as potassium resembles sodium. Here then is an element that spontaneously gives off negative electricity in the form of electrons shot out with great velocity.

The alpha rays have been proved to be atoms of the element **helium,** He (atomic weight = 4), each of which carries a double positive charge. These rays are also shot out with high velocity. The gamma rays are identical with X-rays.

481. The Disintegration Hypothesis.—The extraordinary behavior of radium has been satisfactorily explained by the **disintegration hypothesis** of **Rutherford** and **Soddy.** These scientists assumed that a radium atom is not a homogeneous solid particle but a very complex structure made up of electrons revolving rapidly in more or less circular orbits about a nucleus of positive electricity in the manner already described. It is further assumed that *an atom of radium may become unstable and throw off a single electron (beta ray) or a larger mass (an atom of helium, which is an alpha ray), leaving behind an atomic residue of smaller mass and therefore smaller atomic weight.* This hypothesis is in complete accord with all known facts concerning radium and radioactive phenomena.

482. The Electrical Nature of Matter.—The study of **radioactive substances,** of which, in addition to radium, about thirty are known, has led to the conclusion that the atoms of all elements, whether radioactive or not, are constructed on the same same plan as that of radium. According to this hypothesis *the atom of one element differs from that of another only in the number and arrangement of the electrons composing it.* The mass of an atom is, at least in part, accounted for by the mass of the electrons composing it. *All matter is considered to be of electrical origin.*

483. The Nature of an Ion.—A single sodium ion is an atom of sodium having a single positive charge of electricity equal in quantity but opposite in sign to that of an electron. The simplest explanation of the difference between an ion and an atom of sodium is found in the assumption that *the ion is an atom which has lost one electron.* The atom was originally electrically neutral, because the positive charge of its nucleus was just equal to the sum of the negative charges of its surrounding electrons. If one electron is lost, the atom will have an excess positive charge just equal in magnitude to that of one electron. Since metallic atoms all form positive ions we conclude that all such atoms are able to lose electrons. Moreover, an atom of a univalent metal can lose but one electron and its ion will have a single unit charge, thus,

$$Na(atom) \rightarrow Na^+ + one\ electron.$$
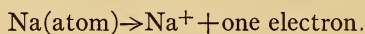
A bivalent atom can lose two electrons,

$$Ca(atom) \rightarrow Ca^{++} + two\ electrons.$$
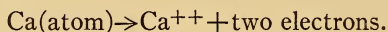
A trivalent atom, such as that of aluminum, can lose three electrons, etc.

Later work has shown that the ions are undoubtedly hydrated to some extent. The actual formula of sodium ion might be represented thus:

$$Na(H_2O)_x^+.$$

The subscript x represents a small integer, probably 2 or 3. In practice we do not include the water in the formula, since in the first place the exact data necessary are wanting, and in the second place the relationships in our reactions seem to be satisfactorily represented without it.

484. Valence.—The idea just presented leads to a simple explanation of valence (**147, 183**). The metals which form only positive ions do so by the loss of one or more electrons from each atom. *The valence of an atom of a metallic element is determined by the number of electrons it has lost.*

A negative ion, such as Cl⁻, is an atom which has taken up an extra electron. Atoms of metals do not take up extra electrons. Only the atoms of non-metallic elements behave in this way. *The valence of a negative ion consisting of one atom corresponds to the number of electrons the atom has acquired.*

485. Theory of the Union of Sodium and Chlorine.—It is well known that sodium and chlorine unite very energetically to form NaCl. The simplest explanation of the cause of union is found in the assumption that an atom of sodium has a great tendency to lose an electron, and that an atom of chlorine has a great tendency to take up an extra electron. The violent reaction that we observe when we bring these two elements together is only the outward manifestation of the passage of electrons from the atoms of sodium into the atoms of chlorine. The residue of the sodium atom now has an excess of positive electricity, while the chlorine atom with its extra electron is charged negatively. Since unlike electric charges attract each other, we may well assume that the two parts of the NaCl molecule are held together by electrical attraction.

486. The Cause of Ionization.—If two insulated bodies are oppositely charged, Fig. 81, the force with which they attract
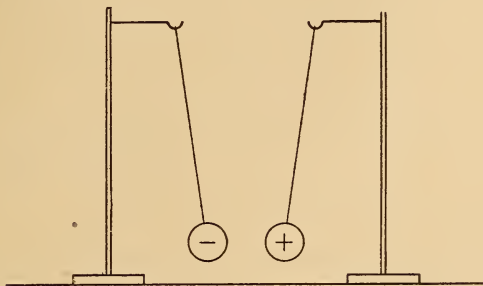
FIG. 81

each other is proportional to the product of their charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them. There is, however, one additional factor that determines the strength of the attraction, and that is the nature of the surrounding medium. Usually this is air. If the medium were

glass instead of air the attraction would be only about one-third as great, other things remaining the same; but if the medium were water the attraction would be only one-eightieth as great as for air.   If then we dissolve NaCl in water, the molecules are surrounded by a medium which lessens enormously the attractive force which holds their parts together; as the result, molecules will tend to fall apart, thus,

$$NaCl \rightarrow Na^+ + Cl^-.$$

The positive part is the sodium ion, the negative part the chlorine ion.   According to this explanation the molecule of salt before it ionizes is made up of two oppositely charged parts.   These are not ordinary atoms, since the one has lost an electron which the other has gained.   We ought to say that the NaCl molecule is made up of a sodium ion (Na^+) electrically bound to an ion of chlorine (Cl^-).   *The act of ionization, which takes place when the salt is dissolved, is only the falling apart of the ions already present, on account of the great decrease in attractive force caused by the surrounding water.*   In other words, *molecules are composed of bound ions, while in solution part of the ions are free.* The ionization of all acids, bases, and salts is explained in precisely analogous fashion to that in the case of NaCl.

487. The Electronic Description of Electrolysis.—According to the electronic description of electrolysis, when an ion reaches an electrode it either gains electrons or loses them.   Thus the positive ions Cu^{++}, Pb^{++}, H^+, etc., each gain enough electrons to make them electrically neutral; while Cl^-, I^-, S^{--}, and O^{--} each lose electrons and become free elements.

488. The Displacement of Non-metals by One Another.—It will be recalled that chlorine acts on a solution of hydrobromic acid or any bromide, setting free bromine, thus:
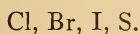
$$Cl_2 + 2HBr \rightarrow Br_2 + 2HCl. \tag{259}$$
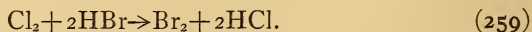
Similarly bromine acts on iodides, as, for example:

$$Br_2 + 2KI \rightarrow I_2 + 2KBr.$$
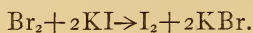
Iodine acts on H_2S, in solution, setting free sulfur:

$$I_2 + H_2S \rightarrow S + 2HI. \tag{339}$$

The order in which the four above-mentioned elements displace one another is therefore as follows:

$$Cl, Br, I, S.$$

Each will set free from its compounds any one following it. We may also include fluorine and oxygen in the series, and, since fluorine will displace any of the other elements mentioned, it will head the series. The position of oxygen is determined by the fact that a H_2S solution reacts with atmospheric oxygen to form free sulfur and water,

$$O_2 + 2H_2S \rightarrow 2S + 2H_2O, \tag{339}$$
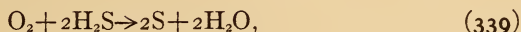
and that a solution of HI also reacts with oxygen of the air (slowly) to form water and free iodine,

$$O_2 + 4HI \leftrightharpoons 2I_2 + 2H_2O. \tag{265}$$
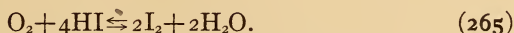
On the other hand, HBr solution is scarcely affected by oxygen gas, and HCl solution not at all. Oxygen will therefore precede iodine and sulfur and follow bromine in the list. The whole **displacement series** is then as follows:

$$F, Cl, Br, O, I, S.$$
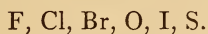
489. Electronic Interpretation of Displacement.—If the reaction

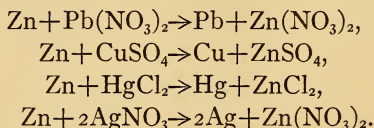$$Cl_2 + 2HBr \leftrightharpoons Br_2 + 2HCl \cdot$$

takes place in very dilute solution, the two acids are nearly completely ionized, and we may leave the H^+ ion out of consideration. The reaction in its simplest aspect is as follows:

$$Cl_2 + 2Br^- \leftrightharpoons Br_2 + 2Cl^-.$$
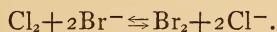
This means that each Br^- ion loses an electron, which, passing into a chlorine atom, changes the latter into a Cl^- ion. We conclude that *chlorine atoms take up electrons more readily than*

do atoms of bromine.   Considering next the six elements of the displacement series, we may say that fluorine has the greatest tendency to take up electrons, and sulfur the least, and that the tendencies of the other elements come in the order indicated in the list as given.   Summarizing, we may say *that of two elements of the above-mentioned series the one whose atoms have the greater tendency to take up electrons will set the other free from its compounds with positive ions.*

490. The Displacement of Metals by One Another.—Strips of metallic zinc placed in solutions of salts of lead, copper, mercury, and silver will react as indicated by the following equations:

$$Zn + Pb(NO_3)_2 \rightarrow Pb + Zn(NO_3)_2,$$
$$Zn + CuSO_4 \rightarrow Cu + ZnSO_4,$$
$$Zn + HgCl_2 \rightarrow Hg + ZnCl_2,$$
$$Zn + 2AgNO_3 \rightarrow 2Ag + Zn(NO_3)_2.$$

In other words, *zinc displaces each of the above-mentioned metals from its salts.*

If strips of metallic lead are placed in solutions of salts of zinc, copper, mercury, and silver, no reaction takes place with the zinc salt; but the other three metals are set free, while the lead atoms pass into solution as positive ions.   In similar fashion metallic copper sets free mercury and silver from their salt solutions, but it does not affect solutions of zinc or lead salts.   Mercury displaces silver from its salts but has no action on salts of zinc, lead, or copper.   Metallic silver will not displace from their salts any of the other metals just considered.   The **order of displacement** of the five metals is therefore as follows:

Zn, Pb, Cu, Hg, Ag.
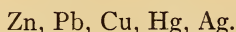
491. Electronic Interpretation of Metallic Displacement.— The action of zinc on solutions of copper salts may be represented in simplified form thus:

$$Zn + Cu^{++} \rightarrow Cu + Zn^{++}.$$
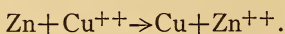
This means that an atom of zinc gives up two electrons to an atom of copper.   Since zinc displaces copper equally well from

solutions of all its simple soluble salts, we conclude that an atom of zinc has a greater tendency to lose electrons than has an atom of copper, but, since metallic copper displaces silver from any of its salts, thus,

$$Cu + 2Ag^+ \rightarrow 2Ag + Cu^{++},$$
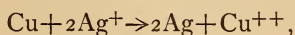
we conclude that an atom of copper has a greater tendency to lose electrons than has an atom of silver.

The order of the metals in the displacement series

<p style="text-align:center">Zn, Pb, Cu, Hg, Ag</p>
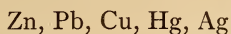
is therefore the order in which they fall according to the decreasing ease with which their atoms tend to lose electrons. In the case of any two metals of the preceding list the one whose atoms have the greater tendency to lose electrons will set the other free from its compounds with negative ions.

492. A More Complete Displacement Series of Metals.— Most of the familiar metals may be included in a single displacement series, which shows at the same time the tendencies of the atoms of the metals to lose electrons and so change into positive ions. The list is given in Table XIX. In this

<p style="text-align:center">TABLE XIX</p>

<p style="text-align:center">DISPLACEMENT SERIES OF THE METALS</p>

Potassium	Nickel
Sodium	Tin
Barium	Lead
Calcium	**Hydrogen**
Magnesium	Copper
Aluminum	Mercury
Zinc	Silver
Iron	Platinum
Cobalt	Gold

list (in which the second column follows the first) *each metal tends to displace, or set free from its combination with negative ions, any element which follows it.*

Hydrogen has been placed in the list between lead and copper. Any metal above hydrogen in the series will react with a normal

solution of hydrochloric acid to set free hydrogen (at atmospheric pressure) and pass into solution as chloride.   The metals following hydrogen in the list do not react readily, if at all, with hydrochloric acid.   The first four elements of the series react with water to set free hydrogen.   Therefore metallic potassium placed in a solution of NaCl does not set free metallic sodium but causes the evolution of hydrogen.   The order shown for the first four elements of the table is in fact that of their tendencies to lose electrons as determined by means other than direct displacement.

493. The Production of an Electric Current.—In the reaction between zinc and copper sulfate the essential change, as we have seen, is that represented by the equation

$$Zn + Cu^{++} \rightarrow Zn^{++} + Cu.$$
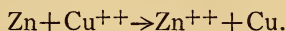
We have said that this change is the result of the passage of two electrons from each atom of zinc into an atom of copper. Now if this is true we ought to be able to get an available electric current 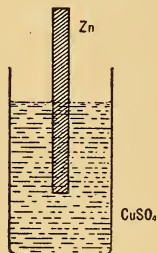from the reaction; but if a piece of zinc is dipped into a solution of a copper salt, Fig. 82, no evidence of the production of such a current is to be observed.   How indeed could we expect to detect the production of an electric current under the conditions pictured in Fig. 82? If a passage of electrons occurred, it would be between the zinc rod and the layer of copper ions in the solution surrounding the rod, and we could not readily detect such a current, much less make any use of it.   If we wish to make this supposed current available for detection and use, we must so arrange the reacting substances that the $Cu^{+,+}$ ions are not directly in contact with the zinc rod, and then provide a wire for the transfer of electrons from the zinc rod to the copper ions.   This can be done by arranging the four substances of the reaction

Fig. 82

$$Zn + CuSO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + Cu$$

in the manner shown in Fig. 83. Here we have a zinc rod dipping into a solution of $ZnSO_4$ in one beaker, and a copper rod dipping into a solution of $CuSO_4$ in the other beaker. A glass tube filled with $ZnSO_4$ solution and loosely stoppered with cotton plugs forms a so-called **salt bridge** between the two beakers. If
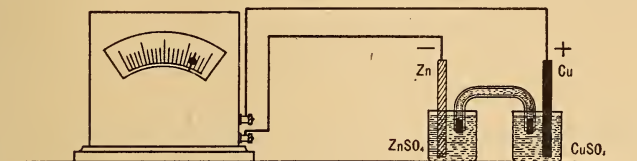

FIG. 83

now the two rods are connected by wires to a galvanometer, a current is found to flow in a direction indicating the passage of electrons from the zinc rod through the wire (and galvanometer) to the copper rod. At the same time metallic copper begins to deposit on the copper plate, and metallic zinc begins to pass into solution. In fact, the reaction

$$Zn + CuSO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + Cu$$
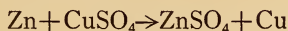
begins to take place just as soon as the metallic circuit is closed between the upper ends of the zinc and copper rods. No action occurs before the circuit is closed, and all action stops when the circuit is broken.

494. The Mechanism of Current Production.—In detail the actions that occur with closed circuit are as follows: zinc atoms pass from the rod into the solution, each atom of zinc leaving behind two electrons and changing thereby into a Zn^{++} ion. The electrons thus liberated flow through the wire to the copper rod in the $CuSO_4$ solution. Copper ions in contact with the copper rod take up two electrons each, being thereby changed into ordinary copper atoms. These latter adhere to the copper rod as a metallic coating. Fresh Cu^{++} ions move up to the copper rod by diffusion, so that, as the ions in contact with the rod take on electrons and change into copper atoms, others move up by reason of their kinetic motion to take their places. On the other hand Zn^{++} ions, newly formed at the zinc rod, diffuse

out into the solution.   These changes tend to cause a deficiency of SO_4^{--} ions about the zinc rod, and an excess of the same ions about the copper rod.   The attraction between the excess of SO_4^{--} ions, on the one hand, and the excess of Zn^{++} ions, on the other, causes a migration of these ions in opposite directions through the solution and the salt bridge, and thus serves to maintain in each cubic centimeter of the whole solution as many negative as positive ions and thereby to keep the solution, as a whole, electrically neutral.

495. The Function of the Salt Bridge.—The necessity of some sort of connection between the solutions of $ZnSO_4$ and $CuSO_4$ in the two beakers, Fig. 83, is obvious.   If we remove the salt bridge, which in this case is a $ZnSO_4$ solution, the circuit is broken, and all action comes to a stop.   By the use of the bridge we are able, by placing the $CuSO_4$ in a separate beaker, to keep it from coming in contact with the Zn rod.   The use of a metal wire in place of the salt bridge would apparently be a simpler plan, but it would not serve, because new products would be set free by electrolysis at each end of the wire.   We could, however, use in the bridge, instead of the $ZnSO_4$, a solution of $CuSO_4$ or, in fact, of NaCl or almost any other salt.   In case the bridge contains NaCl, the Na^+ ions serve in place of Zn^{++} to carry the positive charge from the $ZnSO_4$ solution to the $CuSO_4$ solution, and the Cl^- ions to carry the negative charge in the opposite direction.

496. Galvanic Cells.   Electric Batteries.—A **galvanic cell,** or, as it is more popularly known, an **electric battery,** is any kind of apparatus by means of which an electric current is produced by chemical reactions.   Dry batteries and storage batteries are, at present, the most familiar types.   The first practical form of the zinc-copper cell just studied was known as the **Daniell cell;** a later modification is known as the **gravity battery.**   Properly speaking, the term battery means a group of cells, but this term is frequently used at present to mean a single cell.

497. The Gravity Battery.—A **gravity cell** is shown in Fig. 84.   It consists of thin sheets of copper surrounded by a

solution of copper sulfate in the lower half of the glass jar and a
heavy zinc "crowfoot" surrounded by a zinc sulfate solution in
the upper half. Attached to the copper sheets is an insulated
copper wire. A new cell is set up by filling the jar with water,
placing the copper and zinc in position, and adding more than
enough solid $CuSO_4$ (**blue vitriol** or **bluestone**) to saturate the
lower layer. No $ZnSO_4$ need be added; instead,
twenty or thirty g. of NaCl are sprinkled into
the water. The solution is not stirred. The
$CuSO_4$ gradually dissolves, giving a saturated
solution which soon fills the lower part of the
cell. If now the insulated wire leading from
the copper is connected to the zinc, a current
flows through the wire, and the changes already
described take place. The NaCl is used to
make the water conduct the current prior

FIG. 84

to the formation of sufficient $ZnSO_4$ for this purpose. Until
recently the gravity battery was used to operate all telegraph
lines.

498. Other Kinds of Galvanic Cells.—It is possible to make
a cell that will give a current by the use of any pair of metals
(not acted upon by water), each surrounded by a solution of one
of its salts. In each cell the experimental arrangement may be
that shown in Fig. 83.

499. Electromotive Force and Voltage.—A body at rest can
be set in motion only by the action of a force (Newton's law).
In a similar manner we assume that the current (stream of
electrons) produced by a battery is the result of an electrical
force called the **electromotive force, E.M.F.** The unit of
E.M.F. is the **volt** (named after the pioneer electrical experi-
menter **Volta**). The gravity cell has an E.M.F. of 1.1 volts.

The farther the two metals forming the electrodes of a cell
of any kind are removed from each other in the displacement
series (**492**) the greater the E.M.F. of the cell. The reason for
this is found in the fact that the metals heading the list give
off electrons most readily (with greatest force). The order in
the list represents, in fact, the relative force with which the

element loses electrons. The difference of such forces for the two metals of a cell is, for practical purposes, the chief determining factor of the E.M.F. (voltage) of the cell. This difference of forces between the electrodes is also often called the **potential difference of the electrodes.**

There is another important factor to be considered besides the nature of the reactions at the electrodes, and that is the concentration of the ions in solution. For example, the more concentrated the copper ions at the copper electrode the faster is the reaction carried on by these ions at a given temperature. Now the difference of potential at the terminals of a cell is a measure of the rate of the reaction in progress; hence it will be increased or decreased by concentration changes in the solutions. To make careful comparison of the electromotive forces of cells the concentrations of the ions must therefore be taken strictly into account. However, in the series we are considering, no moderate variation of the concentrations of the ions from those found in the ordinary laboratory reagents (0.01 to 6N approximately) will produce results different from those described here, in the cases under consideration. The effect of the concentration of ions on cell potentials should be considered in an exact study of the latter subject.

500. Electrical Energy.—Electrical energy always depends on two factors, voltage and quantity of electricity. The unit of electrical energy is the **joule,** named after **J. P. Joule,** the celebrated English scientist, whose work on the mechanical equivalent of heat was discussed earlier (**370**). *One joule is the amount of energy produced when a quantity of one coulomb of electricity flows through a conductor, the ends of which have a potential difference of one volt.* In general, *joules = volts × coulombs.* For example, if a gravity cell of 1.1 volts E.M.F. delivers 10 coulombs, the electrical energy produced is $1.1 \times 10 = 11$ joules. Since the joule is an energy unit, its value is expressible in other energy units. Careful experiment has shown that

$$1 \text{ joule} = 10{,}200 \text{ g.cm.,}$$
$$1 \text{ joule} = 0.24 \text{ calorie,}$$
$$1 \text{ calorie} = 4.18 \text{ joules.}$$

It is electrical energy which a consumer pays for and uses. The same number of electrons go back to the positive pole of a battery as leave the negative pole, but they lose energy in so going. The energy which the electrons give up may be liberated as heat or may be converted into work by means of devices like the motor.

501. Electronic Explanation of Oxidation-Reduction Reactions.—The action of chlorine on ferrous chloride in solution (**173, 332**) is a simple, typical example of an oxidation-reduction reaction,

$$2FeCl_2 + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2FeCl_3.$$
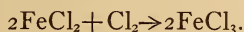
This reaction in dilute solution may be represented by the simplified equation

$$2Fe^{++} + Cl_2 \rightarrow 2Fe^{+++} + 2Cl^-.$$
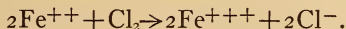
The ferrous ion, Fe^{++}, which is the reducing agent, is oxidized to Fe^{+++} by the chlorine atom, which is the oxidizing agent. This is explained by assuming that the Fe^{++} ion (which is an iron atom that has already lost two electrons) gives up a third electron, which, passing into the Cl atom, changes the latter into a Cl^- ion. Thus we see that *the oxidation of the Fe^{++} ion*
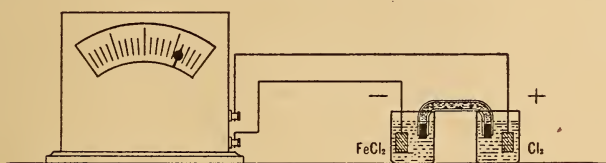

FIG. 85

consists in its loss of an electron; and the reduction of the Cl atom consists in its gain of an electron.

502. Oxidation-Reduction Cells.—The transfer of electrons which occurs in the reaction just studied can be made to yield an available electric current quite as readily as that which takes place in the reaction between metallic zinc and copper sulfate (**493**). We may demonstrate this fact by means of the arrangement shown in Fig. 85. Platinum electrodes are placed

in each of two beakers, one of which contains the $FeCl_2$ solution, the other the Cl_2 solution (together with some $FeCl_3$ or $NaCl$ to make the solution conduct). A salt bridge joins the two solutions. Wires from the electrodes are connected with a galvanometer, which shows the passage of a current in a direction indicating a flow of electrons in the wire from the electrode in the $FeCl_2$ solution to that in the Cl_2 solution. The platinum electrodes serve as carriers of electrons into and out of the solutions. Platinum is superior to any other metal except gold for this purpose, because of its very slight tendency to pass into solution as ions.

503. Further Examples of Oxidation-Reduction Reactions.— Oxidation-reduction reactions are very common. They may all be interpreted in terms of electron transfers, as the following additional examples will illustrate. Ferric sulfate is reduced by zinc according to the equation

$$Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + Zn \rightarrow 2FeSO_4 + ZnSO_4. \tag{335}$$
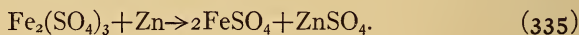
The simplified ionic equation is

$$2Fe^{+++} + Zn \rightarrow 2Fe^{++} + Zn^{++}.$$
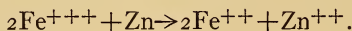
Each atom of zinc loses two electrons and changes into a Zn^{++} ion; these two electrons are taken up, one by each Fe^{+++} ion, which is thereby changed to a Fe^{++} ion. The zinc, which loses electrons, is the reducing agent and is oxidized by ferric ions, which gain electrons and are thereby reduced to ferrous ions.
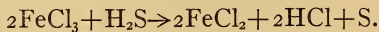
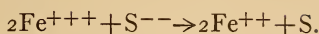The action of ferric salts and soluble iodides is illustrated by the following reaction:

$$2FeCl_3 + 2KI \rightarrow 2FeCl_2 + 2KCl + I_2,$$
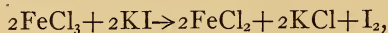
or in simplified form by

$$2Fe^{+++} + 2I^- \rightarrow 2Fe^{++} + I_2.$$
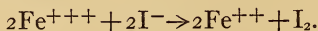
A closely analogous reaction takes place in the reduction of ferric salts by hydrogen sulfide:

$$2FeCl_3 + H_2S \rightarrow 2FeCl_2 + 2HCl + S.$$

The simplified equation is

$$2Fe^{+++} + S^{--} \rightarrow 2Fe^{++} + S.$$

The electronic explanation of each of the foregoing reactions can easily be made by the student.

Other more intricate oxidation-reduction reactions, which will require a somewhat more extended discussion, will be taken up in subsequent chapters.

In all oxidation-reduction reactions transfers of electrons occur; and in all cases the atom or ion which is oxidized loses one or more electrons, and the atom or ion which is reduced gains one or more electrons. *If an ion does not change its charge or its composition in the course of a reaction it is neither oxidized nor reduced.*

504. The Oxidation and Reduction of Metals.—When a metal passes into solution its atoms take on positive charges. This means that each atom of a metal loses one or more electrons when it changes into an ion. Since we have defined oxidation as the loss of electrons (**501**) we can therefore say that when a metal changes into its ions it is oxidized. For example, in the reaction

$$Fe + CuSO_4 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + Cu,$$
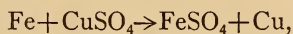
which we may write in simplified form thus,

$$Fe + Cu^{++} \rightarrow Fe^{++} + Cu,$$
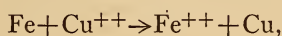
we say that the metallic iron is oxidized to ferrous ions, and the copper ions are reduced to metallic copper. We have already seen that the further oxidation of Fe^{++} to Fe^{+++} involves a loss of one additional electron.

505. The Oxidation and Reduction of Non-metals.—When a non-metal (chlorine for example) passes into solution, its atoms take on electrons. We say, therefore, that in such a case the element is reduced. Conversely we say that its ions are oxidized when by loss of electrons they are changed to atoms of the element.

506. Oxidation-Reduction Potentials.—Every oxidation-reduction reaction can by suitable arrangement be made to yield an electric current. *The E.M.F. (voltage) of an oxidation-reduction cell is the measure of the force with which the reaction tends to take place.* The stronger the oxidizing tendency of the oxidizing agent and the stronger the reducing tendency of the reducing reagent the greater the E.M.F. of the cell. A systematic study of such cells has shown that *all oxidizing and reducing agents may be arranged in a series in the order of their decreasing oxidizing tendencies and increasing reducing tendencies.*

507. Oxidation and Reduction by Means of the Electric Current.—We have shown that oxidation and reduction are capable of producing electric currents. There now remains to show that an electric current can accomplish oxidation and reduction. Two beakers, Fig. 86, are fitted with platinum
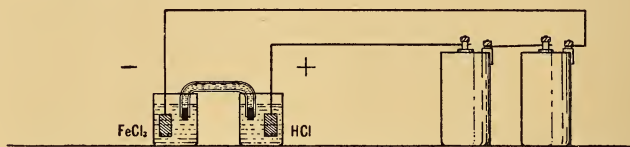

Fig. 86

electrodes and joined with a salt bridge, and in one is placed a solution of $FeCl_3$, and in the other HCl. Upon passing a current from a battery of two dry cells so connected that the electrode in the $FeCl_3$ will be the cathode, it will be found that the $FeCl_3$ is reduced to $FeCl_2$, while at the same time HCl is oxidized to free chlorine at the anode. The explanation is as follows: The battery sends a steady stream of electrons through the wire to the cathode; one electron passes from the latter into each Fe^{+++} ion coming in contact with it, changing the Fe^{+++} into Fe^{++}. At the anode Cl^- ions coming in contact with this electrode give up to it their electrons and change thereby into ordinary Cl atoms. The latter then unite in pairs to form molecules, aggregates of which soon form bubbles that escape into the air. In the solution Fe^{+++} ions are attracted by and migrate toward the cathode, while Cl^- ions are attracted by and

migrate toward the anode. Thus *the transfer of electricity from one electrode to the other in the solution is accomplished by means of the moving ions, while in the wire we have a stream of electrons set in motion by the battery.* A great variety of other oxidations and reductions in solution can be accomplished by means of the electric current. In fact, since we may consider the change of a metal into its ions as an oxidation of the former, and the reverse change a reduction of the ions, we may go farther and say that *all processes of electrolysis result in oxidation and reduction. The anode is the seat of oxidation*, since it takes up electrons; *the cathode is the seat of reduction*, because it furnishes electrons. These statements apply to all electrolyses irrespective of whether the substances formed or liberated at the electrodes are elements or compounds.

508. The Conversion of Chemical Energy into Electrical Energy.—The production of heat by a chemical reaction has been explained (373) as being due to the conversion of chemical energy of the reacting substances into heat energy. If metallic zinc is placed in a solution of copper sulfate so that the reaction
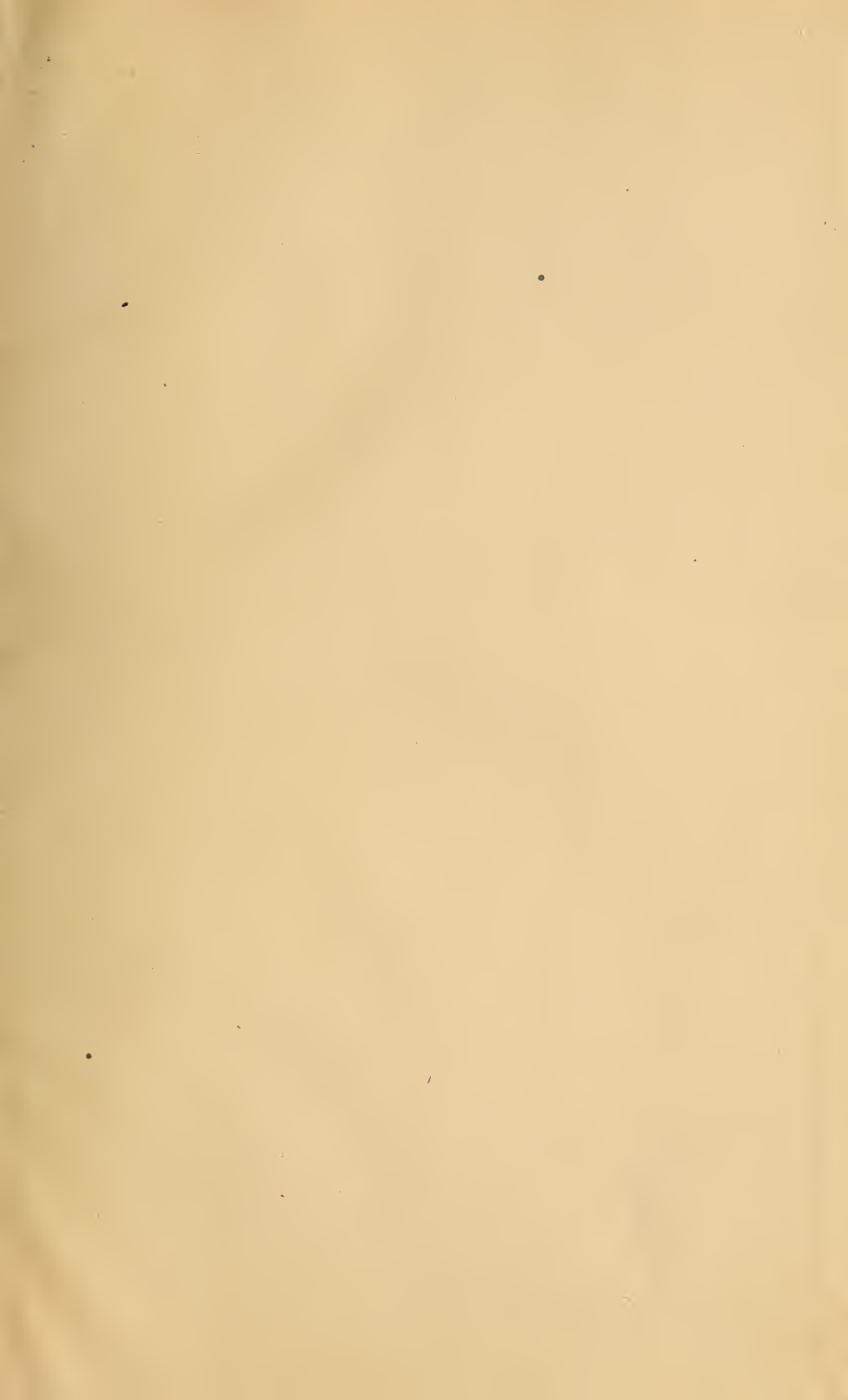
$$Zn + CuSO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + Cu$$
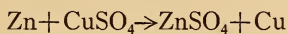
takes place without the production of an available electric current, the quantity of heat liberated is 50,100 calories for one symbol weight of zinc. If the same amount of zinc reacts with copper sulfate in a gravity cell, $2 \times 96,500$ coulombs of electricity are delivered into the circuit at an E.M.F. of 1.09 volts. The electrical energy produced is $2 \times 96,500 \times 1.09 = 210,400$ joules. Since 1 calorie $= 4.18$ joules, 210,400 joules $= 210,400 \div 4.18 = 50,300$ calories. Thus we see that electrical energy equivalent to 50,300 calories is produced in a cell, instead of 50,100 calories of heat produced when the same amounts of the substances react directly, without the production of a current. The small excess of energy produced in a cell is accounted for by the fact, established by experiment, that this amount of energy is absorbed as heat from the surroundings as the cell operates. Similar results are observed in the energy production of all other galvanic cells. *The electrical energy produced by any cell is*

equal to the chemical energy liberated or lost, plus or minus an additional amount of energy—plus if heat is taken up from the surroundings and minus if it is given out to the surroundings. We may consider a galvanic cell or battery merely as a device for converting chemical energy into electrical energy.
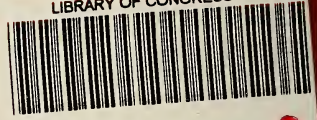
509. Conversion of Electrical Energy into Chemical Energy.— In all processes of electrolysis electrical energy is used up in the production of new chemical substances, and we may conclude at once that the electrical energy used is changed to chemical energy.